

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

Chape 178 Coppright Do. Shelt H52

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.









NORMAL HISTORY

OF THE

UNITED STATES,

CONDENSED AND COMPREHENSIVE;

ARRANGED, IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER,

FOR TOPICAL RECITATION

BY

W. H. F. HENRY,

A PRACTICAL TEACHER.

REVISED AND IMPROVED EDITION, WITH IMPORTANT ADDITIONS.

12031 mi

INDIANAPOLIS, INDIANA
THE NORMAL PUBLISHING HOUSE,
J. E. SHERRILL, Proprietor.
1881.

COPYRIGHT BY

W. H. F. HENRY. 1878.

COPYRIGHT BY

W. H. F. HENRY, 1880.

COPYRIGHT BY

W. H. F. HENRY, 1881.

E178

CARLON & HOLLENBECK,
PRINTERS AND BINDERS.
INDIANAPOLIS.

ELECTROTYPED BY
KETCHUM & WANAMAKER,
INDIANAPOLIS, IND.
(2)

THE TEACHERS ABROAD IN THE LAND,

WHO HAVE ESPOUSED

THE VERY HONORABLE AND RESPONSIBLE

VOCATION OF TRAINING THE

YOUNG FOR USEFULNESS AND FOR GREATNESS,

THIS WORK IS

Bespectfully Inscribed,

BY

THE AUTHOR.



PREFACE.

Every child in the United States should learn something of the history of his own country before leaving school. He should have imprinted on his mind a vivid outline of the story of his native land.

To facilitate the attainment of this knowledge by the young, is the design of this volume. The author flatters himself that he has herein condensed an authentic record of all the most important events concerning our Republic, so arranged as to attract and interest the student. By the Topical Headings, the various Tabulations and the Analytic Synopses, he has endeavored to make the work Objective. The causes and effects of events are clearly and distinctively given.

The Histories which are usually adopted in our schools are seldom thoroughly learned by the pupil. The reason is obvious; they contain too many words and too little matter. They are verbose, chaffy, and ill-arranged; they are neither topical, chronological, nor analytical; in fact they are wanting in nearly every element necessary to constitute them good school books. So true is this, that teachers are compelled to epitomize and rearrange their contents to secure any degree of success in teaching them.

The book is divided into four Parts, namely: Part I, embracing the Period of Discovery and Exploration; Part II, including the Period of Settlement and Colonial History; Part III, comprising Revolutionary History; and Part IV, giving the history of the National Period to the present time. At the close of each Part, and also at the end of lengthy Sections is given a Chronological Recapitulation, which, with the Tables of Battles and the Analytic Synopses, will be found of especial value. No labor has been spared to verify the statements herein made. By carefully avoiding all sectional or partisan views, it claims to be a NATIONAL history.

(5)

Since one of the uses of history in schools is to accustom the pupils to read with sufficient care to secure ideas, the Author would here suggest that the student, after careful study of a Topic, be required to give independent expression of the information obtained from the text. Reciting by rote will not develop the power of expression. Mere verbatim recitation may be well enough to cultivate the memory, but it is insufficient to develop the understanding.

The pupils should not only recite by topics, but their attention should also be drawn to the facts singly by judicious questioning. Some "General Questions and Directions" are inserted in the book for review, but the ingenious teacher will also apply such others as he may deem appropriate to the text. This method, in connection with topical recitation, can not fail to awaken an interest in the mind of the student, and lead him to a knowledge of the subject that will prove satisfactory and permanent.

The text is designed to inform the pupil; the recitation should afford him an opportunity of expressing what he has learned, in his own style and words. "Develop the understanding, and the memory will take care of itself." For review exercises, the "Analytic Synopses" may be written upon the blackboard, from which the pupils may recite without dictation by the teacher.

The leading and most important events are made prominent in the text by black, or bold-faced type; the minor events, though given, are not necessarily to be urged upon the pupil's memory for retention.

In foot-notes are given explanations, illustrations, minor events, sketches, etc., which enhance the interest of the narrative without unduly swelling the body of the text.

In manuscript, this work was fully tested in the school-room, with marked success; and with a desire to contribute his mite toward the profession of teaching, the Author was induced to offer it to the public—to stand or to fall by its own merits.

In this Edition, the Author has carefully revised the work—making improvements, and bringing it down to the present year (1881)—and though some slight modification of the text has been made, yet the plan and arrangement of the whole remain unchanged. It is proper to add that the textual differences are not such as to interfere with the simultaneous use of both the old and new editions in the class.

The mechanical execution of the present Edition is much superior to that of the others. Also, instead of being printed solid, the lines are leaded, or spaced, thus making the page clearer and more attractive.

The very favorable reception of his work among teachers and friends of education, induces the Author to believe that his efforts to produce a *practical* School History have not been in vain.

MARCH, 1881.

W. H. F. HENRY.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PART I.

| Period of Discovery and Exploration. |
|--|
| |
| Introduction PAGE. 11 |
| SECTION. |
| I. Spanish Discoveries and Explorations |
| 11. The French in America |
| III. English Discoveries |
| IV. Discoveries of the Dutch |
| view of Discoverers and Explorers—Chronology of |
| Events Recorded in Part I—General Questions and |
| Directions—Diagrams for Analysis—Geographical Re- |
| view |
| 97 |
| PART II. |
| Period of Settlement and Colonial History. |
| I. History of Virginia,—Jamestown Colony |
| II. HISTORY OF NEW ENGLAND,—Plymouth Colony—Mas- |
| sachusetts Bay Colony—Maine and New Hampshire— |
| Connecticut — Rhode Island — General Questions and |
| Directions. 60 |
| III. THE MIDDLE COLONIES,—New York—New Jersey—Penn- |
| sylvania and Delaware—Maryland |
| gram for Analysis—Causes and Objects of Colonization. 80 |
| V. Inter-Colonial Wars,—King William's War—Queen |
| Anne's War—King George's War—The French and |
| Indian War |
| VI. Progress of the Colonies and their Condition Previous to |
| the Revolution—Recapitulation of Colonial Wars— |
| Diagram for Analysis—Chronology of Events Recorded |
| in Part II—General Questions and Directions101 |
| (8) |

PART III.

The Revolutionary Period.

| I. | The Revolution—The Dawning—Events of 1775—Events |
|-----|--|
| | of 1776—Events of 1777—Events of 1778—Events of |
| | 1779—Events of 1780—Events of 1781—After the War112 |
| II. | RECAPITULATION,—Battles of the Revolution—Chronology |

PART IV.

National Period.

A SUGGESTION TO TEACHERS.

Since the geography and the history of a country should go hand in hand, the author would suggest the following method of using this work, adopted by many successful instructors: "At the commencement of the study let each pupil be required to draw an outline map of North America on paper, about 9 by 12 inches in size. This should contain only physical features, viz: coast-lines, mountains, lakes and rivers. As the pupils advance in the history, let them mark on their maps, day by day, the places discovered, the settlements, battles, political divisions, etc., with their dates. They will thus see the country growing afresh under their hand and eye, and the geography and history will be indissolubly linked. At the close of the term, their maps will show what they have done, and each name, with the dates, will recall the history which clusters around it."

THE NORMAL HISTORY

OF THE

UNITED STATES.

PART I.

PERIOD OF DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION.

1001-1680.

INTRODUCTION.

[Note to the Teacher.—On the teacher's naming the subject of a paragraph, the pupil should be expected to tell all he knows about it—in his own language as much as possible. At each recitation thus by topics, the pupil's knowledge of the facts should also be tested by questions and directions framed by the teacher. Never let a pupil memorize and recite a topic, nor answer a question in the language of the book—except where the topic is a tabulation. The text is designed to inform the pupil; the recitation should afford him an opportunity of expressing what he has learned, in his own style and words. "Develop the understanding, and the memory will take care of itself." The teacher should frequently assign as a lesson several topics for composition writing. This will be not only an excellent language exercise, but will also tend to fix facts permanently in the mind.]

1. Location of the United States.—America—lying between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, west of (11)

Europe and Africa, and east of Asia—consists of two large continents: North America and South America, with a group of islands between, called the West Indies. These two continents are connected by the Isthmus of Panama (*Pah-nah-mah*,) or Darien.

The United States forms the middle division of North America, and extends east and west from ocean to ocean, and from the 25th to the 49th degree of north latitude. The territory of Alaska is also a part of the United States.



AN ANCIENT MOUND.

2. Ancient Remains.—In various portions of America, numerous remains of an ancient and civilized race of people have been found, indicating that thousands of years ago, America was inhabited by a highly civilized community, that dwelt in towns and cities, had a regular form of government, and were skilled in the arts and sciences. These people left no written records of their history; hence, our knowledge of them is vague, and

derived only from their relics. This unknown race flourished and passed away long before the Indians came to this continent; therefore, the Indians could give no account of them. The evidences of the existence of this extinct race are still abundant in the ruins of temples and other buildings, and in the articles of copper and silver found buried beneath these ruins. Curious specimens of pottery of great antiquity have also been found; and mounds of remarkable extent are seen in certain localities, the origin of which was unknown to the uncivilized Indians.*

3. Whence Came the Indians?—The history of the Indians is likewise involved in mystery—all we know of them being from tradition.



*Many of these mounds were burial places, and others doubtless served as foundations for watch-towers and signal stations; some were used as places for worship and sacrifice. The shapes of these mounds were often to represent men and animals. Marietta, Ohio, was the site of one of the largest villages of the Mound Builders—the remains indicating that at least 5,000 people must have resided there.

They can tell us nothing of their origin or of their coming to this continent. We can only conjecture that they must have emigrated from Asia by way of Behring's (beer-ings) Strait.* When found upon this continent, east of the Mississippi, by the first European settlers, they did not exceed 200,000 in number. In Mexico, Peru and the Indies, however, there was an immense population.



An Indian VILLAGE.

*This opinion is rendered the more probable by the fact, that the figure, complexion, dress, manners, customs, etc., of the nations of both continents, are strikingly similar. That they might have emigrated from the eastern continent is evident, since in latitude

- 4. Character of the Indians.*—They had little or no inventive genius; had no cities, no ships, no churches, no school-houses. They have been truly termed the "Red Men of the Forest." They had no regular forms of government, but were divided into hostile tribes, with a chief, or sachem, for ruler. They were constantly at war with one another, and their chief occupations were war and huntingtheir weapons being simply the bow and arrow. The sole training of their boys was for war and the chase. The women performed all the labor and drudgery. The disposition of the Indian was morose, crafty, treacherous, and cruel; and he accustomed himself to endure great fatigue and horrible tortures without sign of anguish. believed in the existence of a Supreme Being and in a future state of happiness and immortality. The Indian of to-day, in all his characteristics, is the same as he was three hundred years ago.
- 5. Supposed Discovery of America.—Lief Erickson, a noted Icelandic captain, is supposed to have sailed westward from Greenland, in the year 1001, and, landing on the present coast of Labrador', explored the country as far south as Massachusetts. The Northmen, a hardy race of Norway and Sweden, also claimed to have visited America about this time. As there are no authentic records confirming these discoveries, it is safe to suppose that 66° the two continents are not more than forty miles distant from each other, and between them are two islands less than twenty miles distant from either shore.

*This description applies to the Indians embraced within the limits of the United States.

the continent was unknown to Europeans till the grand discovery of Columbus, in 1492.*

- 6. The Mariner's Compass.—This invaluable little instrument was invented about the year 1302, by an Italian. It is in appearance somewhat like a watch, having a magnetic needle, which always points toward the north, thus enabling seamen to trace their course on the broad ocean. Before this true friend of the mariner was known, the only guides the sailor had were the sun by day and the stars by night; but when these were obscured by clouds, he could not, with certainty, find his way. Hence, the Compass gave a new impetus to navigation; and by its friendly guidance, men ventured farther upon the unknown deep in quest of new lands.
- * About 1007 Thorsinn Carlsefne, a famous sea-king, reconnoitered the bays and harbors of the New England coast. He is supposed to have made settlements and to have carried on trade with the natives.

The Welsh also have laid claim to the discovery. According to their accounts, a daring sailor, named Madoc, about the year 1170, made a voyage to the west, discovering a "large and fair country." These, however, are mere traditions, and the supposed discovery appears to have slept in forgetfulness until after Columbus had established the existence of a Western World.

SECTION I.

SPANISH DISCOVERIES AND EXPLORATIONS.

1492—1565.

1. Columbus.—Christopher Columbus was born at Genoa (jen'-o-ah), Italy, in 1435. When a boy he worked at his father's trade—that of wool-comber. During his youth he met with many adventures on the Mediterranean Sea; and at one time, in battle with the Venetians, his vessel was burned, but he saved his life by swimming ashore.

From the study of Astronomy he formed the opinion that the Earth is round like a ball, instead of flat, as almost all the people of his time believed.

2. Object of Commercial men.—The great desire of commercial men of Europe at this time was to find a nearer and less dangerous passage to the East Indies than was then known. From the East Indies many of the necessaries and luxuries of life were obtained. The route then followed was to sail on the Mediterranean Sea to the Isthmus of Suez, cross the isthmus on camels and horses, and, re-shipping their effects, traverse the Red Sea and the stornty Indian Ocean. To find a better and more commodious route was therefore of great importance to the whole of Europe.*

^{*} The route around the southern extremity of Africa was not then known. This route—by the way of the Cape of Good Hope was discovered in 1498, by Vasco De Gama, an enterprising Portuguese navigator.

The only man who proved himself competent to open up a new way to the Indies was Columbus. He believed that this goal could be reached by sailing directly westward across the Atlantic Ocean.*

- 3. Columbus Seeks Aid.—With this object in view Columbus applied first to the government of his native city, Genoa, for the means to make the experiment; but, believing him to be a mere dreamer, they refused to render him assistance. He next applied to the Court of Lisbon; but after listening to his representations with seeming encouragement, the king secretly sent out an expedition in the hope of anticipating Columbus in his great undertaking. The commander of this enterprise was, however, incompetent for the attempt, and returned without accomplishing anything.†
- * To the inquisitive and enterprising mind of Columbus, this subject was invested with the deepest interest and importance; and the more he reflected upon the figure of the earth, the stronger was his belief, not merely that a western passage to India was practicable, but also that whoever should navigate the Atlantic, by sailing due west, must meet with a large body of land, which might be an extension of the continent of India, designed to balance the lands lying in the eastern hemisphere. "In this latter opinion he was strengthened by various discoveries in the Atlantic: such as pieces of carved wood, trunks of huge pine-trees, etc., which had been noticed, after long westerly winds; but especially by the well-established fact that the bodies of two men had been cast upon one of the Azore islands, whose features differed from those of any known race of people."

† Disgusted with this treachery, Columbus sent his brother Bartholomew to Henry VII., of England. Bartholomew was captured by pirates, and it was two years before he reached London. The

After many disappointments and much delay, Columbus finally obtained an outfit from Ferdinand and Isabella, of Spain. Urged by a desire to spread the Catholic faith throughout the world, and to see Spain the mistress of lands in Asia, the noble Queen overcame the objections of Ferdinand. Said she, "I undertake the enterprise for my crown of Castile, and will, if necessary, pledge my jewels to raise the funds." But this sacrifice was prevented by the extraordinary exertions of her ministers.

- 4. The Outfit.—The outfit thus provided consisted of ninety men, provisions for one year, and three small vessels—the Nina (ne'-nah), the Pinta (peen'-tah), and the Santa Maria (mah-re'-ah).
- 5. America Discovered.—His heart bounding with hope, Columbus set sail in his little fleet from Palos (pah-los'), Spain, on the 3d of August, 1492. He steered his course southward to the Canary Islands, off the coast of Africa; and, after refitting his vessels and replenishing his supplies, struck out boldly to the west. Soon they were far out upon the (then) unknown deep—farther than any other navigators had dared to venture. For ages a terrible mystery had brooded over the mighty waters of the Atlantic; superstition lent additional horrors to the fears of adventurers. It was said that the Evil One hovered over the far-off billows of the ocean, enticing the venturesome to destruction, or

English monarch approved his plans, and would probably have become the patron of Columbus, had Columbus not, in the meantime, found one in the sovereign of Spain. else warding them off with an immense weird hand.

No wonder, then, that the sailors of Columbus were inclined to mutiny, seeing that they were going nearer and nearer to this dreaded apparition and believing that they would never see land again. But Columbus by his firmness and eloquence allayed their fears. On the 12th of October (1492), they discovered land, which proved to be one of the Bahama (ba-hay'-mah) islands, a group of the West Indies. (See map.)

- 6. The Landing.—When Columbus and his men had landed, they knelt upon the ground and gave thanks to God for his guidance. The devotional exercises of the Roman Catholic Church were performed, the royal banner of Spain was unfurled, and the new found land claimed for the monarchs of Castile and Leon. During these formal proceedings, the natives, who were different from any other people ever before seen, crowded around at a respectful distance, gazing with mingled astonishment and admiration upon all they saw. They believed the Spaniards to be Heavenly Beings that should be adored.
- 7. The Island.—The island thus discovered was called by the natives, Guanahani (gwa-nah-hah'-nee), but Columbus named it San Salvador (sal-va-dore'), by which it is still known. Believing it to be a part of the East Indies, he named the inhabitants Indians. Leaving San Salvador, Columbus sailed southward, discovering the large island of Cuba.

- 8. Homeward.—After examining this island—enjoying its delightful climate, partaking of its luxurious vegetation, and making favorable impression upon the natives—Columbus started homeward (January, 1493.) On the passage, he encountered a terrible storm, in which his frail vessels were almost wrecked. During the prevalence of the tempest, he wrote on parchment a short account of his discovery, sealed this securely in a cask, and threw it into the sea, trusting that should the ships go down, this might survive, and, perchance, notify the world of his success. His return home was hailed with great rejoicing, and the highest honors were heaped upon him.
- 9. Other Voyages of Columbus.—Columbus made three other voyages to America. On his second voyage (1493), he founded St. Domingo, on the island of Hispaniola (Hayti), the first European settlement in the New World.* On his third voyage (Aug. 10th, 1498), he discovered the continent, or main land, on the northeastern coast of South America. (See map.) At various times he was misrepresented by his enemies, who were envious of his justly earned fame.† He never knew, how-

*When he next visited the island, however, he found that the men had all perished by the hands of the Indians, whose vengeance they had provoked by their folly and crimes.

†On Columbus's third voyage, his enemies, by false charges, caused him to be sent home in chains; but on investigation, he was honorably acquitted. The captain of the vessel in which he was, offered to release him from his chains; but Columbus replied, "I wear these fetters in obedience to the orders of their majesties, the rulers of Spain; they shall find me as obedient to this as to

ever, that he had discovered a new world; he thought that the new found land was a part of the East Indies.

- 10. Character of Columbus.—Columbus was remarkable for boldness, great firmness, and untiring perseverance. A student all his life, his mind was highly cultivated and stored with the learning of his time. His views regarding the earth were in advance of the day, and though he lived in an age of superstition, he seemed to have been free from absurdities. In person he was tall and commanding, and of pleasing address. He died at Valladolid (val-ya-do-leed'), Spain, in 1506, at the age of 71. His remains now lie in the Cathedral of Havana, Cuba. *
- 11. Voyage of Vespucci.—The discovery of the New World created intense excitement throughout Europe. The wildest speculations were rife, and the popular mind was still more aroused, when, in 1499, Americo Vespucci (ah-mah-ree'-go vas-poot'-chee'), a Florentine, in the employ of Spain, visited the continent, explored the eastern coast, and, returning to Europe, published a glowing account of his explorations. In this account he ignored the claims of Columbus; and, being wealthy and influ-

their other injunctions; by their command I have been confined, and their command alone shall set me at liberty." When released, he hung his fetters in his chamber, and gave orders that they should be buried with him.

* He desired the following inscription to be engraved on his tomb: "To Castile and Leon, Columbus has given a new world."

ential, his name was given to the land that should be called Columbia.*

- 12. Florida Discovered.—Florida was first visited in 1512 by Ponce De Leon (ponc'-thay day lay-own'), whose object in going thither was to discover a fountain whose waters were said to have the power to restore to old age the vigor of youth. The story of this rejuvenating fountain was a myth, invented by the Indians to allure adventurers into the marshes and dense forests of an unknown wilderness. In his search for the fabled waters, he encountered the hostile natives, and was slain in battle. Florida was so called, because De Leon saw it first on Easter Sunday—Pasqua Florida (floree'-dah)—the Feast of Flowers.
- 13. Pacific Ocean Discovered.—A Spaniard named Balboa (bal-bo'-ah) discovered the Pacific Ocean, September 26th, 1513, while ascending the mountains of the Isthmus of Panama. †
- * Vespucci's account of this voyage, published in 1504, was the first printed announcement of the discovery of a western continent.

† The Indians had informed Balboa that a great ocean lay to the south and west. His curiosity was excited, and, with a band of adventurers, he made a perilous march for twenty-five days, through dense woods and over eraggy mountains. Heat and disease had almost overcome the weary and discouraged party, when the Indian guides announced that from the top of the next mountain the great ocean could be seen. When most of the ascent had been made, Balboa ordered his men to halt, and toiled on to the summit alone. At the top he beheld the mighty Pacific, and, falling on his knees, thanked God for the discovery. He went down to the shore, and advancing with sword and buckler, till the water reached his waist, took possession of the ocean, "in the name of the King, his master, and yowed to defend it with his arms."

Magellan, a Spanish sailor, was the first European to sail upon the Pacific (1519). On account of its calm and peaceful appearance when first traversed, he gave it the name *Pacific*. He was also the first that sailed around the world (1519-21).* Sir Francis Drake, an English navigator, made the voyage some years after. It was then regarded a great undertaking—requiring two or three years; but it is now accomplished in a few months.

- 14. Mexico and Cortez (kor-tez'.)—Mexico was discovered by Grijalvah (gre haul'-vah), in 1518. It was conquered by Hernando Cortez in 1521. Cortez was a bold, unscrupulous Spaniard, whose object in coming to America was gold and adventure. He was a religious bigot, and thought it was serving God to kill or enslave all Indians that would not embrace Christianity. His course was, however, an error of the age in which he lived.
- 15. Montezuma and his Fate.—Cortez landed on the coast of Mexico in 1519; and, with an army of 600 men, began his invasion of the country.† The people of this realm were partly civilized, lived in towns and cities, had a regular form of government,

*He sailed through the strait which bears his name. At the Philippine Islands, (south-east of Asia), in a contest with the natives, he was killed; but one of his vessels reached Spain by way of the Cape of Good Hope, thus making the first voyage around the world.

†He had a fleet of only eleven small vessels; and as fire-arms were not in general use, only thirteen of the men had muskets. He had only ten pieces of artillery and sixteen horses. The rest of the men were armed with crossbows, swords, and spears, but they were all clothed in armor.

and were apparently contented. They had made considerable advancement in the arts; and though they had no written language, yet their picture-writing, or hieroglyphics, answered all their purposes.

The king of Mexico at this time was Montezuma (mon-tay, zoo'-mah). His kingdom abounded in gold. Many utensils for domestic use, as well as ornaments of various kinds, were made of the precious metal.

Montezuma ordered Cortez to leave the country, but the daring adventurer paid no heed to the command. Though resisted by many times his force, Cortez advanced to the capital, spreading dismay among the inhabitants, who regarded the Spaniards as a superior race of beings, clothed with immortality.* This belief was soon dispelled, however, when the first Spaniard was slain. Cortez fought many bloody battles with the people of this famous empire, in every one of which he was vietorious, losing but few men. The Mexicans fought with furious desperation, but they could not withstand the firearms and the horses of the Spaniards. The sound and the flash of muskets and cannon produced unbounded terror among them; and the horses caused the utmost fright wherever they were ridden. It should be borne in mind that horses

^{*}A tradition existed among the Mexicans that a strange people from the east should conquer them. Montezuma appeared to resign himself to his fate and the force of circumstances; and from the time of the invader's entry into Mexico, until the hour of his death, continued to treat Cortez with the utmost generosity, hospitality, and apparent confidence, and loaded him with gifts and honors.

were unknown in America till the Spaniards brought them from Europe.* Thus, a single Spaniard, well armed and mounted, could rout a whole host of the superstitious Mexicans.

Montezuma was captured, and, while a prisoner, he was induced by the crafty Cortez to mount the walls of the city and beseech his subjects to desist from hostility against the Spaniards. Justly indignant at their monarch's timidity, the Mexicans hurled stones and arrows upon him, and he fell mortally wounded.

16. Guatimozin. — Montezuma's successor was Guatimozin (gwah-te-mo'-zin), a young nobleman, brave, but unfortunate. He was taken prisoner by Cortez; and to cause him to reveal the place of the imperial treasures, he, with his principal officer of state, was prostrated on a bed of live coals. The chief officer in his agony looked toward his sovereign, as if to ask permission to tell where the treasures were concealed. Guatimozin rebuked him by exclaiming, "Am I on a bed of roses?" This act of cruelty, however, failed of its object; and Guatimozin was afterward executed, on a charge of plotting an insurrection against his barbarous conquerors.

The death of their king and the terrible success of their enemy completely disheartened the Mexicans; and the Spaniards took possession of the country (1521).

*The horse, ox, sheep, goat, domestic cat, hen, etc., were not originally found in America, but were introduced by the Europeans.

- 17. Last Days of Cortez.—Thus were an innocent and happy people despoiled of their natural rights and trampled upon by a remorseless adventurer. Cortez did not, however, obtain the wealth and distinction his ambition craved; he died poor and in obscurity—despised and neglected by his king and country.*
- 18. De Ayllon.—In 1520 Vasquez de Ayllon (vas'-keth day ayle'-yon), a wealthy Spaniard, undertook an expedition to America; and, landing on the present coast of South Carolina, decoyed a number of the natives on board his fleet and steered for home, intending to sell them in Europe as slaves. Three of the vessels were wrecked, and most of the Indians were drowned. De Ayllon was honorably received by his government, and was sent on another kidnapping expedition; but this was unsuccessful, resulting in De Ayllon's pecuniary ruin. Thus ended the first attempt to enslave the Indians, who, thenceforth, lost all confidence in Spanish honor.
- 19. Expedition of Narvaez.—In 1528 DE NARVAEZ (day nar-vay'-eth), attempted to conquer Florida. He expected to find a rich empire, such as Cortez had found in Mexico; but his men, wandering through the dense forests, deceived by Indian guides, and defeated by the hostile natives, suffered

*On one occasion, desiring an audience with the king, he was obliged to force his way through the crowd and place his foot on the step of the carriage before he could gain attention. "Who are you?" said the king. "I am a man," answered Cortez, "who has gained you more provinces than your father left you towns."

terribly. In endeavoring to return to the West Indies, they were shipwrecked, and only four men escaped. These, after several years of wandering and incredible hardships, reached home.

20. The Mississippi Discovered.—DE Soto (day so'-to), a Spanish nobleman, with six hundred selected soldiers, came to America in 1539;* and, landing on the western coast of Florida, traveled north-westward across the country, fighting hostile Indians on the way, until his magnificently equipped army—consisting mostly of young and adventurous noblemen—was reduced to about four hundred.

In 1541 he discovered, near the present western boundary of Tennessee, a large river which the Indians called the "Great Father of Waters." This was the Mississippi; and De Soto and his men were the first Europeans to behold it.

While sailing down the river with the wreck of his army, De Soto died of a malignant fever, and was buried within its waters, "which have since been the tomb of thousands."

21. Enterprise of Melendez.—In 1565 the king of Spain—the bigoted Philip II—sent Pedro Melendez (ma-len'-deth), "a soldier of ferocious disposition and criminal practices," to colonize Florida. The real object of this expedition was to break up and destroy a colony of French Protestants, called Huguenots, who the year before had made a settlement

*He had also on board his fleet three hundred horses, many hogs, and a number of bloodhounds—the latter intended to run down the Indians.

near the mouth of the St. John's river—territory claimed by Spain.

- 22. The Oldest Town.—Melendez, with his men, landed on the northeastern shore, near the mouth of a small river, on St. Augustine's (au-gus-teen's') day (2d of September). Here he laid the foundation of the town of St. Augustine (Sept. 1565)—the oldest settlement, by forty-two years, within the United States.
- 23. The Huguenots Murdered.—Melendez next turned his attention to the Huguenots, whom he found and attacked. The Huguenots put to sea in their vessels, but a furious storm arose and dashed to pieces every ship in the fleet. Most of them, however, reached the shore. Here they were attacked by the forces of Melendez, and men, women and children were alike butchered—only a few escaping. It is here pertinent to say that a French soldier named De Gourges (goorg) revenged this massacre a short time after, by attacking the Spanish colony at St. Augustine and hanging about thirty of the leaders to branches of trees.*

*The inscription he placed over them was, "I do not this as unto Spaniards or mariners, but as unto traitors, robbers, and murderers." Melendez, in his massacre of the Huguenots, had declared that he killed them, "not as Frenchmen, but as Lutherans."

SECTION II.

THE FRENCH IN AMERICA.

1524—1680.

- 1. Voyage of Verazzana.—The spirit of discovery and adventure was not confined to Spain alone. In 1524 a remarkable exploration of the North American coast was made by Verazzana (var-at-zah'-nah), an Italian, in employ of the French government. He explored the whole Atlantic shore from Florida to New Foundland, claiming the region in the name of the king of France, and calling it New France. Returning home, he published a map and an account of his explorations, which were of value to future navigators.
- 2. The St. Lawrence Discovered.—In 1534 James Cartier (kar-te-ah'), sent out by the king of France, discovered and explored the Gulf and the River St. Lawrence. He made another voyage to this region and attempted to found a colony, but with no permanent success. Not finding any gold here, the French did not at this time attach much value to their St. Lawrence possessions.
- 3. First Permanent French Colony.—Various attempts were made by the French to establish colonies in their possessions, viz., by Roberval, in 1539; by John Ribault (re'-bo),* in 1562; and by Laudon-
- * Ribault's expedition was under the auspices of Coligny (ko-len'-ye), an admiral of France, and a leader of the Huguenots (hu'-ge-nots), or French Protestants. He desired to found a colony

NIERE (lo don'-ne-air), in 1564; but their efforts were unsuccessful till in 1605, De Monts (day-mong') and Champlain (sham-plane') brought a colony from France and settled on the western coast of Nova Scotia (sko'-she-ah), naming the settlement Port Royal. This was two years before Jamestown, Virginia, was founded—an account of which is given in the "English Settlements."

- 4. Champlain's Enterprise.—In 1608 Champlain founded Quebec (que-beck'), Canada; and in 1609 he explored the interior of that region, discovering lakes Huron and Champlain, giving his name to the latter.
- 5. Explorations of Marquette.—James Marquette (mur-ket'), a Jesuit missionary, full of zeal for the Catholic Church, explored the region of lakes Huron and Michigan, at the head of a small company; and in 1673 he discovered the Missouri river. He also explored the region now forming the State of Illinois. His chief object was to convert the Indians to Christianity.
- 6. Explorations of La Salle.—The energetic missionary La Salle (lah-sal') was the next to explore the Mississippi and the lake region. In 1673-80 he visited many of the localities about the head waters of the Mississippi, giving the names which they now bear. To all of the region west of the

in America as an asylum for his oppressed brethren, and also to advance the glory of France. He sent out another colony under Laudonniere, and it was this which Melendez broke up and massacred. (See Spanish Explorations and Settlements, Topics 21, 22 and 23).

Mississippi he gave the name of Louisiana, in honor of his sovereign, Louis XIV.

7. The Jesuit Missionaries.—The "Society of Jesus," or Jesuits, was pledged to extend the Roman Catholic faith over the world, at whatever cost of personal sacrifice or suffering. The exploits of the Jesuit missionaries among the Indians are of thrilling interest. In their intense zeal for the conversion of the savages, they endured terrible privations, losing many of their number by exposure, starvation, and the scalping knife.

SECTION III.

ENGLISH DISCOVERIES.

1497—1607.

1. The Cabots.—The English were not behind other nations in enterprise and discovery. John Cabot and Sebastian his son were commissioned by Henry VII, king of England, to undertake voyages of discovery. The design of the English, unlike that of the Spaniards, was acquisition of territory and colonization. In 1497 John Cabot made his first voyage in quest of new lands; and on June 24th discovered the main land of North America on the coast of Labrador.* This was one year be-

^{*}The land first seen, he named Prima Vista—first view—supposed to have been a part of Newfoundland.

fore Columbus discovered South America, and two years before Vespucci visited the continent.

Sebastian Cabot inherited his father's plans and reputation, "and to his father's genius added a greater genius of his own." In 1498 he commanded an expedition in search of a north-west passage to India—a folly of the times. After various unsuccessful attempts to penetrate the ice of the frozen zone, he returned to England.*

2. Frobisher's Voyage.—In 1576 MARTIN FRO-BISHER, in three small vessels, sailed from England in search of the coveted north-west passage to Asia. One of his vessels was lost on the voyage, another, terrified at the prospect, returned home, but in the third the daring sailor pursued his course, attaining a higher latitude than any that had ever gone before him. He discovered the group of islands that lies in the mouth of Hudson's Strait: also a large island farther north, which he supposed to be the mainland of Asia. He next discovered and entered the strait which still bears his name, then sailed for England, carrying home with him one of the Esquimaux (es'-kee-mo) and a stone which was declared by the English refiners to contain gold.

*The king of England—Henry VII,—though quick to appreciate the value of Sebastian Cabot's discoveries, was slow to reward the discoverer. The Catholic king of Spain, after Henry's death, induced Cabot to take charge of the maritime affairs of that country. While holding this high office, Cabot sent out many successful voyages. In the meantime the spirit of discovery had revived in England, and in 1548 Edward VI. induced the now aged Sebas-

3. Voyage of Sir Humphrey Gilbert.—After these explorations the English sent out several expeditions in search of a fabled land of gold, in the vicinity of Labrador, but this Eldorado proved to have been a story invented by the Esquimaux.

The first attempt of the English to colonize America was made by the brave Sir Humphrey Gilbert, who, under authority of Queen Elizabeth, endeavored to establish a new settlement at New Foundland (1583). The enterprise was unsuccessful. On the passage back to England, Gilbert's vessel was lost in a storm and all on board perished. The other vessel of the expedition reached home in safety.

4. Enterprise of Sir Walter Raleigh (raw'-lee).— This English nobleman, under the patronage of Queen Elizabeth, made several voyages to America; and, in 1587, established a temporary settlement on the island of Roanoke (ro-an-oke'), off the present coast of North Carolina.* Here the first white child of English parents in America was born. Her name was Virginia Dare.

Raleigh called the lands he explored Virginia, in honor of Elizabeth, who was called the Virgin Queen.

tian to return from Spain and become grand-pilot of England. He lived to be very old, but "the circumstances of his death have not been ascertained, and his place of burial is unknown."

*In 1585 Raleigh fitted out a squadron and placed it in command of Sir Richard Grenville, who left a colony at Roanoke. The following year the colonists were reduced to the utmost distress for want of provisions, and on Sir Francis Drake's stopping

He was the first European to discover the use of tobacco, which was, until then, unknown in Europe.* He also introduced into the old country, the potato, which, like tobacco, is a native product of America.†

5. Fate of Raleigh.—Sir Walter Raleigh was peculiarly unfortunate. When James I. succeeded

there, on his return from a successful expedition against the Spaniards in the West Indies, they all embarked with him for England. Another colony of fifteen, well provided with provisions, were left there; but they were never heard of after, having been most probably murdered by the Indians. In 1587 a third colony of one hundred and fifty adventurers were sent by Sir Walter Raleigh, under Captain White. In consequence of the threatened invasion of England by the famous Spanish Armada, it was three years before Raleigh could send relief to the colony by Captain White, who when he arrived there, found not one to tell their fate; and fearing for himself, returned at once to England, leaving not a single English settler on the shores of America.

*For some time he preserved great secrecy in his habit of smoking, till the practice was discovered by a ridiculous accident. He was one day enjoying his pipe in solitude, forgetful that he had ordered his servant to attend him with a goblet of ale. The servant suddenly entering the study and finding, as he thought, his master's brains on fire, and evaporating in smoke through his mouth, frantically dashed the ale in his face, then rushing out of the room he alarmed the family with an account of the frightful scene he had witnessed.

†Potatoes, tobacco and some other plants were unknown to Europeans till found on this continent; but wheat, rye, oats, barley, apples, pears, peaches, and many other grains and fruits, were brought here by the first settlers. The potato was introduced into Ireland from Virginia in 1565, by a trader named HAWKINS. Sir Francis Drake carried it to England in 1585, though it attracted little notice till it was a third time imported from America by Sir Walter Raleigh; yet it was fully a century before its merits as food really began to be understood, as at first it was held to be fit only for feeding swine and cattle.

Elizabeth to the throne of England, Raleigh was arrested for alleged conspiracy against the king and confined in prison for thirteen years, during which time he wrote a history of the world. He was finally released; but afterward tried on the old charge and beheaded.* He was a gallant and cultivated man.

- 6. Bartholomew Gosnold.—In 1602 Bartholomew Gosnold, by authority of the English government, was the next to explore the shores of North America. He pursued a direct course across the Atlantic, instead of the circuitous route followed by his predecessors. Hitherto, ships from the ports of England, France and Spain sailed first southward to the Canary Islands, thence to the West Indies, and from there northward to the coast-line of the
- *Raleigh was cheered in his confinement by the friendship of Henry, Prince of Wales, who admired the splendid talents of Sir Walter, and used to say that "no king but his father would keep such a bird in a cage." Though released from prison, yet no formal pardon had been granted by the king, but Raleigh's friends thought it was not necessary to purchase one, since the king had appointed him to the command of an expedition to Guiana, with the power of life and death over those under him. This expedition was fitted out at the instigation of Raleigh, to go in search of a rich gold mine, of which he said he had obtained information in a former voyage; but nothing was effected except the destroying of a Spanish town. The Spanish government complained of this act, and the king, who was desirous to keep on good terms with that government, resolved to sacrifice Raleigh to appease their resentment. He was first tried for misconduct in the late expedition, but was acquitted. The king then ordered the old sentence to be enforced. On the scaffold Raleigh behaved with great manliness and dignity. He desired to see the ax, and feeling the edge of it, said to the sheriff, "This is a sharp medicine, but a sure remedy for all evils."

continent. By departing from this long and circuitous way and sailing directly across, Gosnold reached the coast of Maine in seven weeks. He discovered and explored Cape Cod, Nantucket, Martha's Vineyard (vin'-yard), and the Elizabeth Islands, on the coast of Massachusetts. His main object was to found a colony, but none was successfully established.

7. Other Attempts to Colonize.—In 1603 MARTIN PRING sailed for America; and, exploring the region of Gosnold's discoveries, loaded his vessel with sassafras, and returned home.

The last voyage made by the English, preparatory to the actual establishment of a colony in America, was made by George Weymouth (way'-muth) in 1605.

SECTION IV.

DISCOVERIES OF THE DUTCH.

1609—1610.

1. Voyages of Henry Hudson.—In 1607 SIR HENRY Hudson, an illustrious English nobleman, was employed by a company of London merchants to attempt a discovery of a north-west passage to the Indies. He attained a higher point of latitude than was ever before reached, but the icebergs on the coast of Greenland and Spitzbergen (spiz-ber' jen), prevented his farther progress, and he was obliged to return to England.

- 2. Hudson in Employ of the Dutch.—At this time Holland was the foremost maritime nation of the world. His own government refusing him further aid, Hudson went to Amsterdam, Holland, and was at once furnished with the means by the Dutch East India Company to prosecute his proposed discovery of a north-west passage. He proceeded on his voyage in 1609; and in his unsuccessful efforts to open up the coveted passage, he discovered and explored Manhattan island and the beautiful river which bears his name. After trading with the natives of the vicinity and enjoying the picturesque scenery, he steered for Holland.
- 3. Hudson Again in English Employ.—The English merchants were now willing to grant assistance to Hudson. They were somewhat chagrined that he had been compelled to seek aid of Holland, and also envious of his discoveries in behalf of the Dutch. Strange to say, they claimed these discoveries on the ground that Hudson was an English subject; also, on the strength of Cabot's discovery of the continent. These counter claims caused much trouble afterward. These merchants furnished him with an outfit, and in 1610 Hudson again attempted to find a north-west passage.
- 4. Fate of Hudson.—He discovered the large bay that bears his name; and, while exploring it to find a north-west outlet, his ship was blocked up among the ice. His sailors became disheartened, and though spring, with its genial warmth had now come, they mutinied and cast him with his son and seven others adrift in a small boat. Noth-

ing more was ever heard of the unfortunate Hudson and his companions.

5. New Netherland.—The Dutch possessions in America were called "New Netherland," and were valued by them chiefly on account of the fur trade.

SECTION V.

EXPLORATIONS AND POSSESSIONS—REVIEWED.

1. Extent of Spanish Explorations.—The Spaniards confined their explorations and settlements to the West Indies and the adjacent mainland; and, in the present limits of the United States, made settlements only in Florida and New Mexico.*

The Spaniards claimed possession of the West Indies, Yucatan (u-kay-tan'), Mexico, Florida, a large portion of the present Southern States, and the Pacific coast. They based their claim on the rights of discovery and exploration. The islands of Cuba and Porto Rico (re'-ko), with the Isle of Pines, alone remain of all their former vast possessions in America.

2. Extent of French Explorations.—The French had explored the Great Lakes, the Mississippi and its shores from the Falls of St. Anthony to the Gulf; a large portion of the States now bordering

^{*}New Mexico was explored by Espejo (es-pay'-ho), who, in 1582 founded Santa Fe (fay'), which is the second oldest town in the United States.

on those waters; and the Canadas and Acadia—the latter now called Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. All of this region they styled "New France," and claimed possession of the same by right of exploration. The English also laid claim to it by virtue of previous discovery—by the Cabots. Hence the cause of future contention and war.

- 3. Extent of English Explorations.—The English had explored the Atlantic coast at various times, and claimed this vast territory, naming it Virginia. This was also claimed by the French, as "New France." (See Map.)
- 4. Extent of Dutch Explorations.—The Dutch laid claim to New Netherland, by virtue of Hudson's explorations.

REVIEW OF DISCOVERERS AND EXPLORERS.

[NOTE TO THE TEACHER.—Let each pupil memorize and recite the following tabulation; also have him write it in his blank book.]

SPANISH.

Columbus discovered America, October 12, 1492.
Columbus discovered Cuba, November, 1492.
Columbus discovered the Continent, August 10, 1498.
Vespucci explored the Atlantic coast, 1499.
De Leon discovered Florida, April 6, 1512.
Balboa discovered the Pacific, September 26, 1513.
Grijalvah discovered Mexico, 1518.

De Ayllon explored coast of America, 1520.

Magellan explored Western and Southern coast, 1519-21.

De Narvaez explored Florida and Gulf region, 1528. De Soto discovered the Mississippi, 1541. Melendez explored coast of Florida, 1565.

ENGLISH.

The Cabots discovered and explored the Continent, 1497.

Martin Frobisher explored North-eastern coast, 1576. Sir Francis Drake* explored Western coast, 1578-80. Sir Humphrey Gilbert explored North-eastern coast, 1583.

Sir Walter Raleigh explored Middle coast, 1587-89. Bartholomew Gosnold explored coast of New England, 1602.

Pring and Weymouth explored coast of New England, 1603-5.

Sir Henry Hudson discovered Hudson Bay, 1610.

FRENCH.

Verazzana explored Atlantic coast, 1524.

James Cartier discovered Gulf and River of St. Lawrence, 1534.

Ribault and Laudonniere explored Florida coast, 1562-64.

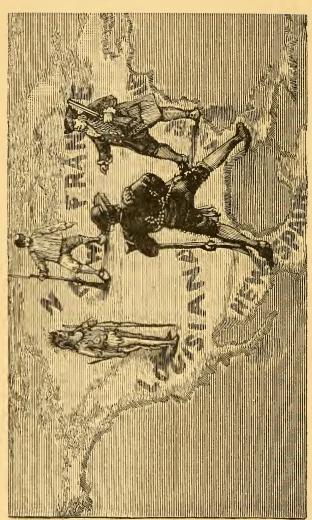
Champlain and De Monts explored region of Great Lakes, 1605-8.

Marquette and La Salle explored Mississippi Valley, 1673-80.

DUTCH.

Henry Hudson discovered Manhattan Island and Hudson River, 1609.

*The English gained nothing by Drake's expedition; his object was to enrich himself by preying upon Spanish merchant vessels.



AMERICA OUTLINED—CONFLICTING CLAIMS.

RECAPITULATION.

CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS RECORDED IN PART 1.

(PERIOD OF DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION.)

1001, Lief Erickson's supposed discovery of America.

1170, Madoc's supposed discovery of America.

1302, The Mariner's Compass invented.

1435, Christopher Columbus born in Genoa, Italy.

1492, Columbus started on his voyage of discovery, August 3d.

1492, Columbus discovered America, October 12th.

1493, Columbus started homeward, January.

1497, John Cabot discovered the Continent, June 24th.

1498, Columbus discovered the Continent, August

1499, Vespucci discovered the Continent.

1506, Columbus died at Valladolid, Spain, aged 71.

1512, Ponce De Leon discovered Florida, April 6th.

1513, Balboa discovered the Pacific, September 26th.

1518, Grijalvah discovered Mexico.

1519-21, Magellan sailed around the World.

1519, Cortez went to Mexico.

1520, De Ayllon explored the Middle coast of North America.

1521, Cortez completed the conquest of Mexico.

1524, Verazzana explored Atlantic shores of North America.

1528, De Narvaez explored Florida and the Gulf region.

1534, James Cartier discovered the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

- 1535, Cartier explored St. Lawrence River.
- 1539, De Soto made an expedition to America.
- 1541, De Soto discovered the Mississippi.
- 1562-64, Laudonniere colonized Florida, but is driven away.
- 1565, Melendez founded St. Augustine, the oldest town in the United States.
- 1576, Martin Frobisher explored North-eastern coast.
- 1578-80, Sir Francis Drake explored Western coast.
- 1582, Santa Fe, second oldest town in the United States, founded.
- 1583, Sir Humphrey Gilbert attempted to colonize Newfoundland.
- 1587, Sir Walter Raleigh attempted to colonize Roanoke.
- 1587, Raleigh introduced tobacco and potatoes into Europe.
- 1587, Virginia Dare, the first white child of English parents born in America.
- 1602, Bartholomew Gosnold attempted to colonize New England.
- 1603, Martin Pring attempted to colonize New England.
- 1605, George Weymouth attempted to colonize New England.
- 1605, Champlain founded the first French colony, at Port Royal.
- 1608, Champlain founded Quebec.
- 1609, Henry Hudson sought a North-west passage to India.
- 1609, Hudson discovered Manhattan Island and Hudson River.

- 1610, Hudson discovered Hudson Bay.
- 1673, Marquette explored the Mississippi and lake region.
- 1673-80, La Salle explored the Mississippi and lake region.

GENERAL QUESTIONS AND DIRECTIONS.

- 1. Under authority of what nations and sovereigns were discoveries and explorations made?
- Name the Spanish discoveries and explorations; the English; the French; the Dutch.
- 3. How many years passed between the discovery of Guanahani and that of the Mississippi?
- 4. What claim was based upon the discovery of the Cabots?
 What claim upon the discovery of Columbus? What counter claims upon the discoveries of Hudson? Upon what did the French base their claims to America?
- Name those portions of America claimed by the Spanish, the English, the French, and the Dutch, respectively.
- 6. Why was America called the New World?
- 7. What is the modern name of Hispaniola?
- What discovery was made in 1541? In 1534? In 1518? In 1513? In 1512? In 1499? In 1497? In 1609?
- 9. What permanent settlements had been made in the New World to the year 1600? By what nation, and under what king?
- 10. Under what French sovereign were attempts made at colonization? Under what English sovereign?
- 11. By what route were goods from the East Indies obtained? By what route are goods now usually obtained from there? What was the great object of Columbus's time?
- 12. What region did Columbus think he had reached?
- 13. After whom ought this continent to have been named, and why?
- 14. What navigator shortened the voyage across the Atlantic?
- 15. Who said, "Am I on a bed of roses?"
- 16. Are horses native to America?
- 17. What domestic animals were not originally found in America?

- 18. What plant and esculent vegetable were indigenous to America?
- 19. What grains and fruits were brought to America by the first settlers?
- 20. What claims to the discovery of America prior to that of Columbus?
- 21. What did Vasco de Gama discover, and when?
- 22. What, chiefly, led Columbus to believe that he could find land to the West?
- Mention an incident showing the zeal which Queen Isabella manifested in the plans of Columbus.
- 24. When, by whom, and under what circumstances was the first Huguenot colony massacred?
- 25. Tell what you have learned of Montezuma. Of Guatimozin.
- 26. Whence came the Indians? What relies or remains of an ancient race are still to be seen?
- 27. To what sovereigns did Columbus apply for aid to make his first voyage?
- 28. What did De Leon expect to find in Florida?
- 29. Describe the expedition of De Soto.
- Name the first colony in the New World. The first permanent one. The first permanent French colony. The first permanent English colony.
- 31. Who was the first white child born in America?
- 32. What did Columbus do when he first landed upon American soil?
- 33. What explorer was set adrift with his son and seven companions in Hudson Bay?
- 34. What was the lost colony of America?
- 35. What did New Spain comprise? New France? New Netherland?
- 36. What reply did Columbus make when the captain of the vessel in which he was taken home in chains, offered to remove his fetters?
- 37. What inscription did Columbus desire to have engraved on his tomb?
- 38. What tradition existed among the Mexicans concerning the invasion of Cortez?
- 39. How were the soldiers of Cortez armed? How many had muskets? In what were they all clothed?
- 40. Recite the chronological table of events recorded in Part I.

ANALYTIC SYNOPSIS.

GENERAL REVIEW OF PART I.

[Note to the Teacher.—Every "Analytic Synopsis" should be written upon the blackboard, from which the pupils may recite —in review—without question or dictation by the teacher,—telling all they have learned regarding each topic.]

| | 1. SPANISH | WEST INDIES GUANAHANI, CUBA, HAYTI, PORTO RICO. CONTINENT, FLORIDA COAST { MELENDEZ, HUGUENOTS. ATLANTIC COAST PACIFIC COAST, GULF COAST, |
|-----------------|------------|--|
| I. | | PACIFIC OCEAN, MEXICO |
| Discoveries and | 2. FRENCH | ATLANTIC COAST, GULF & R. ST. LAWRENCE, REGION OF GREAT LAKES, COAST OF FLORIDA, ACADIA, MISSISSIPPI VALLEY. |
| Explorations | 3. ENGLISH | THE CONTINENT, PACIFIC COAST, NORTH-ATLANTIC COAST, ROANOKE ISLAND, COAST OF NEW ENGLAND, MIDDLE-ATLANTIC COAST, HUDSON BAY. |
| | 4. DUTCH | {MANHATTAN, HUDSON RIVER. |

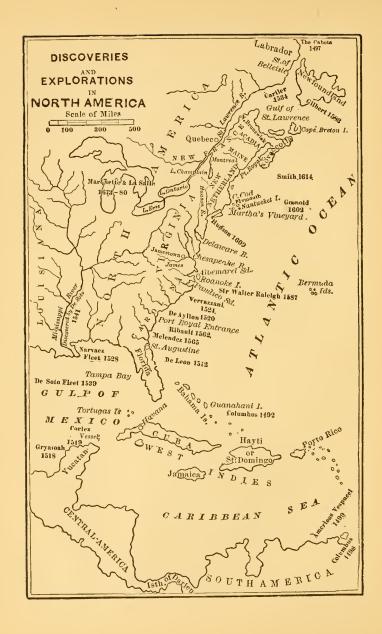
ANALYTIC SYNOPSIS—(Continued)

| | 1. SPANISH | ON THE CONTI OF THE WEST | NENT INDI | ES. | | | |
|---------------------------|--|---|--------------|--|---|--|--|
| II. | 2. FRENCH { IN PRESENT UNITED STATES, IN CANADA, COUNTER CLAIMS. | | | | | | |
| Extent of Possessions | 3. ENGLISH | { VIRGINIA,—EX COUNTER CLA | TENT | , | | | |
| | 4. DUTCH | { NEW NETHERLAND, COUNTER CLAIMS. | | | | | |
| III. | 1. SPANISH | GRIJALVAH,- | (C | " | DATES. " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " | | |
| Discoverers and Explorers | 2. FRENCH | VERAZZANA,— CARTIER,— CHAMPLAIN,— DE MONTS,— RIBAULT,— LAUDONNIERE MARQUETTE, LA SALLE,— | " | «« « « « « « « « « « « « « « « « « « « | (C (C (C (C (C (C (C (C (C (C (C (C (C (| | |
| | 3. ENGLISH | RALEIGH,— | « « « | " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " | (C (C (C (C (C (C (C (C (C (C (C (C (C (| | |
| | 4. DUTCH | [HUDSON,— | " | " | 46 | | |

GEOGRAPHICAL REVIEW.

[Note to the Teacher.—Require the pupil to make a copy of the Map, and to write in its proper place the name of each discoverer or explorer; with the date.]

- 1. Locate and date Cabot's discovery.
- 2. Locate and date Hudson's discoveries.
- 3. Locate and date Cartier's discoveries.
- 4. Locate and date Gosnold's discoveries.
- 5. Locate and date Columbus's several discoveries.
- 6. Locate and date De Leon's discovery.
- 7. Locate and date De Soto's route and discovery.
 - 8. Locate and date Grijalvah's discovery.
 - 9. Locate and date Balboa's discovery.
- 10. Locate and date Vespucci's discovery.
- 11. Locate and date the settlement of St. Augustine.
- 12. Locate and date the settlement on Roanoke Island.
- 13. Locate and date Cortez's invasion of Mexico.
- 14. Locate and date Champlain's explorations.
- 15. Locate and date Marquette's and La Salle's explorations.
- Locate Port Royal, Plymouth, Quebec, Jamestown, St. Augustine, San Salvador, and Cuba.
- 17. At what point and when did Vespucci discover the Continent?
- 18. Where did Ribault, De Monts, and Laudonniere attempt settlements?
- 19. Where are Martha's Vineyard, Nantucket Island, New Foundland, and Nova Scotia?
- 20. When and where did Narvaez land?
- 21. When and where did Verazzana explore?
- 22. When and where did Columbus discover the Continent?
- 23. When and where did Raleigh make settlement?
- 24. Locate Isthmus of Darien (Panama), Albemarle Sound.
- 25. Locate Chesapeake Bay, Hudson Bay.
- 26. Name the four largest of the West Indies.
- 27. Locate the Bahama Islands.
- 28. Locate the Bermuda Islands.



PART II.

PERIOD OF SETTLEMENT AND COLONIAL HISTORY.

FROM THE FIRST PERMANENT ENGLISH SITTLEMENT TO THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR.

1607-1775.

1. The Thirteen English Colonies.—We now come to the history of those Colonies which have developed into the United States of America. They were as follows:

The Eastern Colonies.—Massachusetts (comprising also Maine), Connecticut, New Hampshire (comprising also the territory afterward called Vermont), and Rhode Island.

The Middle Colonies.—New York, New Jersey, Delaware, Pennsylvania, and Maryland.

The Southern Colonies.—Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia.

SECTION I.

HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

JAMESTOWN COLONY.

1. Settlement at Jamestown.—The first permanent English settlement in America was Jamestown, Virginia, situated on the James River.* In

*The settlement was called Jamestown and the river, James, in honor of the king. The locality still retains the name, though nothing now remains but a few falling ruins.

1606 King James I. issued two great patents authorizing his subjects to colonize all that part of North America lying between the 34th and 45th parallels of latitude. This immense tract extended from the mouth of Cape Fear River to Passama-quoddy Bay, and westward to the Pacific Ocean. One of these patents—embracing all the territory between the 34th and 38th degrees of latitude—was granted to the London Company, consisting of nobles, gentlemen, and merchants of London; the other patent—embracing all the territory from the 41st to the 45th degree—was granted to the Plymouth Company, a body similar to the former.

On May 7th, 1607, the London Company sent over a colony of 105 persons in charge of Captain Christopher Newport. They selected the site of Jamestown, and immediately began to prepare for the emergencies of their new situation.*

2. Character of these Settlers.—These Jamestown settlers were mostly men of unreliable and dissolute habits. Some of them were convicts from the jails of England; others were "gentlemen," so called, who came over to America expecting to find plenty of gold, and to live without working; a few were mechanics and laborers. These last were the only ones of real service in the settlement. Hence, the progress of the colony at first was slow.

*The original intention of the colony was to form a settlement at Roanoke, but being driven by a violent storm north of that place, they discovered the entrance of Chesapeake Bay, the capes of which they named *Charles* and *Henry*, in honor of the king's sons.

- 3. Their Government.—The government of the colony was vested in a Council, the members of which were appointed by the king and removed at his pleasure. The colony was to hold all property in common for five years—an error that caused much trouble, idleness, and impediment to the well being of the settlers.
- 4. Captain John Smith.—The most useful man among all these colonists was Captain John Smith, who by his bravery and decision quelled disturbances and kept down hostile Indians. He was a truly remarkable man; and before coming to America had met with many singular adventures in Austria and Turkey. Though slandered by some of the colonists, he was the real "Father of Virginia."
- 5. Smith Captured by the Indians.—While exploring the Chickahominy River, of Virginia, he was captured by the Indians and taken to Powhar-TAN (pow-hat-tan') their chief, who condemned him to die. He exhibited great presence of mind during his captivity, and employed several ingenious expedients to prolong his life till his friends should come in search of him. In resisting capture, Smith's companions were killed and himself wounded. Under sentence of death, the Indians were about to dash out his brains with a club, when Pocahontas, the beautiful daughter of the chief, rushed forward and implored her father to spare the captive's life. The father, though a savage, was affected by this appeal, and ordered his warriors to desist. Smith was then conducted to Jamestown. This romantic

incident is, however, pronounced a fiction by late historians.

6. Pocahoutas.—This interesting Indian maiden was thereafter a friend to the English, and on several occasions warned them of proposed Indian hostilities, thus preventing the extermination of the colonists. A young English nobleman among the settlers, named John Rolfe, loved her, and in 1613 they were married in the little church at Jamestown. This marriage was not only a pleasing incident, but it also served to reconcile the Indians, till treachery on the part of some of the colonists broke the friendly bond.

Rolfe took his dusky bride to England, where she was much esteemed and styled Lady Rebecca. As she was contemplating a return to America, she suddenly sickened and died at the age of twenty-two. She left a son, from whom some distinguished families of Virginia have descended.

- 7. Condition of the Colony on Smith's Return.—After his return to Jamestown, Smith found the colony in a state of confusion, and many were preparing to return to England in their ship. By his iron will and power of persuasion, he induced them to abandon the project.
- 8. More Immigrants Arrive.—At this time Capt. Newport arrived very opportunely from England with more immigrants and much needed supplies. These were received with great rejoicing; but the majority of the new comers were "gentlemen," gold hunters, jewelers, adventurers, and vaga-

bonds—the very persons for whom the settlement had no use. Finding a few particles of glittering material in a sand-bank which they thought to be gold, the whole settlement was ablaze with excitement; and Newport loaded his vessel with it and sailed for England, believing that he had found untold riches. On examination there, the "gold" proved to be nothing but glittering sand. The colonists now regarded Smith's judgment, which they ignored in their wild desire for gold. He insisted now, as he had before, that they should cultivate the land and improve the settlement. They now heeded him and elected him President of the Council. During his administration the colony prospered.

- 9. A Second Charter.—In 1609 the London Company granted the colony a new charter.* This vested the authority in a governor instead of a local council. The wants of the colonists were not consulted in this change, nor did the charter give them rights.
- 10. At Starvation Point.—At this time (1610) Smith was wounded by an accident, and he was
- *A charter was a writing, made like a deed, signed by the king, and having the great seal of England affixed. These written instruments, when made for the settlers in a wise and righteous manner, gave them privileges which were of great value. But the first and second charters left with the king all the powers to govern the country. "To the colonists no assurance was given, but the vague promise, that they should continue to be Englishmen. Religion was established by law, according to the forms and doctrines of the Church of England."

compelled to return to England for medical treatment.* "His departure was like the going down of the sun" to the colony. His restraining influence being removed, the settlers became a prey to disease and famine. Some were killed by Indians; some turned pirates, and in six months they were reduced from 490 to 60. They resolved to abandon the place, and actually embarked; but, meeting their new governor, LORD DELAWARE, with abundant supplies and a company of immigrants, they returned with great joy, and the colony again revived.

11. A Third Charter.—Governor Delaware fell sick and had to return to England. His successor was Sir Thomas Dale, who induced the authorities in England to send out additional colonists and supplies. This was the turning point for the better in the history of the colony. A new charter was obtained (1612) which abolished the council in London, and the stockholders had power to regulate affairs themselves. The settlers no longer labored in common, but each had a lot of ground to cultivate as his own. Under these wise provisions the people were contented and industrious. New immigrants continued to come over, bringing with them cows, goats, swine, and provisions.†

*Four years after—in 1614—he set sail from London, for the purpose of trade and discovery in America. He explored the shores from the Penobscot river to Cape Cod, and gave the name New England to the country. He never returned to Virginia.

†It must be remembered that none of these domestic animals were natives of America, a fact which we have already stated.

- 12. The First Colonial Assembly.—The first Legislative Assembly held in America was convened at Jamestown, June 28th, 1619. It consisted of the Governor, Council, and deputies chosen from the various plantations. Its laws had to be ratified by the company in England, but in turn the orders from England were not binding unless ratified by the Colonial Assembly. These privileges were afterward (1621) embodied in a written constitution—the first of the kind in America.
- 13. The Colonists Buy Wives.—The settlers of Jamestown were mostly single men—the few that were married had left their wives in England. About this time (1619), ninety young women of good breeding and modest manners were brought over by the company. These were readily sold as wives to the settlers. The price was the cost of their passage, ranging from 100 to 150 pounds of tobacco each.* They were willing to be thus "sold," and were legally married. Thus domestic ties were formed; and under their liberal charter, the colonists were happy and prosperous.
- 14. Introduction of Slavery.—The early Spanish adventurers were the first to establish slavery in the New World—making slaves of the unfortunate Indians whom they subjugated. Many of these were, as we have seen, taken to Europe and sold.

Negro slavery was first introduced into Virginia in 1620 by some Dutch merchants, who brought a

^{*}In Virginia, for a long time, tobacco was used as money; in New York, beaver skins; in New England, wampum, made of shells. Tobacco was valued at three shillings (70 cents) per lb.

number of negroes from Africa and sold them to the colonists. The price paid for a slave was in tobacco to the amount of \$150.

- 15. First Indian War.—Powhattan, the friend of the English since the marriage of Pocahontas, was now dead, and was succeeded by his brother, Opechan-canough (op-c-kan-ka-no'), who, in 1622, planned a general uprising of the Indians against the settlers. All the detached portions of the settlement were attacked at the same time; and in the massacre that followed, about 350 of the colonists were slain. This caused an Indian war, which brought much suffering upon the colony, and the Indians were not subdued for many months.
- 16. Virginia made a Royal Province.—King James became jealous of the Company because of its patriotic sentiments, took away the charter in 1624, and made Virginia a royal province. From this time the king appointed the governor and council, though the colony still retained its Assembly.
- 17. Second Indian War.—In 1644 the Indians again attempted to exterminate the English, but were themselves expelled from the region, though the colonists lost 500 men.
- 18. Bacon's Rebellion.—The English government levied various restrictions upon the commerce of Virginia, and exacted heavy taxes from the people, as well as hampered their liberties. These proceedings were protested against by the colonists, and were the cause of much ill-feeling. "These difficulties came to a crisis in April, 1676, when Gov-

ERNOR BERKELEY* failed to provide sufficiently for the defense of the settlements against the Indians. At this juncture, Nathaniel Bacon, a patriotic young lawyer, rallied a company, defeated the Indians, and then returned to meet the Governor, who had denounced him a traitor. During the contest which followed, Berkeley was driven out of Jamestown and the village itself burned. In the midst of this success Bacon died. No leader could be found worthy to take his place, and the people dispersed." Just 100 years after this, the king of England, by a similar course of oppression, lost all his colonies in America.

19. Future History.—The affairs of the colony from this period (1676) to the French and Indian War, were not of sufficient importance and interest to require notice in a School History. The history of Virginia will therefore be resumed in connection with that war.

*The character of Berkeley's administration may be inferred from a communication made by him to the English Council. "I thank God," he wrote, "there are no free schools or printing, and I hope we shall have none these hundred years; for learning has brought disobedience, and heresy, and sects into the world, and printing has divulged them, and libels against the best government. God keep us from both."

[Note to the Teacher.—The teacher should here require the pupil to prepare a chronological table of the dated events given in the history of Virginia (1607-1676), and have him recite it. The pupil should write from memory, and preserve in a blank book the various lists, tables, etc., which he is directed to recite. In recitation the blackboard may be used to exhibit his work.]

SECTION II.

HISTORY OF NEW ENGLAND.

PLYMOUTH COLONY.

- 1. North and South Virginia.—As we have already seen, the name of Virginia was given to all that part of North America between the 34th and 45th degrees of latitude. From the 34th to the 38th degree was called South Virginia; from the 41st to the 45th degree was called North Virginia. The portion between the 38th and 41st degrees was left equally open to the colonies of either company. North Virginia was explored by Capt. John Smith, who called that part from Penobscot to Cape Cod, New England.
- 2. Settlement of Plymouth (plim'-uth).—The Plymouth Company had now given place to the Council for New England, consisting of forty English noblemen. To this body King James gave almost unlimited power to colonize and manage affairs. But "New England was destined to be settled with no consent of king or council."

On the 21st day of December, 1620, a band of 100 Pilgrims, or Puritans landed from the *May-flower* upon the bleak shores of New England.*

*About 1592 a law was passed in England requiring all persons to attend the established church, under penalty of banishment, and if they returned, of death. The Puritans—living in the north of England—who were dissenters from the Church of England, could not conscientiously comply with these exactions. With their

These immigrants were dissenters from the established church of England, and were constrained to leave England from persecution on account of their religion; and, because of their peculiar notions, were styled *Puritans*, in derision. They preferred to come to the wilds of America, where they could worship God as they believed to be right. The spot where they landed has been called Plymouth Rock. Their little settlement they named Plymouth, which is situated on the eastern coast of Massachusetts.

3. Character of the Puritans.—The Puritans, or "Pilgrim Fathers" were distinguished by a stern abhorrence of gayety and amusement, a profound love for civil and religious liberty, and firmness in adhering to what they conceived to be the teachings of Scripture.

pastor, John Robinson, they determined to exile themselves to Holland, that they might enjoy their religion unmolested. But this undertaking was accompanied with many difficulties. They were several times arrested, imprisoned and otherwise wantonly persecuted, but their piteous condition and Christian demeanor softened, at length, the hearts of their persecutors, and they were allowed to depart for Holland. They settled at first in Amsterdam, but becoming dissatisfied, they removed to Leyden (Li'-den). By their industry, frugality, and uprightness, they here gained the rerespect of all; but the manners and customs of the Dutch were so much at variance with their own, that, after a few years, they resolved to emigrate to America. There they could found a church where not only the oppressed in England, but also unborn generations, might enjoy a pure worship. They embarked in two vessels, the Speedwell and the Mayflower; but the Speedwell springing a leak, they were compelled to send her back. Crowding themselves into the Mauflower, they reached the inhospitable coast of New England after a long and stormy passage.

- 4. Their Hardships.—The Puritans suffered much from the severity of the climate. It must be borne in mind that New England, though in the latitude of Italy, has a much colder climate than that of England. The first winter (1620–1621) was especially severe upon them, and many died before the return of spring. Though the Indians did not molest them at this time, yet the Puritans were uneasy about them. They elected MILES STANDISH, a brave young man, to lead in the event of attack.
- 5. Treaty with the Indians.—One day in early spring, an Indian visited the colony, saluting them in broken English, "Welcome, Englishmen." This was Sam'-o-set, who stated by signs that his chief, Mas-sa-so'-it, would visit them. Massasoit came, and a treaty was made that lasted for fifty years.
- 6. Progress of the Colony.—The progress of the colony was slow indeed. Their first harvest was a failure. A pint of corn was all they had at this their "starving time;" yet, they were cheerful and praised God for his manifold blessings. At first they worked in common, as the settlers of Jamestown had done; but this plan failed here as in Virginia, and land was assigned to each settler. As a result, abundance ensued. They elected their own Governor and made their own laws. Ten years after coming to America they obtained from the Council for New England a grant of the land which they occupied. The colony was never a royal province.

MASSACHUSETTS BAY COLONY.

- 1. Settlement.—In 1629 John Endicott and five other persons obtained a grant of land about Massachusetts Bay, also securing a royal charter, which gave them authority to make laws and govern the territory. Under this authority Governor Endicott induced many prominent Puritan families of England to flock to this land of liberty. They settled Salem, Charlestown, Dorchester, Watertown, and, in 1630, one thousand under Governor Winthrop, founded Boston.
- 2. Puritan Intolerance.—Though the Puritans came to America to avoid persecution, and claimed the right to worship as their consciences dictated, yet they were unwilling to grant the same liberty in their colony to others of different religious tenets. They banished from their settlements all persons that were not of the same belief as themselves. Among those thus exiled were ROGER WILLIAMS, an eloquent and pious young minister, and Mrs. Anne Hutchinson.* These found refuge among the Indians. Williams, with his followers, settled upon land given him by a Narragansett chief, and named his settlement Providence. (See Rhode Island.)
- *Mrs. Hutchinson was a woman of genius, and desired the privilege of speaking at religious assemblies. Indignant at the refusal, she became the champion of her sex, and denounced the ministers as defrauding women of the gospel. She spoke much in public, advocated full freedom of conscience, and had many followers; but her doctrines were regarded by the church as false and dangerous, and she, with the most determined of her adherents,

- 3. Their Persecution of Quakers.—The Quakers in particular were objects of dislike, and stringent laws were passed forbidding them to settle in Puritan territory. The denomination of Friends, or Quakers, had arisen in England. The persecuting spirit of the Puritaus, as in the cases of Roger Williams and Mrs. Hutchinson, did not deter the Quakers from coming to America. They thought the Puritan religion consisted too much in outward form and too little in inward purity. They believed that "a voice from a divine inward monitor" called them to go to New England to warn the Puritans of their errors. Though imprisoned, tortured, and banished, yet the Quakers returned, and boldly denounced the religion of the Puritans. Four of them were actually hanged, when the Puritans saw their error, and ceased their persecutions.
- 4. Legal Voters Among the Puritans.—The rights of voting and holding office were confined to church members; and the Bible was adopted as the only basis of law and rule of public action.
- 5. Eliot, The Indian Apostle.—In 1631 John Eliot came to America from England, and became the minister at Roxbury, Massachusetts. With a view to reforming and Christianizing the Indians, he applied himself to the study of their language. He devoted the greater part of his life to the mission-

was banished. Excommunicated from the church, she became an outcast. She went first to Rhode Island to join the settlement which her followers had there made; thence she removed with her family to the present State of New York, where she met death in its most appalling form—that of an Indian midnight massacre.

ary work, translating the whole Bible into the Indian language, and publishing several other works of a religious character. He taught the Indian women to spin, and the men to cultivate the soil. He also established simple forms of government for them. He has received the name of "The Indian Apostle." He died in 1690.

6. King Philip's War.—In 1675 a bloody war with the Indians of New England broke out. This is called "King Philip's War." PHILIP was a sagacious and determined chief. He saw that unless the encroachments of the whites were checked, they would soon spread themselves all over the land and deprive the Indians of their "hunting grounds." He therefore stirred up the various tribes to war, and the conflict that followed was terrible. Villages were burned; and men, women, and children slain. All New England was threatened with exetrmination; but the several colonies combined against the savages and defeated them. Philip was driven to a swamp, where, in attempting to escape, he was shot by a friendly Indian acting with the whites.*

*In 1660 Charles II. of England, who had been deposed, was restored to the throne, and he put to death many persons who had brought about the execution of his father—Charles I. One of the judges who had condemned his father was Goffe (goff), who, to escape the vengeance of the son, found refuge in New England. The king sent an order for his arrest, but the people refused to give him up. One of Goffe's hiding places was in the vicinity of Hadley, Mass., and during Philip's war, the Indians attacked the place, while the people were at church. Amidst the confusion and bewilderment of the people, a strange being, with long, white hair

7. Salem Witchcraft.*—In 1692 a strange delusion arose in Massachusetts regarding witchcraft. It first appeared at Salem. At first only children were affected. They seemed at times to be greatly distressed without apparent cause. Older persons

and beard, and bowed down with age, suddenly appeared; and, leading the whites to the charge, soon routed the savages. The wondering people looked about for their deliverer, but he had disappeared. For a long time they believed that an angel had been sent for their deliverance. This "strange being" was Goffe the Regicide, who, from his place of concealment, saw the Indians creeping upon the whites, and at once determined his course of action.

*The practices of witches; enchantments; intercourse with the devil. The most fatal effects of this delusion were produced at Salem. At first old women, only, were suspected of having leagued with the devil, to inflict upon the persons who complained, the various torments, which they asserted, they felt. A belief in witchcraft was at that time (1692) universal. SIR MATTHEW HALE, one of the most enlightened judges of England, often tried and condemned persons accused of witchcraft. The manner in which those who were supposed to be afflicted with this malady were troubled, is thus described by Cotton Mather, the most prominent minister of New England at that time, and who was active in the rooting out of this supposed crime: "Sometimes they were deaf, sometimes dumb, sometimes blind, and often all this at once. Their tongues would be drawn down their throats, and then pulled out upon their chins to a prodigious length. Their mouths were forced open to such a wideness that their jaws went out of joint; and anon would clap together again with a force like that of a spring-lock; and the like would happen to their shoulderblades, and their elbows, and their hand-wrists, and several of their joints. Sometimes they would be benumbed, and be drawn violently together, and presently stretched out and drawn back. They complained that they were cut with knives and struck with blows, and the points of the wounds were seen upon them." We can not believe that all this actually took place; probably the persons were singularly affected, and the excited fancies of those who looked on, added the rest of the picture.

were afterwards afflicted, who finally declared themselves bewitched. Various persons were accused of the crime; and the horrible superstition attained such influence that about twenty persons were tried, convicted, and executed. More than fifty were tortured or frightened into confessing themselves guilty, and many suffered imprisonment. In a year or two, however, the delusion subsided, and the people returned to their senses. The memory of these transactions is a source of national sorrow and humiliation.

MAINE AND NEW HAMPSHIRE.

1. Their Common History.—These two colonies were so intimately united with Massachusetts that they have almost a common history. The Council for New England granted the territory to Gorges and Mason in 1623. Gorges selected the country now forming Maine, and Mason the territory now called New Hampshire. Massachusetts, however, claimed the territory of Maine, and to secure it, bought it from the heirs of Gorges. It formed a part of Massachusetts till 1820, when it was separated into a distinct State. Mason settled New Hampshire at Dover in 1623, naming the territory in remembrance of the county of Hampshire, England, his former home. It was united to Massachusetts in 1644.

CONNECTICUT.

1. The First Settlement.—Connecticut (kon-net'-i-cut) was settled at Windsor in 1633, by emigrants from Massachusetts. It derived its name from the Connecticut river, an Indian word, signifying "Long River."

There were three colonies afterward established: (1). The New Haven Colony, founded in 1638 by a



number of wealthy London families. The Bible was their only law, and only church members could vote. (2). The Connecticut Colony proper, comprising Hartford, Wethersfield, and Windsor, in which all freemen were allowed to vote—a right granted them by a written constitution framed by the people. (3). The Saybrook Colony, established in 1635 by Lords Say and Brook, which they afterward sold to the Connecticut Colony.

- 2. The Pequod Indians.—The settlers of the Connecticut Colony were much annoyed by a tribe of Indians called Pequods. In 1637 Captain John Mason, with a company of men, went among them, burned their villages and destroyed almost the whole nation in one day.*
- 3. Union of the New England Colonies.—In 1643 the colonies of Plymouth, Massachusetts, Connecticut, and New Haven united for mutual protection under the title of the "United Colonies of New England." At this time these four colonies contained 20,000 inhabitants and fifty villages. †

*The Pequods (or Pequots) were a warlike tribe, and regarded the whites with distrust. These Indians having murdered, without provocation, a trader named OLDHAM, a party of the settlers under Endicort avenged the deed by destroying their wigwams and crops on Block Island, and crossing to the main land demanded from the Pequods damages for various injuries sustained at their hands and some of their children as hostages. These being refused, the whites laid waste part of their country. This kindled the flame of revenge in the breasts of the Pequods, and they practiced all the wiles and cruelties of Indian warfare. Solitary houses were attacked; men were shot down while working in the fields; women and children were murdered round the fireside. Assisted by a tribe of Indians at war with the Pequods, the settlers, with Captain Mason at their head, determined to subjugate or exterminate them. Mason's party attacked them in their village at night, but, though taken by surprise, the savages defended themselves with bravery. The battle was doubtful, when Mason decided to set fire to their wigwams. This decided the fate of the Pequods. The English and their red allies formed a circle round the burning huts and slew their enemies without mercy, as the fire drove them into sight, Others of the Pequods were afterward hunted down and either slain or sold into captivity, and the tribe ceased to exist.

† To this union the colonies were strongly urged, by a sense of common danger from the Indians (a general combination of whom

4. The Charter Oak.—In 1662 the Connecticut Colonies obtained a liberal charter, which granted them almost independence, and was the most favorable yet given to any colony.

In 1687 the king of England became displeased with some of the acts of the colonies, and thinking they were enjoying too much liberty, sent Sir Edmund Andros to take away their charter. Now, the people did not wish to be deprived of this charter, and when they had assembled at evening by order of Andros to yield it up, the lights in the room were suddenly extinguished. When relighted, the charter, which had been lying upon a table, was nowhere to be found. The tyrant Andros was obliged to leave without the document. William Wadsworth had blown out the lights; and, seizing the charter, hid it in the hollow of an oak tree in the vicinity of Hartford. This tree was

was expected), and by the claims and encroachments of the Dutch, at Manhattan, New York. By the articles of union each colony retained its distinct and separate government. No two colonies might be united into one, nor any colony be received into the confederacy, without the consent of the whole. Each colony was to elect two commissioners, who should meet annually, and at other times, if necessary, and should determine "all affairs of war and peace, of leagues, aids, charges, and numbers of men of war," etc. Upon notice that any colony was invaded, the rest were immediately to dispatch assistance. This union subsisted more than forty years, until the charters of the colonies were either taken away, or suspended, by James II. and his commissioners. The effects of this union were very salutary. Several Indian tribes submitted to the English; and the colonies also became formidable, by means of it, to the Dutch. This confederacy was also made subservient to the civil and religious improvement of the Indians.

ever after called the "Charter Oak." * Andros afterward (1689) tyrannized over the people of Boston, but was finally deposed; and then the people of Connecticut brought forth their secreted charter. †

From this time till the Revolution, New England remained a royal province.

RHODE ISLAND.

- 1. Settlement.—Banished from Massachusetts by the intolerance of the Puritans, Roger Williams and his friends settled at the head of Narragansett Bay in 1636, naming the settlement Providence Plantation. Williams was very liberal toward all religious denominations, and many persons from Massachusetts settled in Rhode Island. Some of these in 1639 founded Newport, on the southern part of the island of Rhodes (rodes), in Narragansett Bay. This island was so named from its resemblance to the Island of Rhodes in the Mediterranean Sea. Hence the name Rhode Island.
- *"This celebrated tree continued to exist and to be regarded as one of the most interesting historical mementos of the country, till the year 1856, when it fell to the ground."
- † The appointment of Andros as governor-general was very displeasing to the Puritans. His acts were arbitrary and rigidly enforced. In civil matters as well as in those pertaining to worship he violated the long established customs of the people. All marriage ceremonies not performed by a minister of the Church of England were pronounced illegal. It is said, however, that Governor Andros's private character was good, and his despotic acts were merely the carrying out of the policy of the king.

2. Rhode Island Obtains a Charter.—*In 1644 Williams visited England as agent of the settlers, and secured a charter, which united the two Plantations of Providence and Rhode Island.

GENERAL QUESTIONS AND DIRECTIONS.

- 1.] Under what sovereign was the colonization of Virginia accomplished? Chiefly by whom?
- 2. How long after the discovery of America was Jamestown founded? How long after the founding of St. Augustine?
- Prepare and recite a Chronological Table of the dated events mentioned in Sections I and II, (history of Virginia and of New England.)
- 4. Name the colonies of New England organized between 1620 and 1643. Which of these formed a union in 1643? What was the object of this union? What were the effects of it?
- 5. What Indian chiefs are mentioned in these two sections?
- 6. What, principally, induced emigration to New England?
- 7. What was the price of a negro slave when first brought to Virginia colony?
- 8. When and where did the first Legislature convene in America?
- 9. Who was the first white man to use tobacco?
- 10. Who was the "Indian Apostle?"
- 11. What Puritan was a great Indian fighter?
- 12. What was the origin of the names Cape Henry and Cape Charles?
- *In 1648 Rhode Island petitioned to be admitted to the New England Confederacy, but was denied, unless she would be incorporated with Plymouth and lose her separate existence. This she refused, and was consequently excluded.

[NOTE TO THE TEACHER.—The pupil should write, from memory, the various lists, tables, etc., which he is directed to recite, and preserve them in a blank book. In recitation the blackboard may be used to exhibit his work.]

- 13. What was Pocahontas called in England?
- 14. Define a charter.
- 15. What things were used as money in early colonial times?
- 16, Who, only, were legal voters among the Puritans?
- 17. Describe the strange delusion that rose in Massachusetts in 1692.
- 18. Describe the destruction of the Pequods.
- 19. Relate the story of the "Charter Oak."
- 20. When was the "starving time" in Virginia?
- 21. What was the name of the vessel that brought the Puritans to America?

SECTION III.

THE MIDDLE COLONIES.

NEW YORK.

1. Settlement.—As we have seen, the Dutch claimed Manhattan Island and the territory bordering on the Hudson, by virtue of Hudson's discoveries. They visited this region to traffic in furs with the Indians. The whole island of Manhattan, on which 'the city of New York now stands, was purchased by the Dutch of the Indians for about twenty-four dollars.

In 1613 a Dutch colony under the patronage of the West India Company settled New Amsterdam, afterward called New York, and also Fort Orange (Albany) in 1615. The settlers were allowed to select and buy land of the Indians which should descend to their heirs forever.* (See "Harrison and Tyler's Administration," Topic 10.)

- 2. Troubles of the Colonists.—The Dutch colonists for more than twenty years were involved in In-
- * The proprietary lords of the early Dutch settlements of New York and New Jersey—called *Patroons*—were granted remarkable privileges, and clothed with almost princely powers. On condition

dian wars, and in difficulties with the Swedes on the Delaware and the English on the Connecticut. These disputes arose from the fact that the Dutch claimed the territory between the Delaware and Connecticut rivers.

- 3. Manhattan Taken by the English.—The English coveted Manhattan; and in 1664 they besieged the Dutch settlements thereon. Peter Stuyvesant (sti'-ve-sant), the last governor of the Dutch, had been somewhat of a tyrant over them, and was consequently disliked. When the English summoned them to surrender, the Dutch, remembering the tyranny of Stuyvesant, and believing that they might enjoy more freedom under English rule, refused to fight; and the English under Nichols took possession without bloodshed. The name of the place was now changed from New Amsterdam to New York, in honor of the Duke of York, afterward James II. of England.*
- 4. New York Under English Rule.—The Dutch colonists of New York did not enjoy the freedom under the English which they had anticipated.

that they would bring a colony of fifty persons to America, they were permitted to select lands on any river bank, of prescribed dimensions. Aided by subordinates appointed by themselves, these Patroons exercised absolute sway over the people of their colonies. No person could quit the Patroon's service until the time of contract had expired, whether treated well or not; and the only privilege which these tenants enjoyed was an exemption from taxation for ten years.

* In 1673—nine years after the English occupation—Manhattan was re-taken by the Dutch; but this second Dutch rule lasted but fifteen months, when the whole of the New Netherlands was ceded to England.

The tyrant Andros, who afterward oppressed the people of New England, was appointed governor, and he ruled with a rod of iron. He was so arbitrary that his king recalled him.

Captain Leisler (lie'-sler) next administered public affairs very prudently, but was opposed by the aristocracy; and when superceded by Gov. Slaughter, he was arrested and tried for treason. His enemies made the Governor drunk, obtained his signature to the death warrant, and before he became sober Leisler was executed. From this time till the Revolution, the history of New York is a record of struggles for political rights, which developed a spirit of liberty.

5. The Story of Captain Kidd.—Between the years 1696 and 1699 the Atlantic Ocean on the coast of America was infested by pirates. To break up their depredations on commerce, the English employed a sea captain named Robert Kidd, to command a vessel against them; but after getting out to sea, Kidd and his men decided to turn pirates themselves, and they became the most famous sea robbers ever known. Kidd roved the seas for a year or two, amassing great treasures, which it was said he hid somewhere on Long Island. Some persons have actually dug over many portions of the island in search for the hidden treasures, but the story of his secreted gold is now considered fabulous.*

^{*}Kidd was arrested in 1701 while boldly walking the streets of Boston. He was taken to London for trial, was convicted, and executed for his crimes.

NEW JERSEY.

1. Settlement.—New Jersey was first permanently settled by the English at Elizabethtown in 1664, by a company from Long Island and New England. The Dutch claimed the territory and had before (1624) made a settlement at Bergen (ber'-jen). The English proprietors divided their grant into West Jersey and East Jersey—the former afterward owned and settled by a company of Quakers, who founded Burlington. Other Quakers followed, and West Jersey became a Quaker colony. East Jersey was afterward sold to William Penn and eleven other Quakers. The two Jerseys were finally united under one Governor. In 1738 New Jersey was made a royal province. It derived its name from the island of Jersey in the English Channel.

PENNSYLVANIA AND DELAWARE.

- 1. Delaware Settled.—In 1638 the Swedes, under the auspices of the king of Sweden, settled at a point near Wilmington, naming the lands New Sweden. The Dutch troubled this settlement and conquered it (1655), but it continued to prosper even after the English had annulled both Swedish and Dutch rule.
- 2. Pennsylvania Settled.—William Penn,* a philanthropic Quaker, obtained from the king of

*William Penn was the first legislator whose criminal code admitted the humane principle that the object of punishment is not merely to prevent crime, but also to reform the offender. Penn

England a grant of a large tract of land embracing the present States of Pennsylvania and Delaware, the latter termed "the three lower counties on the Delaware." Penn's object in colonizing this tract was to found a refuge for his Quaker brethren, who were bitterly persecuted in England. In 1681 he sent over about 2,000 Quaker settlers; the next year he came himself, and was received by them with great cordiality.

3 Philadelphia Laid Out.—They settled on the present site of Philadelphia, which they called the "City of Brotherly Love." Penn named his land Sylvia, which means woods, and it was afterward styled "Penn's Woods," or Pennsylvania. Although he had obtained this territory from the king of England, yet he considered the rights of the Indians and paid them for the land. A treaty, which was never broken, was made with them under a large elm tree. His treatment of them was always just and generous. The result was that "not a drop of Quaker blood was ever shed by an Indian." Thus the colony prospered from the start. Penn's great law was that no person believing in

died in 1718, leaving behind him the character of a truly pious and good man. He, with the others of his sect, was bitterly persecuted in England. He was twice imprisoned by the government for his religious opinions, and many false accusations were brought against him; but he lived to see every suspicion wiped away from his reputation, and his life teaches us that the world fails not tohonor a man of active kindness, liberality, honesty and truth. The Indians, conciliated by his kindness, remained for seventy years at peace with the inhabitants; and thus, until the French and Indian War, nothing occurred in Pennsylvania to interrupt her prosperity.

"Almighty God" should be molested in his religious views. Unlike the Puritans, though persecuted themselves, the Quakers did not persecute others of different religious belief. *

Pennsylvania and Delaware remained under one governor till the Revolution.

MARYLAND.

- 1. First Settlement.—In 1634 Lord Baltimore (Cecil Calvert) having obtained a grant of land from the king of England, came to America with. 200 colonists, mostly Roman Catholics and men of standing. They established a colony at St. Marks, on Chesapeake Bay, naming the territory Maryland, in honor of Henrietta Maria, queen of Charles I. Lord Baltimore's object was to establish an asylum for the oppressed of all religious denominations. Christianity was the basis of the laws, but all sects were treated alike. Under such generous laws the colony increased and prospered.†
- *No part of America was settled more rapidly than Pennsylvania. The soil was fertile, the climate mild and agreeable, and deer and other wild animals were abundant. The government arranged by Penn being just and liberal, gave perfect freedom to every person to worship God in his own way. Thus at peace among themselves, the Indians being made their friends by justice and gentleness, the people of this colony afforded a striking contrast to the less fortunate settlements in the north and east. Attracted by these favorable circumstances, numerous emigrants flocked to Pennsylvania; and in four years after Penn received the grant, the province contained twenty settlements, and the city of Philadelphia two thousand inhabitants.

† The colony flourished, as well in consequence of its pleasant situation as the liberal policy of its government. These Catholics

- 2. Clayborne's Rebellion.—The sole enemy of the colony was a man named Clayborne, who, with his associates, had established two independent trading-posts within the territory granted to Lord Baltimore, and refused to acknowledge his authority. A rebellion ensued (1635) which resulted in the defeat of Clayborne, who fled to Virginia. He was thence sent to England for trial on the charge of treason, but was acquitted.
- 3. "Mason and Dixon's Line."—The disputed boundary between the Maryland and Pennsylvania colonies was finally settled (1762) by Mason and Dixon, two civil engineers, appointed by the English government. The boundary thus established has since been called "Mason and Dixon's Line."
- 4. Religious Troubles.—The Protestants having gained power in the colony, assailed the Catholic faith and excluded Catholics from the Assembly (1635). The heirs of Baltimore were deprived of their rights; and Maryland became a royal province. In 1715, however, the Catholics were again restored to power, and thus Maryland remained till the Revolution.

did not persecute those who differed from them in religious opinion. Lord Baltimore and Roger Williams seem to have discovered, about the same time, that every man has a right to worship God as he pleases.

SECTION IV.

THE SOUTHERN COLONIES.**

THE CAROLINAS.

1. The Two Settlements.—The Carolinas were settled at Albemarle in 1663 by Lord Clarendon and several other English noblemen, who obtained from Charles II. a grant of a vast tract south of Virginia, which was named Carolina in honor of the king, whose name in Latin is Carolina. Many Huguenots, who made excellent citizens, settled in the Carolinas, and were always desirable.†

There were two distinct settlements made; the other being the Carteret Colony—forming the present State of South Carolina, of which Charleston was the first settlement—made in 1670. In 1729 these two colonies were separated under the names of North Carolina and South Carolina.

2. The Laws of Locke.—The English philosopher, John Locke, constructed a code of laws called the

*Virginia, the settlement of which has been given, was a Southern colony.

†"In Charleston alone there were at one time as many as 16,900 Huguenots. They added whole streets to the city. Their severe morality, marked charity, elegant manners, and thrifty habits, made them a most desirable acquisition. They brought the mulberry and olive, and established magnificent plantations on the banks of the Cooper. They also introduced many choice varieties of pears, which still bear illustrious Huguenot names. Their descendants are eminently honorable, and have borne a proud part in the establishment of our Republic."

"Grand Model" for the government of these colonies; but it was wholly unsuited to the wants of a wild and unsettled country, and was soon laid aside for something practicable.*

GEORGIA.

- 1. First Settlement.—In 1733 Georgia—so called in honor of George II.—was settled at Savannah by a company of immigrants † brought thither by General James Oglethorpe (o'-gel-thorpe), an English officer. At that time persons in debt and unable to pay could be imprisoned if their creditors so wished. Oglethorpe, who was a generous man, made this settlement a refuge for all such unfortunate debtors, as well as for the oppressed of all nations.‡ Georgia remained a royal province till the Revolution.
- 2. Wesley and Whitefield.—In 1736 John Wesley,††† the founder of Methodism, visited Georgia and established the Methodist Church in America.
- *The "Grand Model" divided the country into provinces of nearly half a million acres, "each to be governed by a landgrave, with a whole order of nobles under him. No settler was to vote unless he owned fifty or more acres of land; the tillers of the soil were to be serfs, and beneath them were slaves."

†The first settlers of Georgia were of a mixed character—English, Scotch Highlanders, Germans, Jews, and Moravians.

‡ For a long time the colony did not flourish. A war with the Spaniards in Florida cost them much time and many lives.

††† He was an instructor at the University of Oxford—being the leader of a set of pious young men, who were derisively called Two years later he was followed by the eloquent divine, George Whitefield (whit'-field),* who established an orphan asylum at Savannah. His stirring appeals aroused a deep interest in Christianity throughout that region.

CAUSES AND OBJECTS OF COLONIZATION.

We have now briefly told the story of the settlement and colonization of the thirteen English Colonies. From their first feeble beginnings their history is full of interest and instruction. "The people who laid the foundations of civilization in America were nearly all refugees, exiles, wanderers, pilgrims. They were urged across the ocean by a common impulse, and that impulse was the desire to escape from some form of oppression in the Old World. Sometimes it was the oppression of the Church, † sometimes of the State, sometimes

"Methodists," from their methodical mode of living. In 1735, Oglethrope induced Wesley to go to Georgia as a missionary. While acting in this capacity with his brother Charles and two Oxford friends, he became impressed with the Moravian missionaries, the study of whose doctrines finally led him to establish the Methodist Church.

*Whitefield was an associate of the Wesleys, and was the most remarkable preacher of his day. He always drew immense crowds to hear him preach.

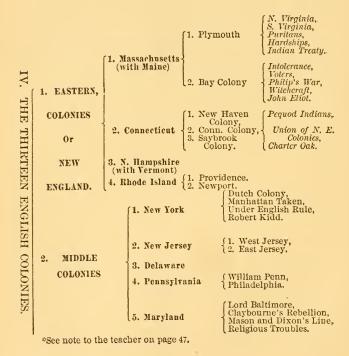
† Our country was largely peopled in its earlier days by refugees for religious faith. The Huguenots, the Puritans, the Quakers, the Presbyterians, the persecuted of every sect and creed, flocked to this "home of the free."

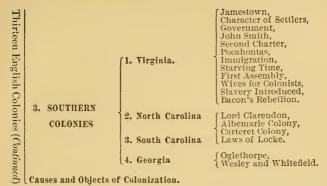
of society. In the wake of the emigrant ship there was always tyranny. Men loved freedom; to find it they braved the perils of the deep; traversed the solitary forests of Maine, built huts on the bleak shores of New England, entered the Hudson, explored the Jerseys, found shelter in the Chesapeake, met starvation and death on the banks of the James, were buffeted by storms around the capes of Carolina, built towns by the estuaries of the great rivers, made roads through the pine woods, and carried the dwellings of men to the very margin of the fever-haunted swamps of the South. It is all one story—the story of the human race seeking for liberty."

ANALYTIC SYNOPSIS.*

GENERAL REVIEW OF SECTIONS I, II, III, IV.

(PART II.)





[NOTE TO THE TEACHER.—Require the pupil to prepare a chronological table of the dated events given in Part II.—Colonial History—to this point, and have him recite it.]

SECTION V.

INTER-COLONIAL WARS.

KING WILLIAM'S WAR.

1689—1697.

- 1. The French in America.—At this time the French had several settlements in Canada, extending along the River St. Lawrence, and including Montreal (mon-tre-awl') and Quebec. They had also several forts on Lake Champlain and Lake George.
- 2. The Cause of the War.—King William's War was a contest between France and England. When James II. was forced to abdicate the throne, he fled to France. The king of that country lent him

an army to assist him in his attempts to regain the throne. This led to a war between the two countries which extended to their colonies in America. The war began in 1689 and closed in 1697 by the treaty of Ryswick (riz'·wik). So far as the war in America was concerned, no territory exchanged hands. Its only effect was to bring suffering and distress upon the colonists.

- 3. Port Royal Captured.—In 1690 an expedition fitted out by Massachusetts and commanded by Sir William Phipps captured Port Royal (now Annapolis), Nova Scotia, securing a large amount of booty. A second expedition, also commanded by Phipps, for the conquest of Canada, proved a failure. These were the only important events of the contest in America.
- 4. Massacre at Schenectady.—The French secured the assistance of the Indians, who fell upon defenseless settlers, slaying them without regard to age, sex, or condition.

In 1690 a body of French and Indians attacked and burned Schenectady (ske-nek'-ta-dy), New York, at midnight, in mid-winter. The slumbering inhabitants were dragged from their beds, and such as escaped the tomahawk, the scalping-knife, and the flames were compelled to find their way to Albany barefoot and almost destitute of clothing, through a deep snow. Many of them perished from the intense cold of that fearful night.

Numerous acts of heroism during this war might be related, but these details must be sought in works for general reading.*

* The cruelties practiced by the Indians during this war almost exceed belief. Towns were attacked at midnight, and in mid-winter; the people were often killed in their beds, and those whose lives were spared were torn from their homes, and obliged to endure sufferings worse than death. One of these attacks furnishes a remarkable instance of courage in a feeble woman, "In March, 1697, a party of Indians attacked a house in Haverhill, Mass. Its owner, Mr. DUSTAN, was at work in a neighboring field, and before he could get home the Indians had dragged his sick wife from her bed and dashed out the brains of her new-born infant. Mr. Dustan tried to defend his seven remaining children, bidding them run to the woods while he kept the Indians off with his gun. The party that had taken Mrs. Dustan drove her and her nurse, almost overcome by fatigue and cold, several miles beyond Concord, N. H. Here they stopped for a time; but Mrs. Duston, hearing that she was to be taken to a distant village, resolved to escape or die. There was a boy in the family of her captor, who had been a prisoner for a year. This boy, at her request, asked his master the proper mode of striking a blow so as to cause instant death. The Indian willingly gave the desired information, and also showed him how to take off a scalp. These instructions being communicated to Mrs. Dustan, shortly before dawn she silently awoke the boy and her nurse, and assigned their respective parts. The work was quickly done. Ten of the sleeping Indians were killed, one woman escaped, and a child was spared. After scalping the savages, that she might prove her story on her return, Mrs. Dustan armed herself with gun and tomahawk. and started for the Merrimac with her companions. Having procured a canoe, they descended the river, and were soon among their friends, who had mourned them as dead."

QUEEN ANNE'S WAR.

· 1702—1713.

- 1. The Cause of the War.—England, Holland, and Germany formed an alliance against France in 1701 to prevent the union of France and Spain. The war which followed is known in English history by the name of "The War of the Spanish Succession." In this country it was called QUEEN ANNE'S WAR.
- 2. New England Involved.—As in King William's War, the colonies of England and France were again involved—New England suffering the brunt of the contest. It began in 1702 and continued till 1713—eleven years. It was then ended by the treaty of Utrecht (u'-trekt). The result of the war was that Acadia (Nova Scotia and New Brunswick) was ceded to England.
- 3. Sufferings of the Colonists.—The French again employed the Indians to fight the English colonists; and the savages practiced as usual all their diabolical acts of cruelty and rapine. Villages were burned, and such of the inhabitants as could not escape were butchered without mercy.* The
- * Deerfield, Mass., was attacked by a party of French and Indians, at midnight in mid-winter. The town was set on fire, forty-seven of the people were killed, and one hundred men, women and children were carried into captivity. Among these were a Mr. Williams and his wife and five children. They were forced to travel on foot through a deep snow. On the second day of their journey, Mrs. Williams, who was in feeble health, was so much exhausted as to be unable to keep up with the rest. Her husband was not allowed to assist her, and being about to faint from weak-



ness and fatigue, one of the Indians killed her with his tomahawk. Seventeen others of the party were despatched by the savages before they arrived at their destination—in Canada. This story affords a fair example of the cruelties of this war.

colonists were in constant dread of attack and always worked in the fields with their guns strapped to their backs, ready at any moment to defend themselves. Many heroic deeds were performed in defense of their homes and families.

4. Capture of Port Royal (second time).—According to the treaty of Ryswick (King William's War) Port Royal was restored to the French; but in 1710 (Queen Anne's War) it was again taken by the English. The name of the place was charged to Annapolis, in honor of the English Queen.

KING GEORGE'S WAR.

1744—1748.

1. Events of the War.—This was another war between France and England—called in English history, "The War of the Austrian Succession"—which broke out in 1744 and continued till 1748—involving the New England Colonies, as the two previous wars had done.

June 17, 1745, the Colonial troops—almost unaided by the English forces—captured the strongly fortified fort of Louisburg—"The Gibraltar of America"—on the island of Cape Breton (brit'-on) in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. This was the only important event of this war. The taking of this almost impregnable fortress was an event for colonial boasting, and inspired that confidence which

did them good service in the War for Independence.

2. Peace.—Peace was made in 1748 by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle (akes-la-sha-pel') by which England gave back Louisburg to France. No decided results were produced by the war—the boundaries between the possessions of the two belligerent countries were left undetermined; hence, the germ of a new war.

FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR.*

1754-1763.

- 1. The Colonies Involved.—Again, in 1754, war broke out between France and England. As in the three previous wars between these belligerent nations, the colonies of necessity took an active part and suffered all the brunt of the contest. The plastic French had peculiar persuasive power over the Indians, who became the allies of France as in other wars.
- 2. Cause of the War.—Jealousy and envy on account of their respective possessions in America were the chief causes of the war. The French had established a line of trading forts from the Great Lakes to the Gulf, and claimed the region of country west of the Alleghanies and along the Ohio, by virtue of exploration and settlement. In 1718 they

^{*}Called also the "Seven Years' War."

had founded New Orleans. Marquette and La Salle, the two enthusiastic Jesuit missionaries, whom we have noticed in the "Explorations of the French," had explored the Valley of the Mississippi and the Lake Region. The English also claimed this territory by right of Cabot's discovery of the continent. Hence, the strife.

3. Washington's Journey Across the Alleghanies.—October 31, 1753, Governor Dinwid'die, of Virginia, sent a message by George Washington, then a young man of twenty-one, to the French commander of these forts, asking their removal.

Washington was born on the 22d of February, 1732, in Westmoreland County, Virginia.* His after greatness was promoted by his mother, who, by judicious training, instilled into his mind and heart sentiments of patriotism, strict integrity, and true nobility, thus eminently fitting him for his great career.

With his message and credentials, and accompanied by his guide, Washington performed his perilous journey through the wilderness and across the mountains. He delivered his message to the French commandant, St. Pierre (sang pe-are'), but soon observed that all negotiations were useless,

*In 1752 the British Parliament, to correct an error occasioned by the imperfect calendar then prevalent, and make the months correspond with the seasons, retrenched eleven days in September, ordering that the 3d of that month should pass for the 14th. Hence, according to the old style, Washington was born on the 11th of February, which corresponds to the 22d, new style. Historians, in giving the dates of events prior to 1752, have usually conformed them to the new style of chronology.

and returned to Governor Dinwiddie with an unsatisfactory reply from St. Pierre.*

His return through the wilderness, a distance of four hundred miles, was full of danger. At one time he was fired upon by a lurking savage not ten paces off, but the Indian, missing his mark, was captured.

- 4. Battle of the Great Meadows.—The French having erected a fort on the present site of Pittsburg which they called Du Quesne (doo-kane'), Washington, at the head of a reconnoitering party, erected at a place called the Great Meadows a stockade, which he named Fort Necessity. A large force of French and Indians attacked him here, May, 1754, and after a sharp battle he was compelled to surrender with the honors of war.
- 5. Points to be Gained.—(1) Fort Du Quesne, being the key to the West, must be taken, to protect the adjacent colonies from Indian attacks. (2) Louisburg and Nova Scotia† controlled the New

*St. Pierre replied that he had no authority to discuss treaties, that he acted under the authority of the Governor-general, Marquis-Du QUESNE.

†A force of 2,000, commanded by Col. Monckton, found little difficulty in overcoming the French in Acadia (Nova Scotia). In June, 1755, the forts on the Bay of Fundy were surprised and captured. Other forts in this vicinity in possession of the French were taken, and the English soon held the whole country of Acadia. The French force in Acadia being subdued, a question arose, respecting the disposal to be made of the inhabitants. Fearing that they might join the French in Canada, whom they had before furnished with intelligence, quarters, and provisions, it was determined to disperse them among the English colonies. This was a cruel

Foundland fisheries, and had New England exposed. (3) Crown Point and Ticonderoga (ti-conday-ro'-gah) commanded the region of Lakes George and Champlain—thus leaving New York, as well as New England, exposed to French expeditions. (4) Niagara was a point to gain on account of the trade in furs. (5) The strong fortification before Quebec controlled the navigation of the St. Lawrence. All these points were in possession of the French, and it was the object of the English to capture them, and the aim of the French to retain them.

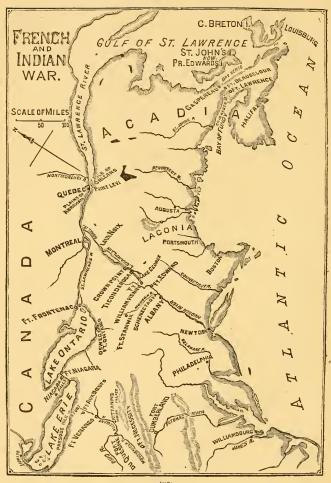
6. Braddock's Defeat.—The first expedition of the English was against Fort Du Quesne, July 9th, 1755. The combined forces of the English and outrage perpetrated upon the peaceful farmers who dwelt in rustic simplicity about Beau Bassin. The first movement was to demand an oath of allegiance to Great Britain, so framed that the French, as honest Catholics, could not take it. The next step was to accuse

as honest Catholics, could not take it. The next step was to accuse them of treason, and to demand the surrender of all their firearms and boats. To these outrages the broken-hearted people submitted: but having at first refused to take the oath, they were told that they must take the consequences. So the work of banishment began The country about the isthmus was covered with peaceful hamlets, These were now laid waste, and the people driven into the larger towns on the coast. Others were treacherously kidnapped, hurried on shipboard, and transported, some to every British colony in America. "Wives separated from their husbands in the confusion of embarking, and children from their parents, were carried off to distant colonies, never again to see each other." Their property was confiscated, and what could not be appropriated was given to the flames. More than 3,000 Acadians were carried away and scattered, helpless, half starved, and dving, among the English colonies. "The history of civilized nations furnishes no parallel to this wanton and wicked destruction of an inoffensive colony." Longfellow's Evangeline is founded on this incident.

Americans were commanded by a pompous British officer, General Edward Braddock—Washington acting as aid-de-camp (aid-da-kong').

"The General was a regular British officer, proud and conceited. Washington warned him of the dangers of savage warfare, but his suggestions were received with contempt. The column came within ten miles of the fort, marching along the Monongahela (mo-non-ga-hay'-lah) in regular array, drums beating and colors flying. Suddenly, in ascending a little slope, with a deep ravine and thick underbrush on either side, they encountered the Indians lying in ambush. The terrible war-whoop resounded on every side. The British regulars huddled together, and, frightened, fired by platoons at random against rocks and trees. The Virginia troops alone sprang into the forest and fought the savages in Indian style. Washington seemed everywhere present. An Indian chief with his braves especially singled him out. Four balls passed through his clothes. Two horses were shot under him. Braddock was mortally wounded and borne from the field. At last, when the continental troops were nearly all killed, the regulars turned and fled disgracefully, abandoning everything to the foe. Washington covered their flight and saved the wreck of the army from pursuit. *

^{*}In 1758 the French were obliged to evacuate Fort Du Quesne. The place was now called Pitsburg, in honor of Sir William Pitt (Lord Chatham), who was at this time (1758) placed at the head of the administration. He breathed a new soul into the British councils, and revived the energies of the colonies, weakened and exhausted by a series of ill-contrived and unfortunate



7. Battle of Lake George.—September 8, 1755, the French under Dieskau (de-is'-ko) were defeated by the provincial troops under General Lyman, at the battle of Lake George. The object of the battle—the capture of Crown Point—was not attained. This victory, however, somewhat counteracted the depression caused by Braddock's disaster on the Monongahela.

In this battle the brave Dieskau was severely wounded. A renegade French soldier, fighting with the English, found him leaning against a stump. Dieskau felt for his watch to reconcile his enemy, but the soldier thinking he was reaching for his pistol shot him dead.

- 8. Louisburg Captured.—In 1758 Generals Am-HERST and Wolfe captured Louisburg after a severe bombardment, and took possession of the entire island.
- 9. Siege of Fort William Henry.—Montcalm, with a force of 8,000 men, laid siege to Fort William Henry, on the southern shore of Lake George. The fort was garrisoned be only 500 men under Colonel Monro.* After a brave resistance, Monro

expeditions. He caused the tide of success to turn in favor of the British, who continued, with some few exceptions, to achieve one victory after another, until the whole of Canada surrendered to the arms of England.

*There were, however, 1,700 additional troops within supporting distance in the adjacent trenches. General Webb was at Fort Edward, but fourteen miles distant, with an army of more than four thousand British regulars. Instead of advancing to the relief

was obliged to surrender, August 9, 1757. It was stipulated that the garrison should march out with the honors of war, and be secured from attack until they reached Fort Edward, fourteen miles distant; but Montcalm's Indian allies, thirsting for blood, fell upon the defenseless troops, and butchered more than twenty of them.

10. Capture of Crown Point and Ticonderoga.—Four months before the evacuation of Fort Du Quesne (July 8, 1758), a thousand boats full of soldiers in glittering uniforms, with waving flags and martial music, in command of General Abercrom'bie, sailed down the clear waters of Lake George to attack Ticonderoga. Before his artillery came up, the inefficient Abercrombie ordered an assault, and lay hid away in the rear while the battle raged in front. The result was the total rout of Abercrombie's army.

One year after the disgraceful defeat of Abercrombie, a large army of English under General Amherst compelled the French to evacuate both Ticonderoga and Crown Point.

11. Niagara Captured.—The French at Niagara were forced to surrender to the English, July 25, 1759, after a siege desperately combatted.*

of Fort William Henry, Webb held a council of war to determine if it were not better to retire to Albany, and sent a message to Colonel Monro advising capitulation. The French pressed the seige for six days, when the ammunition of the garrison gave out, and they had to surrender.

*Four days previous to this battle, Gen. PRIDEAUX (pre'-do), commander of the expedition against Niagara, was killed by the

- 12. Quebec Taken .- The next and last important event of this memorable war was the capture of Quebec by the English under the gallant General Wolfe, September 18, 1759. Quebec was a strongly fortified place in Canada, on the St. Lawrence, in command of the able French general MONTCALM. The only way the English could gain access to it was to ascend from the river a high and almost perpendicular rock. By great skill and exertion Gen. Wolfe got his army upon the "Plains of Abraham," and at daylight confronted the astonished French. Montcalm, though surprised, was prepared, and a desperate battle ensued. Both Wolfe and Montcalm were slain. These brave generals died like heroes; Wolfe rejoicing in his dying breath that victory was his, and Montealm thankful that he should not survive to see the surrender of Quebec.*
- 13. Peace—Treaty of Paris.—The war closed by the treaty of Paris (1763). The French gave up all the territory east of the Mississippi, except two small islands south of Newfoundland. Spain ceded

accidental bursting of a shell. The command devolved on Sir WILLIAM JOHNSON, who successfully carried out the plans of his unfortunate predecessor.

*General James Wolfe entered the British army at the age of fifteen. He distinguished himself at the siege of Louisburg, and was selected to command the expedition against Quebec in the capacity of major general. He had a kind and genial disposition, joined to great enthusiasm and an unconquerable spirit of daring Louis Joseph Montcalm was a French marquis, entering the army at the age of fourteen, and gained distinction in several European wars. In 1756 he was placed in command of the French troops in Canada, and was very successful.

Florida to England in exchange for Cuba.* The British possessions in America now extended from the Gulf of Mexico to the Polar Sea, and from the Mississippi to the Atlantic.

- 14. Pontiac's War.—After the close of the French and Indian War, and after the English had taken possession of the western forts formerly occupied by the French and Indians, the chief of the Ottawas, Pontiac, formed a confederation of the tribes against the forts thus taken. Had it not been for the timely warning given by a friendly Indian girl, all the British forts would have been captured. Eight of them were, however, surprised and taken.† Many families fled from their homes to avoid Indian vengeance. Finally, the Indians disagreeing among themselves, Pontiac fled, and was stabbed by an Indian. This ended the war.
- 15. Results of the French and Indian War.—This war brought a heavy debt upon the English government; but the colonists suffered most. They had expended \$16,000,000, only \$5,000,000 of which was repaid by England. Thirty thousand of their men had been lost, and they had suffered all the horrors of Indian eruelty.

But they had also gained much. They had

*Spanish Florida then comprised the present State of Florida and the southern portions of Alabama and Mississippi.

†Pontiac captured Fort Mackinaw by a stratagem. He pretended to be playing ball with his warriors outside the fort, and threw the ball over the enclosure. The Indians climbed over after it, and surprising the unprepared garrison, took the fort with great slaughter.

learned to fight, and to think and act independently of the mother country. A love for liberty began to dawn. They were more united, and the haughty treatment by the British served to strengthen the bond. Many able and daring men were trained to fight who afterward humiliated the proud regulars of George III.

SECTION VI.

PROGRESS OF THE COLONIES AND THEIR CONDI-TION PREVIOUS TO THE REVOLUTION,

- 1. Immigration.—After the close of the French and Indian War immigrants arrived in great numbers. Many from the old colonies went west over the Alleghanies and south to Florida. All the colonies increased rapidly, and at this time the population amounted to about 2,000,000. Boston and Philadelphia were the largest cities.
- 2. Religion.—Though nearly all the colonists professed Christianity, yet their religious belief differed greatly. In New England, the people were mostly Calvinistic in doctrine and Congregational in practice. In New York, the Dutch Reformed were prevalent. In Pennsylvania, Delaware, and New Jersey, the Quakers predominated. Maryland, though founded by Catholics, soon had, like the other colonies, a majority of Protestants. In Virginia and South Carolina, the Church of England—the Episcopal—prevailed. The Huguenots

- —French Protestants—were found in large numbers in New York and the Carolinas. Methodism was founded in Georgia. Roger Williams established at Providence, Rhode Island, the first Baptist Church in America.
- 3. Mode of Life.—This was very simple. "The people wore home-spun clothes, and made their yarn from the wool of their own sheep. All persons were required by law to dress within their means. The roads were poor, and wheeled vehicles were scarce. The food was simple but abundant. The houses were mostly log cabins, with small windows, and chimneys made of sticks and clay plaster. The furniture was generally very simple and plain."
- 4. Trade and Commerce.—Although the trade of the colonies began to feel the restrictions imposed upon it by England, yet it steadily increased during this period. The colonies exported to England lumber of all sorts, hemp, flax, pitch, tar, oil, rosin, copper ore, pig and bar iron, whale fins, tobacco, rice, fish, etc.
- 5. Agriculture and Manufacture.—Agriculture was the leading pursuit and chief dependence of the people. Farming utensils, household furniture, hats, shoes, paper, and many other articles were manufactured.
- 6. The First Newspaper.—The first newspaper published in America was the "Boston Weekly News Letter," started in 1704. It was in size not quite so large as a sheet of foolscap. This was the first

firmly established newspaper, but fourteen years before this date one number of a newspaper had been published in Boston, which was instantly suppressed by the authorities, as being too liberal.*

7. Colleges.—Education.—Nine colleges had been established—namely: Harvard, William and Mary, Yale, Princeton, Columbia, Brown, Rutger's, Dartmouth, and Hampden Sidney. These were all founded by the colonists. Harvard and Yale are yet among the best in the country; the former was founded in 1638, by John Harvare; the latter in 1701, by Elihu Yale.

Common, or free schools had already been established in New England; the Middle and Southern Colonies had their private schools. The Southern Colonies treated the subject of education differently from the Northern. In the North, one of the first objects of legislation was to provide for the education of all classes; in the South, the education of the higher classes only was an object of public attention.

- 8. Nature of Colonial Government.—The Colonies were at different times under different forms of government. These various kinds were:
- (1.) Commercial Corporation, as the London Company.
- (2.) Proprietary Government, as that of Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland.
- * The first printing in America was done by one DAY, in 1639. The proprietor of the press was a clergyman named GLOVER, who died on his passage to America. The first thing printed was the "Freeman's Oath," the second an almanac, and the third an edition of the Psalms.

(3.) Royal Government, as when the king of England appointed a governor to rule. New Hampshire, New York, New Jersey, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia were

provisional or royal governments.

(4.) Charter Government, as when the king gave the colonists a Charter, or written document granting certain privileges and political rights. The Plymouth Colony was founded independent of kingly authority, a company, or a proprietor. Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut were chartered Colonies. All the Colonies became Royal Provinces before the Revolution.

RECAPITULATION OF COLONIAL WARS.

| The several wars in which the Colonies were in- |
|---|
| volved previous to the Revolution were: |
| First Indian War, in Virginia 1622 |
| Second Indian War, in Virginia 1644 |
| Pequod Indian War, in New England 1637 |
| Dutch War, in New York 1664 |
| Philip's War, in New England 1675-76 |
| King William's War—all the Colonies |
| involved |
| Queen Anne's War—all the Colonies |
| involved |
| King George's War—all the Colonies |
| involved |

| French and Indian V | Var- | -all the Co | olo- |
|---------------------|------|-------------|-----------|
| nies involved . | | | . 1754-63 |
| Pontiac's War-all | the | Colonies | in- |
| volved. | | | 1761-63 |

RECAPITULATION.

CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS RECORDED IN PART II.

(PERIOD OF SETTLEMENT AND COLONIAL HISTORY.)

- 1607. Jamestown, first permanent English Colony, founded.
- 1609. Second Charter granted Virginia, June 2d.
- 1610. "Starving Time" in Virginia.
- 1612. Third Charter granted Virginia, March 22d.
- 1613. Marriage of Rolfe and Pocahontas, April.
- 1613. New York settled by the Dutch.
- 1614. Captain Smith explored coast of New England.
- 1619. First Colonial Assembly convened at Jamestown, June 28th.
- 1619. Ninety young women came to America to be wives of the colonists.
- 1620. Negro slavery introduced into Virginia.
- 1620. Plymouth Colony founded by the Puritans, December 21st.
- 1622. First Indian massacre in Virginia, March.
- 1623. New Hampshire settled at Dover, by John Mason.
- 1624. Virginia made a Royal Province.
- 1624. New Jersey settled at Bergen by the Dutch.

- 1629. Massachusetts Bay Colony founded, March 4.
- 1630. Boston founded by Governor Winthrop, September 17th.
- 1631. John Eliot, the "Indian Apostle" came to Massachusetts.
- 1633. Connecticut settled at Windsor.
- 1634. Maryland settled at St. Mary's, by Lord Baltimore.
- 1635-36. Connecticut settled at Saybrook and Hartford.
- 1635. Clayborne's rebellion in Maryland and Virginia.
- 1636. Rhode Island settled at Providence by Roger Williams.
- 1637. The Pequod Indians destroyed.
- 1638. New Haven founded, April 18th.
- 1638. Delaware settled at Wilmington, by Swedes, April.
- 1638. Harvard College founded at Cambridge, Mass.
- 1639. Newport, Rhode Island, founded.
- 1639. First Printing done in America.
- 1641. New Hampshire united to Massachusetts.
- 1643. New England Colonies formed a Union, May 29th.
- 1644. Second Indian Massacre in Virginia, April.
- 1644. Charter granted to Rhode Island.
- 1655. New Sweden conquered by the Dutch.
- 1655. Protestants gained the power in Maryland.
- 1662. A Liberal Charter granted to Connecticut.
- 1663. The Carolinas first settled at Albemarle.
- 1664. Manhattan, or New Netherland taken by the English.

- 1664. New Jersey settled by the English, at Elizabethtown.
- 1670. South Carolina settled at Charleston.
- 1675. King Philip's War raged in New England.
- 1676. Bacon's Rebellion against Berkeley's oppression.
- 1682. Penn settled Pennsylvania, at Philadelphia.
- 1687. Edmund Andros attempted to take the Connecticut Charter.
- 1689. King William's War began.
- 1689. Andros's power broken and he recalled.
- 1690. Indian Massacre at Schenectady.
- 1690. Port Royal captured by Sir William Phipps.
- 1692. Witchcraft prevailed in Massachusetts.
- 1697. King William's War ended by treaty of Ryswick.
- 1699. Robert Kidd, the pirate, flourished.
- 1701. Yale College founded by Elihu Yale.
- 1702. Queen Anne's War began.
- 1704. "Boston Weekly News Letter," first paper in America, published.
- 1710. Port Royal captured (second time) by English.
- 1713. Queen Anne's War ended by treaty of Utrecht.
- 1718. New Orleans founded by the French.
- 1729. The Carolinas separated.
- 1732. George Washington born in Virginia, February 22.
- 1733. Georgia settled by Oglethorpe at Savannah.
- 1736. John Wesley founded the Methodist Church in America.
- 1738. George Whitefield founded an Orphan Asylum at Savannah.

- 1744. King George's War began.
- 1745. Louisburg captured by Colonial troops, June 17.
- 1748. King George's War ended by treaty of Aix la Chapelle.
- 1753. Washington crossed the Alleghanies.
- 1754. French and Indian War began.
- 1754. Battle of Great Meadows—Fort Necessity surrendered.
- 1755. Braddock's Army defeated on the Monongahela, July 9.
- 1755. French defeated by English at Lake George, September 8.
- 1757. Fort William Henry taken by the French, August 9.
- 1758. British under Abercrombie routed at Ticonderoga, July 8.
- 1758. Louisburg captured by Amherst and Wolfe, July 26.
- 1758. Fort Du Quesne captured by English, November 25.
- 1759. Ticonderoga and Crown Point evacuated by the French.
- 1759. Niagara taken by the English, July 25.
- 1759. Quebec captured by Wolfe, September 18.
- 1762. "Mason and Dixon's Line" drawn between Maryland and Pennsylvania.
- 1763. French and Indian War ended by treaty of Paris.
- 1763. Florida ceded to England in exchange for Cuba.
- 1761-63. Pontiac's War raged.

ANALYTIC SYNOPSIS.*

GENERAL REVIEW OF COLONIAL WARS.

| | | | VIRGINIA { First Massacre, Second Massacre. |
|----------|-------------|----------|--|
| | 1. Indian W | ars. | NEW ENGLAND { Pequod War, Philip's War. |
| | | | GENERAL, (Pontiac's War. |
| | | DUTCH WA | AR, (New York. |
| - | | 1 | LIAM'S WAR { Cause, Schenectady. |
| ٧. | 2. Inter- | QUEEN AN | NNE'S WAR {Cause, Sufferings, Port Royal Taken. |
| COLONIAL | colonial | KING GEO | PRGE'S WAR Louisburg Taken,. Cause of War, Results. |
| WARS. | Wars. | FRENCH | Cause, Port Royal Taken, Washington's Journey, |
| | | AND | Great Meadow, Braddock's Defeat, Louisburg again Taken, |
| | | INDIAN | Battle of Lake George, Fort William Henry Taken, Crown Point and Ticonderoga, Niugara Taken, Quebee Taken, |
| | | WAR. | Treaty of Paris. Results of the War. |

*See "Note to the Teacher" on page 85.

GENERAL QUESTIONS AND DIRECTIONS.

- Name, in Chronological order, the events from the settlement of Jamestown to the union of the New England Colonies. (See foregoing Table). Also, name the events from this union to the close of the French and Indian War.
- 2. Prepare and recite a list of the Battles and Sieges of the French and Indian War.
- 3. When, and by whom was the Mississippi Valley claimed for France?—Why was it named Louisiana?

- 4. What territory did the English gain by Queen Anne's War? Did any territory exchange hands by King William's War? —Or by King George's War?
- 5. What were the boundaries of the British possessions in America before the conquest of New France? Ans.—The St. Lawrence river and Acadia on the north; the Atlantic on the east; French Florida (embracing the States of South Carolina and Georgia) on the south; and the Alleghany Mountains on the west.
- What were the boundaries of the British possessions at the close of the French and Indian War—treaty of 1763? (See topic 13, French and Indian War.)
- What comprised Spanish Florida? (See Note to topic 13, French and Indian War.)
- 8. When were the Alleghany Mountains the western boundary of the English Colonies?
- 9. When was the Mississippi river the western boundary of the United States?
- 10. What do the French names in the Mississippi Valley indicate?
- 11. What do the names New York, New England, New Hampshire, Georgia, Carolina, etc., indicate?
- 12. What do the names San Salvador, Santa Cruz, Vera Cruz, etc., indicate?
- 13. What colony was founded as a home for the poor?
- 14. What colony took the Bible as its guide?
- 15. What object did Penn, Baltimore, and Oglethorpe each have in founding a colony in the New World?
- 16. What war did the treaty of Ryswick close?—The treaty of Utrecht?—The treaty of Aix la Chapelle?—The treaty of Paris (1763)?
- 17. What was the origin of the name New York?
- 18. What was the character of William Penn?
- 19. Where is "Mason and Dixon's Line"?
- 20. Which colony was the most rapidly settled, and why?
- 21. What was the character of the Huguenots? Of what classes were the settlers of Georgia?
- 22. What religious sects found refuge in America?
- 23. What were the causes and objects of colonization in America?
- 24. What is the oldest college in the United States? Where and when founded?

- 25. What was the name of the first newspaper published in America?
- 26. What woman killed ten Indians with a tomahawk?
- 27. Explain "Old Style" and "New Style" of Chronology.
- 28. Describe the exile of the Acadians.
- 29. Name the several religious beliefs of the English Colonies, Describe their mode of life.
- 30. When and by whom was the first printing done in America?
 What was the first thing printed?
- 31. By what two nations was Manhattan severally governed?
- 32. What was the "Grand Model"?
- 33. What Indian massacre occurred during King William's War?
- 34. How many times was Port Royal captured?
- 35. Name all the various forms of colonial government.
- 36. Name all the colonial wars.

PART III.

THE REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD.

FROM BEGINNING OF THE WAR TO ADOPTION OF CONSTITUTION.

1775-1787.

SECTION I.

THE DAWNING.

1. Causes of the Revolution.—As we have seen, the Colonies were settled principally by people from Great Britain. They were all included within the English patent, and claimed by the English Crown. They were styled "British Colonies in North America," and remained in subjection to the English government till 1775.

From the first settlement of this country the British authorities treated the inhabitants of these Colonies as a distinct and subordinate class of subjects, and considered their interests entirely subservient to the elevation and prosperity of the "mother country," and after the French and Indian War they began to exercise an undue authority and to interfere in their civil concerns in a manner that excited the most serious alarm.

*Thomas Paine's Common Sense, "addressed to the inhabitants of America," published in the year 1776, which did much to bring about the declaration of independence, speaks thus of the "mother country:" "But Britain is the parent country, say some. Then the more shame upon her conduct. Even brutes do not devour their young, nor savages make war upon their families; wherefore

The English government claimed the right of taxing the Colonies,—in order, partly, to pay the enormous debt contracted during the French and Indian War,—although they allowed them no part in their legislative councils. The Colonies denied this right, and contended that "taxation and representation were inseparable," and that they could not be safe if their property could be taken from them without their consent. After various oppressive acts on the part of England, the Colonists resolved to support their rights by force of arms.

2. Oppressive Acts.—The "STAMP ACT," passed in 1765,* requiring a heavy duty to be paid upon all legal documents, newspapers, pamphlets, etc.;

the assertion, if true, turns to her reproach; but it happens not to be true, or only partly so, and the phrase parent or mother country hath been jesuitically adopted by the king and his parasites, with a low, papistical design of gaining an unfair hias on the credulous weakness of our minds. Europe, and not England, is the parent country of America. The new world hath been the asylum for the persecuted lovers of civil and religious liberty from every part of Europe. Hither have they fled, not from the tender embraces of the mother, but from the cruelty of the monster; and it is so far true of England, that the same tyranny which drove the first emigrants from home, pursues their descendants still."

*At the time this act was passed, BENJAMIN FRANKLIN, who was then in London, wrote to Charles Thompson, afterward secretary of the Continental Congress, "The sun of liberty is set; the Americans must light the lamps of industry and economy." To which Mr. Thompson replied, "Be assured we shall light torches quite of another sort." Frightened by the hostile demonstrations of the Colonists, the English government, the next year, repealed the "Stamp Act," but still declared its right to tax the Colonies. Soon new taxes were imposed on tea, glass, paper, etc.

the "Boston Port Bill," passed in 1774, effectually destroying the business of New England merchants; and the "Mutiny Act," passed the same year, requiring the colonists to provide quarters and supplies for British troops stationed among them;—were some of the obnoxious acts passed by the British Parliament.*

3. The Boston Massacre.—The British regarded Boston as the nursery of the rebellion against the mother country. To keep the people in subjection, General Gage with two regiments was sent there. They took possession of the State House, making it their quarters. Cannons were planted and tents pitched on Boston Common, and the soldiers conducted themselves with insolence toward the people. Frequent quarrels occurred between the citizens and these troops. On March 5, 1770, a crowd of men and boys insulted the city guard. The troops resented by firing upon the crowd, killing three and wounding two. Great excitement ensued. The whole town and surrounding country were aroused. To avoid the rage of the people, the soldiers were forced to take refuge in Castle William.†

* These oppressive measures were preceded by the "Navigation Act," passed by Parliament in 1661, securing to English shipping the monopoly of the carrying trade of England; also by the issuing of "Writs of Assistance," in 1761, which were general search-warrants empowering custom-house officers to break open ships, stores, and private dwellings, in search of merchandise on which it was suspected no duty had been paid.

† During the summer of 1772, another event occurred which showed the temper of the times, and presented a fresh obstacle to a reconciliation between America and the mother country. A royal

- 4. The Tax on Tea Resisted.—"Learning of the rebellious feeling aroused in the Colonies by their course of taxation, the British Parliament, in May, 1773, passed a bill repealing the tax on all articles except tea. The government no longer hoped to raise revenue; it was contending only for the right to tax the Colonies. To establish this right, the duty on tea was made only three pence; the colonists were really to get their tea cheaper than the English people. But the Americans saw through the plan and scorned the concession; they would pay no taxes to the English Government."
- 5. The Boston Tea Party.—"It was agreed among the colonial merchants to import no tea; the English merchants, however, resolved to send it at their own risks.* The first of the tea-ships arrived in

schooner, the Gaspee, cruising near the coast of Rhode Island, kept annoying the inhabitants by taking their property, firing at market-boats, and illegally seizing the cargoes of such vessels as it overhauled. While thus, in pursuit of a packet, the Gaspee ran aground. Taking advantage of the opportunity, a party from Providence boarded the stranded vessel, and set fire to it, after putting the crew ashore. When the knowledge of this proceeding came to the royal governor, he issued a proclamation offering five hundred pounds for the discovery of the offenders, and the royal pardon to those who would confess their guilt; but every effort to bring the perpetrators to punishment failed.

*Associations were formed in all the Colonies under the title of Sons of Liberty, whose object was, by every practicable means, to oppose the unjust and arbitrary course of the British government. Societies also were formed, the members of which resolved to forego all the luxuries of life rather than be indebted to the commerce of England.

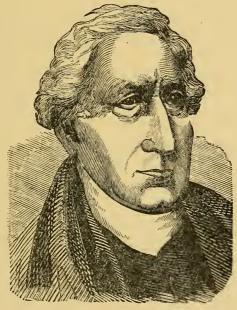
Boston, November 25, 1773, and a committee of the people notified the captain that they would not permit it to be landed. The captain would gladly have returned to England, but the Governor would not allow him to leave. The patience of the people was worn out, and they proceeded to settle the business in their own way. On the night of December 16th forty citizens disguised as Indians went to the vessel, took out the tea chests, 342 in number, and emptied the contents into Boston harbor. At other places the people would not permit the tea to be landed."

Great was the indignation of the English sovereign when news of these proceedings reached him. To punish the Colonies the "Boston Port Bill" was passed, and General Gage was appointed Governor of Massachusetts. This but aroused the people to greater resistance.

- 6. Friends in England.—A few wise and liberal members of the British Parliament opposed, from the first, these oppressive measures toward America. Among these noble men were Sir William Pitt (Lord Chatham) and Colonel Barre. "You have no right to tax America. I rejoice that she has resisted," said Pitt. Barre denied, in a sarcastic speech, the assertion that the Colonies were nourished by English care. Their wise counsels, however, availed nothing, but proud Britain, ere long, bitterly rued the day in which she disregarded the advice and warnings of these great men.
- 7. Patrick Henry. This undaunted patriot, the gifted orator of the Revolution, by his fearless and

fiery denunciations of British tyranny, inspired his countrymen with a zealous love for liberty.*

*During the debate in the Virginia Assembly on the passage of resolutions protesting against the Stamp Act, Patrick Henry boldly asserted that the king of England had acted the part of a tyrant; and alluding to the fate of other tyrants, he exclaimed: "Cæsar



PATRICK HENRY.

had his Brutus, Charles I. his Cromwell, and George III."—here pausing a moment till the cry of "Treason! Treason!" resounding from several parts of the house had ended—he added, "may profit by their example; if this be treason, make the most of it!" Patrick Henry was a man of high moral courage, and the champion of the wronged and the oppressed. His speech before the Virginia Assembly gained him the reputation of being "the greatest orator and political thinker of a land abounding with public

- 8. First Continental Congress. *—This was held at Philadelphia September 5, 1774. It consisted of talented and influential men from all the Colonies except Georgia. It issued a protest against standing armies being kept in the Colonies without the consent of the people, and agreed to hold no intercourse with Great Britain.
- 9. Ripe for Liberty.—The bitter feeling toward their oppressors had now kindled a desire for freedom. Companies of "Minute Men," ready at a moment's notice to resent open violence, were formed in all the Colonies. General Gage, commander of the British troops stationed at Boston, became alarmed, and seized ammunition wherever

speakers and statesmen." He thenceforth became prominent in the political conventions and congresses of the Colonies. In 1776 he was elected the first republican Governor of Virginia. At the close of the war he was again chosen Governor. He afterwards filled other high positions.

* This Congress displayed such wisdom, sagacity, and foresight, as to excite the admiration of the ablest statesmen of England, SIR. WILLIAM PITT (Lord Chatham), in one of his brilliant speeches, remarked of them: "History, my lords, has been my favorite study, and in the celebrated writings of antiquity, have I often admired the patriotism of Greece and Rome; but, my lords, I must declare and avow, that in the master states of the world, I know not the people, or senate, who, in such a complication of difficult circumstances, can stand in preference to the delegates of America assembled in general congress at Philadelphia." PEYTON RANDOLPH was president, and Charles Thompson was secretary, of the First Continental Congress. The names of some of the honored members composing this congress are: SAMUEL ADAMS, JOHN ADAMS, ROGER SHERMAN, SILAS DEANE, JOHN JAY, THOMAS JEFFERSON, RICHARD HENRY LEE, GEORGE WASHINGTON, PATRICK HENRY, EDWARD RUTLEDGE.

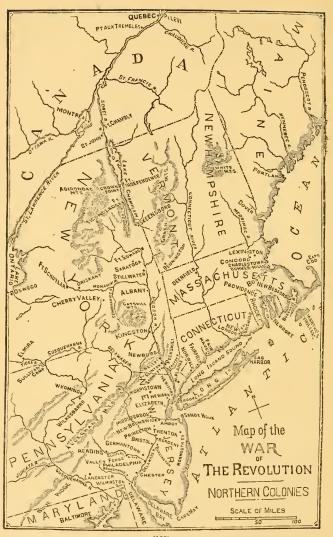
he could find it. Only a spark was now needed to kindle a flame which the boasted power of England could not extinguish.

EVENTS OF 1775.

1. Battle of Lexington.—On April 19, General Gage wishing to destroy some military stores of the Americans at Concord, Massachusetts, 18 miles north-west of Boston, sent a body of troops thither, under Major Pitcairn, for that purpose. At Lexington they met some "Minute Men" who opposed their progress. Pitcairn shouted: "Throw down your arms, you rebels, and disperse!" which they did not do; whereupon, the British troops fired upon them, killing several in the skirmish that ensued.

Reaching Concord, they destroyed nearly all the stores; but on the way back they encountered the Americans, who now thoroughly aroused, gathered from all parts of the surrounding country; and, attacking them from behind trees, fences, hedges, barns, etc., so harassed them that had not other British troops arrived, they would all have been picked off. As it was, they lost nearly 300 men in killed, wounded, and prisoners. The "red coats," as the British soldiers were styled, were exceedingly glad to get back to their quarters at Boston.

2. Effect of the Battle of Lexington.—The news of this first battle of the Revolution spread rapidly over the country. The royal Governors were forced



(120)

to give up their authority and leave the Colonies. This skirmish gave the Americans a rather contemptible opinion of British valor, and intensified the animosity toward King George's troops. They now went to work in earnest. The long expected conflict which they had endeavored in vain to avoid was now upon them, and they determined to fight for life, home, and freedom.

- 3. Capture of Ticonderoga.—May 10th Colonels Ethan Allen* and Benedict Arnold, with a battalion of "Green Mountain Boys"—as the soldiers from Vermont† were called—captured Ticonderoga, a British fort on Lake Champlain. Allen and his "Boys" surprised the sentinels before daylight, and effecting an entrance, demanded the surrender of the fort "in the name of the Great Jehovah and the Continental Congress."
- *Ethan Allen was a brave and patriotic man, and his subsequent career is worthy of mention. In the autumn of 1775 he attempted the capture of Montreal, Canada, but, after a desperate struggle, was made prisoner. He was sent to England, and during the voyage was confined, with thirty-four others, in a room but twenty feet square. His sufferings were horrible; but, though on the return voyage, a conspiracy was formed for killing the captain and taking possession of the vessel, he entertained no feelings of revenge, and refused to take part in it, though on his way to a prison ship, with a full knowledge of the sufferings in store for him. He was finally exchanged, and became commander of the Vermont militia.

†This State—deriving its name from two French words, verd, green, and mont, mountain—"Green Mountain State"—was settled at Brattleboro in 1724, by people from Connectient and Massachusetts. At this time the territory was a part of New Hampshire, and was not, therefore, one of the original States.

Two days after, Crown Point was also taken. Thus, without the loss of a man, the daring provincials had captured two of the British strongholds.

- 4. Second Continental Congress.—This met at Philadelphia May 10th. It voted to raise 20,000 men, and prepared a petition to the king of England (George III.), which he refused to receive, thus lestroying all hope of reconciliation.*
- 5. Washington, Commander-in-Chief.—The Americans at this time, though fired with a desire for liberty, and brave to fight for it, were untrained and undisciplined. The Second Continental Congress, on the 15th of June, unanimously elected George Washington commander-in-chief of the American army.† This high honor was unexpected by him, but he was endowed by nature for the position; and the sequel shows that the confidence of his countrymen was not misplaced.‡

*This Congress established the first line of post-office communication through the United States. BENJAMIN FRANKLIN was appointed Postmaster General, with power to appoint as many deputies as he might deem proper and necessary, for the conveyance of the mail from Maine to Georgia.

†The following were appointed major generals at the same time: Artemus Ward, of Massachusetts; Colonel Lee, formerly a British officer; Philip Schuyler, of New York; Israel Putnam, of Connecticut; and Horatio Gates was appointed adjutant general.

‡ Washington, in consenting to enter upon the momentous duties assigned him, said: "But lest some unlucky event should happen unfavorable to my reputation, I beg it may be remembered, by every gentleman in the room, that I this day declare, with the

Washington went immediately to work organizing and drilling his men for systematic and effective service. The army now consisted of 14,500 men possessing very little knowledge of military tactics.

6. Battle of Bunker Hill.—The British continued to send troops to America, and by May, they had about 10,000 soldiers to subdue the "rebels," as they now called the Americans.

The Americans suspecting that the British intended to fortify Bunker Hill, near Charlestown, Mass., endeavored to anticipate the movement by throwing up breastworks thereon themselves; but in the darkness, mistook the location, and fortified Breed's Hill instead. Colonel Prescott commanded the patriots in this work.* On the morning of

utmost sincerity, I do not think myself equal to the command I am honored with. As to pay, I beg leave to assure the congress, that as no pecuniary consideration could have tempted me to accept this arduous employment, at the expense of my domestic ease and happiness, I do not wish to make any profit from it. I will keep an exact account of my expenses. Those, I doubt not, they will discharge, and that is all I desire."

* ISRAEL PUTNAM directed the movements of the patriots on this occasion, jointly with Col. Prescott. He was one of the heroes whose names are embalmed in the glories of Bunker Hill. His life was full of romantic adventures. At one time, when but a youth, he descended into a wolf's den, and shot her by the light of her own glaring eyes. While actively engaged in the French and Indian War, he saved a comrade's life, at the imminent peril of his own, escaping from his enemies with fourteen bullet holes in his blanket. At another time he was taken prisoner by a party of savages, who, after driving him for many miles under a heavy load, bound him to a stake, and prepared to burn him to death. Already had the flames scorched his skin, when a French officer burst through the crowd, scattered the brands, and saved his life.

June 17, the British seeing what the "rebels" were doing, sent well-disciplined troops to attack them, at the same time firing upon their works from shipping in the harbor. The British regulars under the command of General Howe, ascended the hill in perfect order,—the patriots patiently reserving their fire till the British approached within pistol shot, when they made terrible havoe in their ranks. Twice were the British repulsed, and they would have been routed, had they not been largely re-enforced, and the ammunition of the patriots given out. At the third advance of the British, the Americans were obliged to abandon their fortifications; but, as they slowly retreated, they

Again, he was surprised by the Indians just above the rapids in the Hudson. His only chance of escape lay in threading the channel of the boisterous passage. "With amazement his pursuers saw his boat leap into the seething waters, shoot through yawning whirlpools, dash past hidden rocks, and at last dart out into the placid waters far below." In February, 1779, TRYON, with 1500 men, ravaged the eastern part of Connecticut. At Horse Neck about 100 Americans under Putnam assembled to oppose him. Being closely pursued by the British dragoons, Putnam was compelled to spur his horse down a steep precipice, in which daring attempt he escaped unhurt, amid a shower of the enemy's bullets. Putnam had remarkable presence of mind. At Fort Edward the barracks caught fire; and separated from them only by a thin partition, was a magazine containing 300 barrels of gunpowder. While the men all fled in alarm, he remained to pour water on the flames, put out the fire, and saved the fort. When the news of the battle of Lexington reached him, he was plowing in the field. Leaving his plow standing in the furrow, without even changing his clothes, he hastened to the scene of strife. The British attempted to bribe him, but the true old patriot could not be bought by gold or honors.

fought the advancing troops with clubs, stones, and the butts of their muskets.

The British loss was heavy—more than 1,000 men in killed and wounded. Yet the Americans had much cause for sorrow. Their loss was about 425—killed, wounded, and prisoners. Among those that fell was Gen. Joseph Warren, a young physician much beloved by the people for his sterling worth. He fought in the ranks as a common soldier, and was shot by a British officer who knew him.*

- 7. Effect of this Battle.—The effect of this encounter with the trained troops of king George was not discouraging to the patriots. They now believed that they could whip the British in a fair fight, with plenty of arms and ammunition. The whole country was electrified. Nearly every boy old enough to handle a musket enlisted in the army; and the gray-haired grandfather took the field against the oppressors of his country.
- 8. Invasion of Canada.—The Americans looked to Canada for aid, and Gen. James Montgomery and Colonel Benedict Arnold planned an expedition against the British post at Quebec. Montgomery led his army thither by way of Lake Champlain and the St. Lawrence river, capturing St. John's and Montreal on the way. Before Quebec he was joined by Arnold, who had led his men through

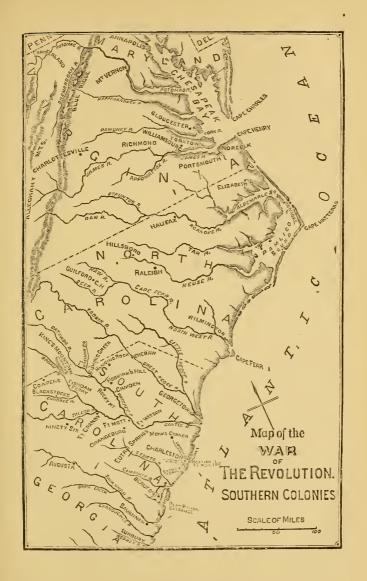
^{*}The American people have erected a noble monument 221 feet high, on Bunker Hill, in honor of the heroic patriots who perished in this memorable battle.

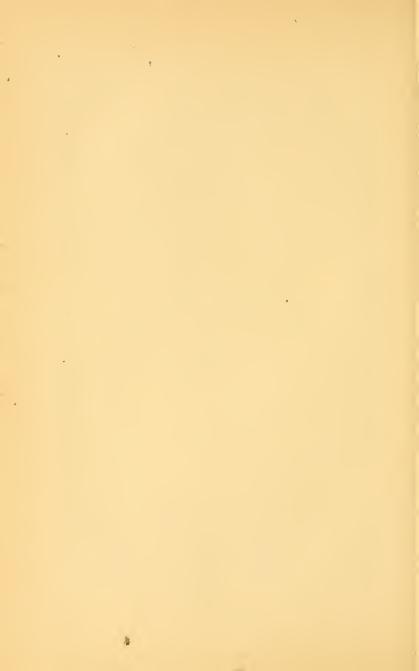
the wilderness of Maine, half-famished and half-clad.* Their united forces—amounting to less than one thousand men—besieged the city for three weeks without effect. On December 31st they decided to assault the works. A driving snow-storm was prevailing when they made the attack, and they fought at a great disadvantage. Montgomery was killed and Arnold wounded. The Americans were repulsed with much loss, and Canada was left in possession of the British.

EVENTS OF 1776.

- 1. Boston Evacuated.—On March 17th the British army under Howe which had occupied Boston since the beginning of the war, and had oppressed the people of that city by various vindictive acts and destroyed the business of the place by cutting off intercourse with the rest of the world, was compelled to evacuate by the generalship of Washington, who had besieged it for some time. Washington's army entered the next day amid great rejoicing.†
- *The route taken by Arnold was through an unexplored wilderness of three hundred miles. They had swamps and woods, mountains and precipices, alternately to surpass. Their provisions failed, and they were obliged to eat their dogs, cartouch boxes, clothes, and shoes. Yet the courage and fortitude of these brave men continued unshaken. "They were suffering in their country's cause, were toiling for wives and children, were contending for the rights and blessings of freedom."

†During the occupation of Boston by the British army, provisions had been so scarce that a pound of fresh fish was twelve





2. The Hessians.—The English government hired 17,000 German troops called Hessians, to assist in conquering America. They were hired of the Landgrave of Hesse Cassel at \$36 per head, the British government guaranteeing his dominions from attack during the absence of these hirelings.

The Indians also were brought into their service, and many inhuman outrages were perpetrated by them with the sanction of British officers.

3. British Repulsed at Fort Moultrie.—On June 28 a British fleet in command of Admiral Parker and land forces under Sir Henry Clinton attacked Fort Moultrie, in Charleston Harbor, South Carolina, but were gallantly repulsed by its brave defenders.

Sergeant JASPER, a bold soldier, jumped from the walls of the fort to recover a flag which had been shot off, and placed it again upon the rampart amid a perfect storm of bullets.*

4. Declaration of Independence.†—The Fourth of July is made memorable by the Americans in Congress assembled at Philadelphia declaring that

pence (23 cents); a goose eight shillings and four pence (\$1.92); a turkey twelve shillings and six pence (\$2.84); a sheep cost thirty-five shillings (\$8.05); apples thirty-three shillings and four pence (\$7.67) per bushel; fire-wood forty-one shillings and eight pence (\$9.59) per cord, and finally was not to be obtained at any price.

*This undaunted hero was, however, killed in a subsequent battle, while performing a similar daring act. (See "Events of 1779," Topic 1.)

†On the 7th of June, 1776, RICHARD HENRY LEE, of Virginia, offered a resolution in Congress declaring that "The United Colonies are, and of a right ought to be, free and independent States." After a long debate the consideration of the resolution was postponed

"The United Colonies are, and ought to be, Free and Independent States." The immortal document in which this Declaration is made, was written by Thomas Jefferson.* It was hailed throughout the country with general rejoicing. Bells were rung, cannon fired, the schools had a holiday, and

until the 1st of July. On the 4th the resolution passed. "A signature to the Declaration of Independence, without reference to general views, was, to each individual, a personal consideration of the most momentous import. It would be regarded in England as treason, and expose any man to the halter or the block. The signers well knew the responsibility of their station; they well knew the fate which awaited themselves should their experiment fail. They came, therefore, to the question of a declaration of independence like men who had counted the cost: prepared to rejoice, without any unholy triumph, should God smile upon the transaction; prepared also, if defeat should follow, to lead in the way to martyrdom. The only signature on the original document which exhibits indications of a trembling hand, is that of Stephen Hop-KINS, who had been afflicted with the palsy. In this work of treason JOHN HANCOCK led the way as president of the Congress, and by the force with which he wrote he seems to have determined that his name should never be erased. The pen with which these signatures were made has been preserved, and is now in the cabinet of the Massachusetts Historical Society. The longevity of these signers of the Declaration is worthy of notice. They were fifty-six in number, and the average length of their lives was about sixty-five years. Four of the number attained to the age of ninety years and upwards; fourteen exceeded eighty years, and twenty-three, as one in two and a half, reached three score years and ten." CHARLES CARROLL, of Carrollton, who died in 1832 at the advanced age of 96, was the last surviving signer of the Declaration of Independence.

*As a composition, the Declaration is undoubtedly Mr. Jefferson's. Though some changes were made in it on the suggestion of other members of Congress while it was under discussion, yet it is the production of his mind, "and the high honor of it belongs to him clearly and absolutely."

every patriot was glad. A few, however, called *Tories*, gave it no welcome.* These were still loyal to King George, believing that the colonies were wrong in resisting the mother country. The patriots, in their expressions of joy, pulled down the leaden statue of George III. in the Bowling Green at New York, and moulded it into bullets to be hurled against his subjects.†

5. The Original Thirteen States.—The Colonies, with a population of nearly three millions, were now styled "The Thirteen United States of America." (See map.) Their names are:

NEW ENGLAND STATES.

| Massachusetts, settled in | | | . 1620 |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--------|
| New Hampshire, settled in . | | | . 1623 |
| Rhode Island, settled in | | | . 1636 |
| Connecticut, settled in | | | . 1633 |

*The English party names of Whig and Tory had been transferred to this country. Tory, in England, signifies a friend and supporter of the monarchical power, in the highest degree. The term Whig was applied to those who were in favor of taking power from the crown, and giving it to the people. In America, these names had similar signification. The Whigs were those who favored the cause of liberty and were zealous in supporting the Colonies against the injustice of the British Parliament; the Tories were the favorers of Great Britain. The Tories were not numerous; but they generally belonged to what was called the higher class, including wealthy families, persons holding offices under the British government, and those connected with persons of rank in England.

† On the 21st of May, 1775—more than a year previous to this formal Declaration of Independence—the people of Charlotte, North Carolina, in convention assembled, declared themselves free from any allegiance to the British Crown, and resolved to defend the stand thus taken, with their lives and fortunes.

MIDDLE STATES.

| New York, settled in . | | | | | | . 1613 |
|--------------------------|-----|----|----|---|--|--------|
| Maryland, settled in | | | | | | . 1634 |
| Delaware, settled in | | | | | | . 1638 |
| New Jersey, settled in . | | | | | | . 1664 |
| Pennsylvania, settled in | | | | | | . 1682 |
| SOUTHERN | 7 S | ТА | ТF | S | | |

| Virginia, settled in | | | | . 1607 |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|--------|
| North Carolina, settled in | | ٠ | | . 1663 |
| South Carolina, settled in | | | | . 1670 |
| Georgia, settled in | | | | . 1733 |

- 6. "Pardons."—About this time General Howe, stationed with his army in the vicinity of New York, issued a proclamation offering pardon to all Americans that would lay down their arms and become loyal to England. This was treated with contempt. None responded to the "royal proclamation." General Gage, at Boston the previous year, had issued a similar proclamation, exempting, however, from its benefits the patriots Samuel ADAMS and JOHN HANCOCK. None availed themselves of this "royal elemency."
- 7. Battle of Long Island .- After General Howe, with his army, had evacuated Boston, he went to Halifax, and thence sailed for New York. Admiral Howe, his brother, with re-enforcements from England, and Clinton, from his defeat at Fort Moultrie, joined General Howe at New York. The British army was now 30,000 strong. Washington, anticipating Howe's plans, gathered all his available forces at New York to protect that city. He had

only 7,000 men. The British army, in three divisions, advanced upon the city from Long Island, August 27. The Americans were attacked in front and rear and terribly beaten, 2,000 out of 5,000 engaged were lost in killed, wounded, and prisoners.* Howe and Clinton delayed further attack, awaiting re-enforcements to capture the remnant of the American army. Had they not delayed, they might have done so; but during the night, under cover of a dense fog, the wary Washington eluded them† When morning came Howe found, to his dismay, that his prey had gone.

- 8. Battle of White Plains.—Influenced by his officers, Washington retreated to the northern part of New York island, and then to White Plains. Here a partial engagement to the disadvantage of the Americans took place on the 28th of October.
- 9. Washington's Retreat.—Leaving New York in possession of the British, Washington retreated with his army through New Jersey toward Phila-

*The captives were confined in crowded, badly ventilated prisons. The sufferings of these poor victims were horrible. The saddest scenes, however, occurred on the prison ships—old hulks anchored in the waters around New York. The one most noted for the cruelty of its officers was the Jersey Prison Ship. "From these loathsome places of confinement almost 11,000 bodies were carried out during the war and buried in the sand of the beach."

†Secure of his prey, the British general had no suspicion of what was going on. A Tory discovering Washington's movement to escape, sent a negro to inform the British; but falling into the hands of the Hessians, who could not understand what he said, he was detained till his information was too late to be of value.

delphia, closely pursued by Cornwallis* with 6,000 men. This retreat, though causing much suffering to the ill-clad and ill-shod patriots, was conducted in a masterly manner. Washington was thence called "the American Fabius." † He escaped the vigilance of Cornwallis, and crossing over into Pennsylvania, quartered his troops along the Delaware (December).

- 10. Captain Nathan Hale.—Captain Hale was sent by Washington to gain some information respecting the movements of the British on Long Island. He was captured by the enemy and executed as a spy,—his last words being, "I only regret that I have but one life to give to my country."
- *All through the Revolution, Lord Cornwallis was a prominent commander. He opposed the course of the British ministry which led to the war, but when the conflict opened he took the field and was soon made a Major-general. After the war he filled several public offices in England, with distinction. He was made a Marquis, became Viceroy of Ireland, and twice Governor-general of India.

† Fabius was a Roman dictator, who led the armies of Rome against Hannibal, in the Second Punic war (218 B. C.); his caution and experience were such, that without hazarding a battle he continued to keep the troops of Hannibal in perpetual alarm, whilst his own remained in security; on this account he was termed the buckler of Rome.

‡ Frederic II. of Prussia, the greatest general of his age, said that Washington's movements in New Jersey were the most brilliant in the annals of war. Of the American soldiers he said, "I like those brave fellows, and can not help secretly hoping for their success. The British Parliament," said he, "have acted like an infuriated fool in the American business."

|| The services of a clergyman, and even the use of a Bible, were denied him; and letters which he had written to his mother and sisters were destroyed.

- 11. Effect of these Reverses.—These misfortunes to the Americans caused a depression which settled on the country like a pall. Many, more timid than patriotic, went over to the enemy, believing that American independence would prove a failure. The army was but poorly supplied with arms, many of the soldiers had no shoes; and, during Washington's famous retreat, many left their bloodstained foot-prints on the frozen ground. The British were jubilant, and now awaited spring to "bag" the "fox," as they styled Washington.
- 12. Battle of Trenton.—To raise the spirits of his troops and to remove the despair that seemed to be settling upon the country, Washington determined to strike a bold and almost reckless blow.

At Trenton, New Jersey, was stationed a regiment of Hessians under command of Col. Rahl. Howe with his army was comfortably quartered for the winter at New York. Believing that the Americans were now too weak for aggressive warfare he settled himself contentedly, awaiting the return of spring to quash the "rebellion."

On Christmas Eve Washington's army crossed the Delaware, now full of floating ice and swollen by the recent floods, in small boats during a driving storm of hail and snow. On Christmas morning the Hessians, who in fancied security had been reveling in wine and "Christmas cheer," were completely surprised and routed. The Americans captured nearly a thousand prisoners, besides many needed arms and valuable military stores. They lost but four men—two killed and two frozen to

death. This victory revived the drooping energies of the country, and many recruits joined the army.

13. Commissioners Sent to France.—In December Congress sent Benjamin Franklin,* Silas Dean, and



BENJAMIN FRANKLIN.

*Benjamin Franklin was born in Boston in 1706, and died in 1790. His schooling was very limited, but being apprenticed to his brother, a printer, he acquired a taste for reading and study. After learning his trade he went to Philadelphia and became the publisher of the "Pennsylvania Gazette" and the celebrated "Poor Richard's Almanae." His discovery of the identity of lightning with electricity made him famous. As agent of the Colonies he twice.

ARTHUR LEE to France to seek assistance. France was not yet willing to help the Americans openly for she was at peace with England; but she found means to assist them privately. (See "Events of 1778," Topic 1.)

EVENTS OF 1777.

1. Battle of Princeton.—After the battle of Trenton, Washington immediately re-crossed the Delaware; and, sending his prisoners to a place of security, once more crossed the river and re-entered New Jersey, encamping near Trenton.

Hearing of Washington's movements, Howe ordered Cornwallis to direct in person the military operations of that region. Cornwallis with a large force encamped (Jan. 2d) near the American army, intending to attack it in the morning; but during the night Washington by a skillful maneuvre not only rescued his army from destruction, but added glory to American arms. Leaving his camp-fires burning he silently withdrew his men, and leading them by a circuitous route reached Princeton early on the morning of Jan. 3d. The object of this maneuvre was to surprise and capture some British

visited England. After his return from France as Minister Plenipotentiary, in 1785, he was made "President of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania," holding the office for three years. He was also one of the framers of the Constitution. His essays on various philosophical subjects are valuable and popular. The most noted of his works is his "Autobiography," which has been published in nearly every written language. He founded the American Philosophical Society, and established the University of Pennsylvania. "His life is a noble example of the results of industry and perseverance, and his death was the occasion of public mourning."

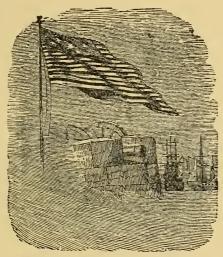
troops en route to join Cornwallis, lodged for the night at Princeton. The surprise would have been complete, had not the Americans met a brigade of the enemy already on the march for Trenton. An engagement took place, in which the British were defeated, losing 100 killed and 300 prisoners, while the Americans lost but 30 men.

Reaching Morristown he intrenched himself to await further developments. Thus the "American Fabius," with his plucky little army, outgenerated Howe and Cornwallis, and taught those haughty Peers to fear and respect a foe whom they had pretended to despise. This was the last military movement during the winter.

2. Danbury, Conn., Burned.—In the spring of this year General Tryon, of New York, sent an expedition against Danbury, Connecticut. His troops went in vessels by the Sound, and landing April 26, marched to Danbury and destroyed the American stores collected there. On their way back to the Sound, the British were attacked by the militia and lost 300 men. Among the Americans killed was General Wooster, a veteran of the French and Indian War.* (See "Events of 1779," Topic 2.)

*General Wooster, though a man of seventy, fought with all the vigor of youth. General Arnold received the fire of a whole platoon at a distance of thirty yards, but escaped uninjured. Soon after Tryon's expedition Colonel MEIGS retaliated by crossing from Connecticut and burning twelve British vessels and a large quantity of stores at Sag Harbor, near the eastern extremity of Long Island. He brought back ninety prisoners, without the loss of a single man.

3. The British Evacuate New Jersey.—In the spring Howe employed various plans to induce the Americans to quit their camp and risk an open battle; but Washington, seeing the trap, preferred remaining in camp to risking defeat, and the British at length evacuated New Jersey.



AMERICAN FLAG-"STARS AND STRIPES."

- 4. Our Flag.—"The Stars and Stripes"—the prettiest flag in the world—was adopted as the emblem of our nationality, June 14th. The thirteen stripes, seven red and six white, alternating, represent the Thirteen Original States, and an additional star is placed upon it for every new State. Thirtyeight stars now spangle its blue field.
- 5. Burgoyne's Army.—About this time General John Burgoyne, with a large army, composed of

British regulars, Hessians and Indians, came from Canada to destroy the American defenses in the north. They captured Ticonderoga, securing a large amount of military stores.

- 6. Battle of Bennington.—Being in need of horses. oxen, and vehicles to transport his supplies taken at Ticonderoga, Burgoyne sent Col. Baum with 500 select men toward Bennington, Vermont, to procure these things. Here this detachment of marauders was met on the 16th of August by 800 volunteers, led by the gallant Gen. John Stark. "We must beat the red coats, my boys, or this day Mollie Stark is a widow," were the words of Stark. as the British formed for battle. A sharp conflict followed in which the Americans came off best. In the afternoon both sides were re-enforced, and the battle was renewed with increased vigor. About 500 of the enemy were killed, and 600 taken prisoners, while the Americans lost but 150 killed and wounded. Valuable munitions of war were also captured.*
- 7. Battle of The Brandywine.—September 11th Cornwallis and Clinton attacked Washington at Chad's Ford on the Brandywine, near Philadelphia. The Americans under their gallant leaders performed prodigies of valor; but being outnumbered

^{*}The patriotism which actuated the Americans at this time is illustrated in the case of an old man who had five sons at the battle of Bennington. A neighbor who had just come from the field, told him that one of them had been unfortunate. "Has he proved a coward or traitor?" anxiously asked the father. "Worse than that," was the answer; "he has fallen, but while fighting bravely." "Then," said the father, "I am satisfied."

by the enemy they were defeated. The British now took up their quarters at Philadelphia (September 26th).

- 8. La Fayette.—In the battle of the Brandywine several patriotic foreigners were engaged, among whom was the Marquis de La Fayette (day lah fay-et'), a generous and liberty-loving young French nobleman, who left wealth and position in France to assist the Americans to gain their independence. He rendered valuable aid to the patriot cause, equipping whole companies at his own expense. His name is honored and revered by every true lover of liberty.* (See Monroe's Administration, Topic 10.)
- 9. Battle of Germantown.—The British main army was stationed at Germantown, a small village near Philadelphia. On October 4, Washington and his officers decided to hazard an attack. At first the Americans gained a decided advantage, but owing to a dense fog, the troops became panic-stricken and fled at the very moment of victory. Thus the British gained many important points in that region.
- *A number of foreign patriots volunteered their services to aid the cause of American independence. Among those that, during the war, rendered valuable services as officers were the German barons John De Kalb and Frederick Steuben, the Poles Thaddeus Kosciusko and Count Casimir Pulaski, and especially the French Marquis De La Fayette. After the disastrous battle of Long Island, La Fayette was told of the despairing state of the country, then so poor that it could not provide him a conveyance. "Then," said La Fayette, "this is the moment when I can render the most essential service." He provided a vessel for himself. His arrival caused heartfelt joy. Washington received him as a son; and Congress made him a major-general.

- 10. Death of Miss M'Crea.—About this time while Burgoyne's army was attempting to capture Fort Edward, on the Hudson, occurred the melancholy death of Miss M'Crea, an American young lady betrothed to a loyalist officer in Burgoyne's army. She was captured by Indians near Fort Edward; and while they were conveying her to the British camp, the Americans in the fort fired on her captors, and Miss M'Crea was killed. The story spread that she had been killed and scalped by the savages. It greatly increased the hatred toward the British, and brought many volunteers to the American camp.
- 11. Surrender of Burgoyne.—Burgoyne, after his capture of Ticonderoga and Crown Point, continued his invasion of the North. The Americans gathered from the neighboring States to check his advance. Farmers left their fields and volunteered their services; an army was rapidly collected and drilled. Burgoyne's position now became critical. He had sent a detachment to take Fort Stanwix (now Rome), New York, and to devastate that region. Gen. Arnold, who had been sent by Gen. Schuyler (sky'-ler) to the relief of Fort Stanwix, caused the British to beat a precipitate retreat, by an ingenious stratagem which made them believe that a large force was coming against them.*
- * "A half-witted Tory boy who had been taken prisoner, was promised his freedom, if he would spread the report among the British troops that a large body of Americans was close at hand. The boy, having cut holes in his clothes, ran breathless into the camp of the besiegers, showing the bullet holes and describing his narrow escape from the enemy. When asked their number,

Gen. Horatio Gates, whom Congress had appointed to the command of the Northern Army in place of Schuyler, had now a large army, full of enthusiasm, and impatient to drive out the invaders. At Saratoga the two armies engaged in battles (September 19th and October 7th). The contest was desperate on both sides, but the Americans were the gainers.* Both armies then intrenched themselves for nearly two weeks. Burgoyne, despairing of receiving the re-enforcements he had expected, and hemmed in on all sides by the determined Americans, was obliged to surrender his entire army of 6,000 men and all his munitions of war (October 17th). During the ceremony of surrendering, the musicians in the American army played the tune of "Yankee Doodle." + Benedict Arnoldwhose subsequent treason is related elsewhereperformed many acts of heroism during the battles preceding the surrender, though he had been unjustly deprived of his command by Gates, who was doubtless envious of his reputation. ‡

he mysteriously pointed upward to the leaves on the trees. The Indians and British were so frightened that they fled precipitately, leaving their tents and artillery behind them."

*So close was the struggle that a single cannon was five times taken and retaken by the contending parties. Finally, the Americans succeeded in retaining it; and wheeling it round upon the enemy, fired on them with their own ammunition.

†This national air was composed by a surgeon in the British army, in 1755, during the French and Indian War, to ridicule the uncouth appearance which the provincial troops presented.

†Though deprived of his command, Arnold, who was impatiently watching the progress of the battle, could restrain himself

- 12. Clinton's Operations.—Gen. Clinton, in the meantime, had ascended the Hudson as far as forts Clinton and Montgomery and captured both forts; but instead of hastening to the assistance of Burgoyne, he sent an expedition to devastate the country. The British on the northern frontier, upon hearing of their disaster at Saratoga, abandoned Ticonderoga and other forts, and Clinton, after burning Kingston, returned to New York.
- 13. Effect of Burgoyne's Defeat.—This brilliant victory, so gallantly won, caused rejoicing throughout the country. Congress awarded a medal of honor to Gates, and a vote of thanks to the brave soldiers who did the fighting. The people were cheered in spite of the general financial depression of affairs.

no longer. When General Frazer's division attacked the American flank they were repelled by Morgan's corps, which then furiously charged the British right. "Hastily mounting his large brown horse, Arnold spurred toward the hottest of the fight. Gates, fearing that he would gain fresh laurels, sent Major Armstrong after him with orders to return. But Arnold was already out of reach. He was received with shouts of exultation by the men whom he had before led to victory. With a desperation akin to madness, he charged Frazer's brigade, now rallying under its intrepid commander. Perceiving that Frazer was the soul of the British army, Morgan directed several of his riflemen to make him the special object of their aim. A ball soon struck the general's saddle; another wounded his horse in the neck. Despite these warnings, he refused to retire, and in a few minutes fell, mortally wounded." Frazer's fall decided the battle. Arnold was at last overtaken by Major Armstrong, with Gates's order to return, but not till he had achieved a glorious victory, with little aid from Gates, who had kept himself all day in the camp.

France, hearing of it, recognized the independence of America, and sent troops the following spring to aid the cause. *

14. At Valley Forge.—Burgoyne's surrender closed the campaign of 1777. To the Northern Army it had brought success and victory; to the Southern Army, disaster and defeat. The Southern Army under Washington, during the winter of 1777-'78, quartered at Valley Forge, Pennsylvania. This winter was an unusually long and severe one, and the soldiers were poorly prepared to endure its hardships. They were only half clad, had few beds, and many had neither straw nor blankets to lie upon. Their provisions were also scanty, and the Government was too poor to help them. To add to the despondency, a cabal was formed against Washington by Gates, Conway, and others envious of his fame.† Their object was to have him removed, and have Gates supersede him as commander-inchief. The conspiracy failed, and its originators have received the condemnation of posterity.

Had the British, instead of remaining in their

*Holland acknowledged the independence of the United States in 1782; Sweden in February, 1783; Denmark in the same month, Spain in March; Russia in July.

†The most active agent of the plot was Gen. Conway. Even Congress so far gave way as to appoint this man inspector-general. "Washington, in the calmness of his righteous mind, turned not aside from his public duties, to notice his private enemies. But the people took his part; and, the more for this magnanimity. The army were so indignant, that at length, all who had been engaged in the plot, whatever had been their former services, were now afraid of their resentment, and kept out of the way."

comfortable quarters in Philadelphia and New York, attacked the Americans at this time, they might have annihilated the entire army.

- 15. The English Attempt Reconciliation.—About this time, when affairs looked gloomy to the patriots, the British attempted to bribe some influential Americans. They made a proposal to Gen. Joseph Reed, offering him 10,000 guineas—about \$50,000—and a lucrative office, if he would exert his influence to reconcile America. The honest patriot spurned the offer with indignant pride, answering: "I am not worth purchasing; but such as I am, the King of England is not rich enough to buy me."
- 16. Articles of Confederation.—In November of this year Articles of Confederation for the government of the States were adopted by Congress. These, however, in consequence of not being ratified by all the States till 1781, did not go into effect before that time. (See "After the War," Topic 2.)

EVENTS OF 1778.

- 1. A French Fleet Arrives.—In the spring the hearts of all were gladdened by the news that the efforts of the Commissioners, Franklin, Dean, and Lee, had been crowned with success, and that a fleet was on its way to help the cause of liberty.
- 2. Battle of Monmouth.—Gen. Clinton, now commanding the British at New York, became alarmed by the approach of the French fleet and ordered his forces to concentrate at that point. In the march

across New Jersey, they were closely followed by Washington's army, and compelled to make a stand at Monmouth, June 28. The day was excessively warm, and nearly as many soldiers of both sides died from heat and thirst as were slain by bullets. The field was stubbornly contested, but when night ended the battle neither party had gained a victory. *

- 3. Conduct of Gen. Charles Lee.—Gen. Charles Lee, who commanded a division of the American army in this battle, retreated from some cause at the moment of victory; but his flying troops were rallied by Washington. Lee was sternly rebuked by the commander-in-chief, on the field, and was afterward removed from the army for apparent treachery before the enemy. He could have reentered the service, but it seems he was deficient in patriotism. He was a brave and brilliant officer, but envious and impulsive.
- 4. Massacre at Wyoming.—On July 3d a band of Tories and Indians ravaged Wyoming Valley, Pennsylvania, burned the houses and murdered women, children, and old men. The Tories and Indians vied with one another in deeds of cruelty and horror.

^{*} MARY PITCHER, the wife of an American artillery-man, while bringing water to her husband from a spring, saw him fall, and heard an order given for removing his gun. The heroic woman at once took her husband's place, and with great skill and courage performed his duties in a way that elicited the warmest admiration. Washington afterward appointed her a sergeant in the army, with half-pay through life. The soldiers gave her the name of "Major Molly."

A similar party under the notorious BUTLER and BRANDT devastated the region of the Mohawk in the following November, and destroyed a thriving settlement at Cherry Valley. General SULLIVAN avenged these outrages by destroying forty Indian villages.*

5. Close of the Year's Campaign.—The French fleet attempted to drive the British out of Rhode Island, but a storm disabling the vessels, the commander was forced to abandon the undertaking, and sailed to the West Indies for the winter. The British in December attacked and captured Savannah, and reduced the whole of Georgia.

EVENTS OF 1779.

- 1. Operations at the South.—In the spring of this year the British attempted to capture Charleston, South Carolina, but were scared off by the approach of American forces. In September the French fleet under the command of Count D'Estaing (destang') joined the American forces under Gen. Lincoln † in an attack on Savannah. The assault was
- *The vengeance inflicted was fearful. As to Wyoming and Cherry Valley no mercy was shown but the hatchet; so from the Susquehanna to the Genesee, none but the firebrand. The whole region was swept as by a tornado; and the terrible punishment was never forgotten.

†General Lincoln, early in the war, showed military ability, and gained rapid promotion. At White Plains he distinguished himself for bravery. After his capture at Charleston, he was permitted to go home on parole, though he was not exchanged for nearly a year. He afterward held important commands until the close of the war.

unsuccessful, and a thousand lives were lost. The noble Polish patriot Count Pulaski * was here mortally wounded. The gallant Sergeant Jasper, whose bravery has been mentioned, was killed in this engagement. The French fleet thus far, and, indeed, during the remainder of the war, rendered the Americans no efficient help.

- 2. British Depredations.†—The British at the North contented themselves by sending out predatory parties. Many defenseless towns in Connecticut were pillaged and burned by the notorious Tryon. (See "Events of 1777," Topic 2.)
- 3. Capture of Stony Point.—Stony Point, a British fort on the Hudson, was captured July 15th by the brave Gen. Anthony Wayne—"Mad Anthony"—as he was styled. This was a daring and brilliant achievement and gave new lustre to American arms.
- 4. Capture of Paulus Hook.—On July 19th another brilliant exploit crowned the efforts of the patriots.
- *"Having lost his father and brothers in the hopeless defence of his country, and being himself outlawed, he had come to fight for the freedom of America. At first he served as a volunteer. He fought valiantly at the battle of Brandywine. During the second year he commanded an independent corps of cavalry, lancers, and light-infantry, called 'Pulaski's Legion,' with which he did effectual service. He was buried in the Savannah River. The corner-stone of a monument raised to his memory in Savannah, was laid by La Fayette while visiting that city during his triumphal progress through the United States (1824)."

† The British seemed to have aimed at little more than to distress, plunder, and destroy, it having been, early in this year, adopted as a principle upon which to act, "to render the Colonies of as little avail as possible to their new connections."

The British post at Paulus Hook in New Jersey, opposite the city of New York, was surprised at night by Major Lee,—"Light Horse Harry Lee,"—and 150 of the garrison were made prisoners.

5. Paul Jones's Exploit.—Commodore Paul Jones, * in a daring exploit on the English seas, September 23d, captured the Serapis, a powerful British man-of-war, after a brilliant engagement of two hours. His vessel was named Bon Homme Richard (bo-nom' re-shar'). She was so much injured in the fight that after the victory Jones was obliged to destroy her and pursue his course in the captured vessel.

This bloody sea-fight is one of the most celebrated in American history, and it greatly humiliated the boasted "Mistress of the Seas."

EVENTS OF 1780.

- 1 Fall of Charleston. Cornwallis attacked Charleston by sea and land, and after a terrible bombardment and a long siege, General Lincoln, the American commander, was forced to surrender (May 12th).
 - 2. Partisan Patriots.—At this time valuable service to the cause of Independence was rendered by
 - *John Paul Jones was a native of Scotland, and at the beginning of the war entered the naval service of the United States. His activity and prowess were shown in his capture of sixteen prizes in about six weeks. "Hurrying from point to point, wherever a prize was to be taken or a daring deed to be achieved, he seemed everywhere present and always invincible."

such men as Marion* and Sumter, who, with small bodies of sharp-shooters carried on a guerrilla warfare, harassing the British in no small degree. They were not attached to the main army, but confined their operations to the defense of their homes. They were thoroughly imbued with a love for liberty, and endured many privations with heroic fortitude. These bold citizen soldiers were a terror to Tories and small detachments of British troops.

3. Battle of Camden.—General Gates, who had taken command of the Southern army, attacked Cornwallis at Camden, South Carolina, August 16th. The Americans were defeated. The result was that the British obtained possession of the State and ruled the situation in the South. The

*Francis Marion was a descendant of the Huguenots of South Carolina, and had served in early life against the Cherokees. He was also at Fort Sullivan and Charleston. He was one of the most successful of the partisan leaders. He organized a mounted band of about twenty men and boys, some white and others black. As circumstances allowed, he increased their number from time to time, and achieved with their aid a series of minor though brilliant victories. Their motley appearance and wretched apparel gained for them the name of "the ragged regiment," and the proud Gates, who had just been appointed to the command of the southern department, would not receive them into the regular army, but sent them to the interior of Carolina. It is said that a British officer, sent to negotiate concerning an exchange of prisoners, once dined with Marion, who could afford only roasted potatoes for dinner. On inquiry he ascertained that this was their usual fare; also that the patriot general and his men served without pay. Believing it useless to fight men cherishing such devotion to the cause of liberty, the officer afterward resigned his commission.

brave foreigner Baron DeKalb was killed in this battle.*

- 4. Continental Money.—In 1775 Congress issued paper money with which to carry on the war. The value of this currency had now depreciated so much that \$40 in bills were worth only \$1 in specie. It therefore required a great deal of it to purchase the necessaries of life, and many persons refused to take it. In this crisis ROBERT MORRIS, a wealthy citizen of Philadelphia, came to the rescue of his country, and made himself bankrupt to aid the cause of freedom.†
- 5. Arnold's Treason.—In September the American cause received a blow from an unexpected quarter. Benedict Arnold, who had heretofore been a gallant defender of his country, attempted to betray into the hands of the enemy the important post at West Point, of which he had purposely obtained charge.

By extravagance and gambling he had involved himself greatly in debt, and to extricate himself had appropriated public money. For this he was

*DeKalb was a German by birth, and had formerly served in the armies of the French. In consideration of his distinguished merit as an officer and soldier, a monument was erected to his memory at Camden, the corner-stone of which was laid by LaFayette.

†The women of the Revolutionary times also made noble efforts in the cause of liberty. They organized societies and made up large quantities of clothing with their own hands for the suffering soldiers. The patriot ladies of Philadelphia especially were active in this respect. Many a needy and ragged soldier had cause to bless the generous women of the country.

tried and sentenced to be reprimanded by the commander-in-chief. Stung by the reproof, he determined upon revenge. He arranged terms with the British general Clinton; and Major Andre, an accomplished young English officer, went inside the American lines to confer with Arnold. While returning from this secret conference, he was arrested as a spy by three American soldiers, who delivered him to their commander, Col. Jameson. In Andre's boots were found papers which revealed the contemplated treachery. Arnold, learning that his plans were frustrated, escaped to the British army.*

Andre was tried and hanged. His melancholy fate, from such a cause, was regretted by both friends and foes.†

Arnold received for his treason \$50,000 and a

*"On the morning of Andre's arrest, Arnold expected Washington at his quarters; but, as the latter did not come, he sat down to breakfast with his family. While there, a letter was placed in his hands, announcing Andre's capture. Calling his wife up-stairs, he told her that they must part at once, perhaps forever, and bade her a hasty adieu. Mrs. Arnold, who was unacquainted with her husband's treachery, dismayed at his words, fell fainting to the floor. Hastily kissing his infant boy, who lay asleep in the cradle, the traitor left the house by an unfrequented path, and escaped."

† Andre was a brave, amiable and accomplished man. Gen. Clinton tried every means to effect his release. Washington proposed to exchange him for Arnold; but Clinton could not honorably violate his faith with the traitor. Andre showed no fear of death, but asked to be shot, instead of hanged. This last request could not be complied with, and he was hanged at Tappan, New Jersey, in October.

commission as Brigadier General in the British army. He thereafter fought against the Americans.*

- 6. The Captors of Andre.—The names of the three honest patriots who arrested Andre were John Paulding, Isaac Van Ware, and David Williams. Andre offered a bribe of 10,000 guineas, if they would let him pass, but they refused. Congress rewarded them for their fidelity by giving each an appropriately inscribed medal and a pension for life.
- 7. Battle of King's Mountain.—After the battle of Camden, Corwallis moved into North Carolina and sent Col. Ferguson before him to rally the Tories in the mountainous region. Ferguson was attacked at King's Mountain, October 7, by Col. Campbell and a number of backwoods riflemen, and was slain with 150 of his men. Campbell's men were so incensed by the barbarities of Tories in Ferguson's band that they hung a number of the prisoners after the battle.

EVENTS OF 1781.

- 1. Battle of the Cowpens.—On January 17th the British under Tarleton were routed at the battle of "the cow-pens," North Carolina, by the dashing
- *Arnold wreaked his malice on America by devastating different portions of the country. On his arrival in England, after the war, he was treated with universal contempt. In America his name was, and is, mentioned with detestation. Years afterward, the celebrated Talleyrand, intending to visit America, desired letters of introduction from Arnold, but received the reply, "I was born in America; I lived there to the prime of my life; but, alas! I can call no man in America my friend."

General Morgan, with a loss of 600 men.* Morgan then started for Virginia, pursued by Cornwallis.

2. General Greene's Retreat.—General Greene, of whose army Morgan's force was a part, now joined Morgan and conducted the retreat.† Greene was a cautious and skillful general, and, though he gained but one battle, yet his successful retreats had all the effects of victory. For his prudence, wisdom, and valor, Congress awartled him high honors.

*Tarleton, who had been wounded by Colonel Washington in a personal encounter during this battle, sneeringly remarked while conversing with a witty American lady, "That Colonel Washington is very illiterate; I am told that he can not write his name." "Ah, Colonel," replied she, "you should know better; for you bear evidence that he can make his mark." At another time, when Tarleton expressed his desire to see Colonel Washington, the lady replied, "Had you looked behind you at Cowpens, you might have had that pleasure."

†During this retreat Greene entered the town of Salisbury (sawlz'-ber-re) drenched with rain and overcome with fatigue. The hostess of the inn at which he put up, hearing him say that he was "hungry, alone, and pennyless," after preparing his dinner, brought him all the money she had, and insisted on his accepting it. Refreshed here, the retreat was resumed, and 150 miles from the Cowpens a junction with Morgan's forces was effected. Being yet too weak to face the enemy, the retreat was continued. Reaching the ford of the Dan ahead of Cornwallis, the American army crossed over in safety. Cornwallis here gave up the pursuit. In conducting this memorable retreat, both Morgan and Greene displayed great ability. "The men bore their hardships with the most praiseworthy fortitude. Their clothing was wretched; their shoes were completely worn out. During most of the march they had eaten but one meal a day, and had slept in the open air, there being no time to pitch their tents." Greene avoided a general action by constantly changing his position, but on the 15th of March, his army having been re-enforced, he offered battle to the

3. Arnold's Depredations.—The traitor Arnold, desiring to gratify his revenge, invaded Virginia during this year with an army of British and Tories, burned Richmond and committed other outrages. He also ravaged the vicinity of his former home in Connecticut.

Washington, with the aid of an old soldier named Champe, planned the capture of Arnold's person; but just as the effort was about to be successful, Arnold suddenly changed his quarters and the attempt failed.

- 4. Battle of Entaw Springs.—On September 8th Greene defeated Cornwallis at the battle of Entaw Springs, North Carolina. Cornwallis, with his army, now took his position at Yorktown, Virginia.
- 5. Surrender of Cornwallis.—The situation of the British army under Cornwallis at Yorktown soon became critical. Washington and his able generals besieged the place, and on October 19th, after a fierce cannonading, Cornwallis was obliged to surrender his entire army of 7,000 men and all his munitions of war. The surrender is said to have been very imposing.* Cornwallis felt so humiliated

enemy at Guilford Court House. The superior discipline of the British, however, prevailed, and Greene drew off his army in good order, though he was obliged to leave his artillery in the hands of the enemy. He now turned his course to South Carolina, and with the aid of Marion, Sumter, and other partisan leaders, nearly delivered this State and Georgia from the British.

*People from the surrounding country assembled by thousands to witness the humiliation of the proud British general and his ruthless army. The British came forth gayly dressed, but without flying colors, since that honor had been denied the American army that he declined to deliver his sword in person, but sent it by one of his officers.

6. The End—Peace.—The surrender of Cornwallis effectually ended the War of the Revolution. The British government saw the utter impossibility of subduing the "Rebels," and was thus forced to acknowledge the Independence of the "United States of America." England, therefore, ordered home her troops; and on the 3d of September, 1783, the definitive treaty of peace was signed at Paris. By the terms of the treaty the boundaries of the United States were fixed at the Great Lakes on the North, at Florida—ceded back to Spain on the South, and the Mississippi river on the West. The news was received with unbounded joy all over the country. The American people were now "free and equal" before all the world. The army was disbanded and the war-worn soldiers returned to their homes. Washington, after bidding his officers an affecting farewell, "retired to Mount Vernon, followed by the thanksgiving of a grateful people."*

on its surrender at Charleston. "The captive army approached, moving slowly in columns with grace and precision. Universal silence was observed amidst the vast concourse, and the utmost decency prevailed. Every eye was now turned, searching for the British commander-in-chief, anxious to look at the man heretofore so much an object of dread. All were disappointed. Cornwallis, unable to bear up against the humiliation of marching at the head of his garrison, constituted General O'Hara his representative on the occasion."

* Washington's words on this occasion were as follows: "With a heart full of love and gratitude, I now take leave of you. I most devoutly wish that your latter days may be as prosperous and

AFTER THE WAR.

1. Condition of the Country. - The close of the war found the Government of the young nation in a weak condition. The treasury was empty, and the country involved in debt. Many of the soldiers had not received their pay, and several acts of violence were committed by them, under unprincipled leaders. It was found that by the ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION, under which the United States had existed since 1781, Congress had no power to raise money and pay the debts incurred by the war. The individual States were therefore called upon for funds, but their efforts to raise money by direct taxation produced great opposition, especially in Massachusetts, where it grew into an open insurrection, known as "Shay's Rebellion" (1787). This, however, was soon suppressed.

Many persons thought that the people were incapable of self-government, and proposed that Washington should become *king*. This proposal he spurned with indignation.

After much anxiety as to the stability of the infant Government and much bitter feeling from some sources, the wise counsels of Washington prevailed and the financial difficulties were amicably adjusted.

happy as your former ones have been glorious and honorable. I can not come to each of you to take my leave, but shall be obliged to you if each will come and take me by the hand." Many of these strong men wept. Each in turn grasped the hand of the great commander, who, according to the custom of the times, kissed each brave officer in turn as he came to bid adieu.

- Adoption of The Constitution .- During the Revolutionary War the States had adopted the ARTI-CLES OF CONFEDERATION (See " Events of 1777," Topic 16), which were then suited to the condition of the country; but now, owing to a different order of affairs, the best men of the land felt the necessity of a more potent national government. Accordingly a convention was called at Philadelphia to revise the Articles of Confederation. This convention, with Washington as president, was composed of men of talent and statesmanship. After much discussion and some opposition they adopted an entirely new Constitution (September 17, 1787). The Government was organized under it during the ensuing year, and in 1789 it went into full operation.
- 3. The Two Political Parties.—In some sections the new Constitution met with the most determined opposition. Two political parties came into existence—the Federalists, and Anti-Federalists, or Republicans; the former favored the Constitution, and advocated a centralized government; the latter advocated the doctrine of State Sovereignty, and opposed a central government. The leaders of the Federal party were Alexander Hamilton,* James Madison, and John Jay. Thomas Jefferson was the great head of the Anti-Federal, or Republican party.

^{*} Hamilton was the ablest advocate of a centralized government. In conjunction with Madison and Jay, he wrote a series of "profound and luminous" articles in favor of the adoption of the Constitution.

- 4. Westward, Ho!—During and immediately after the war emigration to the West from the Eastern and Middle States set in. Many from Virginia and North Carolina also sought homes farther west, particularly in the "Territory South of the Ohio," since known as Kentucky and Tennessee. (See Map of Territorial Growth).
- 5. The Northwest Territory.—This comprised the great tract north of the Ohio and east of the Mississippi, out of which have been carved the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin. The bill for the erection of the Northwest Territory passed the Continental Congress in 1787. (See Map of Territorial Growth.) While it was pending, Mr. Jefferson introduced and had carried an amendment forever excluding slavery from that extensive region. A territorial government was here first introduced into the American system.
- 6. A Territory Defined.—A Territory is a district, which, for the want at first of a sufficient population, is not admitted into the Union as an independent State. It may become a State when it can send one Representative to Congress. Every ten years a census of the whole United States is taken, and the number of inhabitants required to send one Representative to Congress is then determined for the succeeding ten years. The quotient arising from dividing the whole number of population of the United States by the number of Representatives in the House will entitle a State to one Representative in Congress; and to become a State, a

Territory must have at least one Representative. (See National Period, "Government," Topic 4.)

The Governor and other chief officers are appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. Each organized Territory is represented in Congress by a delegate, who may debate, but can not vote. More than half the States were at first organized as Territories.*

SECTION II.

RECAPITULATION OF THE BATTLES OF THE REVO-LUTION.

The principal battles and captures of the Revolutionary War, tabulated in chronological order, were:

1775.

- 1. Battle of Lexington, April 19—Americans victorious. British commander, Pitcairn; Americans, none.
- 2. Capture of Ticonderoga, May 10—Americans victorious. American commander, Allen; British, DeLaplace.
- 3. Battle of Bunker Hill, June 17—Americans defeated. American commander, Prescott; British, Howe.
 - 4. Attack on Quebec, December 31—Americans
- *The Territories of the United States at present (1881), are as follows: Utah, Washington, Arizona, New Mexico, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Dakota, Alaska, and Indian Territory. (See Map of Territorial Growth).

defeated. American commanders, Montgomery and Arnold; British, Carleton.

1776.

- 1. Boston Evacuated, March 17, by the British. American commander, Washington; British, Howe.
- 2. Bombardment of Fort Moultrie, June 28—British repulsed. American commander, Moultrie; British, Clinton.
- 3. Battle of Long Island, August 27—Americans defeated. American commander, Washington; British, Howe and Clinton.
- 4. Battle of White Plains, October 28—Americans defeated. American commander, Washington; British, Howe.
- 5. Battle of Trenton, December 25—Americans victorious. American commander, Washington; Hessians, Rahl.

1777.

- 1. Battle of Princeton, January 3—Americans victorious. American commander, Washington; British, Cornwallis.
- 2. Battle of Bennington, August 16—Americans victorious. American commander, Stark; British, Baum.
- 3. Battle of the Brandywine, September 11—Americans defeated. American commander, Washington; British, Cornwallis and Clinton.
- 4. Battle of Germantown, October 4—Americans defeated. American commander, Washington; British, Howe.
 - 5. First Battle of Saratoga, September 19—Amer-

icans victorious. American commander, Gates;

British, Burgoyne.

6. Second Battle of Saratoga, October 7—Americans victorious. American commander, Gates; British, Burgoyne.

1778.

- 1. Battle of Monmouth, June 28—Neither army victorious. American commander, Washington; British, Clinton.
- 2. Massacre at Wyoming, July 3—by Tories and Indians. Butler and Brandt conducted the slaughter.
- 3. Massacre at Cherry Valley, November 17— Tories and Indians. Butler and Brandt conducted the slaughter.
- 4. Savannah Captured, December 29, by the British. American commander, Robert Howe; British, Gen. Campbell.

1779.

- 1. Capture of Stony Point, July 25, by the Americans. American commander, Wayne; British, Col. Johnson.
- 2. Capture of Paulus Hook, July 19, by Americans. American commander, Maj. Lee; British, Sutherland.
- 3. Attack on Savannah, September—Americans repulsed. American commander, Lincoln; British, Prevost.
- 4. Paul Jones's Naval Battle, September 23—Americans victorious. American commander, Paul Jones; British, Pearson.

1780.

- 1. Capture of Charleston, May 12—by the British. American commander, Lincoln; British, Cornwallis.
- 2. Battle of Camden, August 16—Americans defeated. American commander, Gates; British, Cornwallis.
- 3. Battle of King's Mountain, October 7—Americans victorious. American commander, Colonel Campbell; British, Ferguson.

1781.

- 1. Battle of the Cowpens, January 17—Americans victorious. American commander, Morgan; British, Tarleton.
- 2. Battle of Eutaw Springs, September 8—Americans victorious. American commander, Greene; British, Cornwallis.
- 3. Siege of Yorktown, Surrender of Cornwallis, October 19—American commander, Washington; British, Cornwallis.

RECAPITULATION.

CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS RECORDED IN PART III.

(THE REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD.)

1765. "The Stamp Act" passed by Parliament.

1766. "The Stamp Act" repealed by Parliament.

1770. "Boston Massacre" took place, March 5th.

1772. The Gaspee destroyed (summer).

- 1773. Tax on Tea resisted at Boston.
- 1774. "Boston Port Bill" passed by Parliament.
- 1774. "Mutiny Act" passed by Parliament.
- 1774. First Continental Congress at Philadelphia, September 5th.
- 1775. Battle of Lexington, fought April 19th.
- 1775. North Carolina declared her independence, May 2d.
- 1775. Ticonderoga captured by Ethan Allen, May 10th.
- 1775. Second Continental Congress, at Philadelphia, May 10th.
- 1775. Washington elected Commander-in-chief, June 15th.
- 1775. Battle of Bunker Hill, fought June 17th.
- 1775. Montgomery and Arnold repulsed in Canada,
 December 31st.
- 1776. Boston Evacuated, March 17th.
- 1776. British repulsed at Fort Moultrie, June 28th.
- 1776. Declaration of Independence formally proclaimed, July 4th.
- 1776. Pardons offered by the British Government, July.
- 1776. Battle of Long Island, Americans defeated, August 27th.
- 1776. Battle of White Plains, Americans defeated, October 28th.
- 1776. Washington made a famous retreat through Jersey, November.
- 1776. Hessians defeated at Trenton, December 25th.
- 1777. British defeated at Princeton, January 3d.
- 1777. New Jersey evacuated by the British, (spring).

- 1777. "Stars and Stripes" adopted as national flag, June 14th.
- 1777. Bennington-British defeated, August 16th.
- 1777. Brandywine—Americans defeated, September 11th.
- 1777. Germantown-Americans defeated, Oct. 4th.
- 1777. Saratoga Burgoyne defeated, September 19th and October 7th.
- 1777. Saratoga—Burgoyne surrendered, Oct. 17th.
- 1777. Articles of Confederation adopted, November.
- 1777-78. Washington's Army wintered at Valley Forge.
- 1778. American Independence recognized by France.
- 1778. French fleet arrives to aid America, (spring).
- 1778. Monmouth—neither army victorious, June 28th.
- 1778. Massacre at Wyoming by Tories and Indians, July 3d.
- 1778. Massacre at Cherry Valley by Tories and Indians, November.
- 1778. Savannah captured by British, December 29th.
- 1779. Americans and French repulsed at Charleston, (spring).
- 1779. Stony Point captured by Anthony Wayne, July 15th.
- 1779. Paulus Hook captured by Americans, July 19th.
- 1779. Paul Jones captured the Serapis, Sept. 23d.
- 1779. Americans and French repulsed at Savannah, September.
- 1780. Charleston taken by Cornwallis, May 12th.
- 1780. Camden—Americans defeated, August 16th.

- 1780. King's Mountain—British defeated, October 7th.
- 1780. Benedict Arnold became a traitor, October 7th.
- 1781. Cowpens—British defeated, January 17th.
- 1781. Eutaw Springs—British defeated, September 8th.
- 1781. Articles of Confederation ratified by the States.
- 1781. Arnold burned Richmond, Va., and overran Connecticut.
- 1781. Yorktown—Cornwallis surrendered, October 19th.
- 1783. Treaty of Peace signed at Paris, September 3d.
- 1783. Florida ceded back to Spain (treaty of Paris).
- 1787. Constitution framed and adopted, September 17th.
- 1787. Shay's Rebellion occurred in Massachusetts.
- 1787. Northwest Territory organized.
- 1789. The Constitution went into full operation.
- 1789. Federal and Republican parties organized.

NOTE TO THE TEACHER.—Require the pupils to make separate tables of the following: American commanders mentioned in the Revolutionary War; British commanders; battles gained by the Americans; battles gained by the British; and to recite them.

THE FIRST SETTLEMENTS—REVIEWED.*

The names of the various settlements established at the close of the Revolution (1783), recapitulated, are:

| STATE. | Town. | By Wном. | DATE. |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------|
| STATE., FLORIDA | .St. Augustine | Spanish | 1565 |
| (New Mexico) | .Santa Fe | Spanish | 1582 |
| | Roanoke Island | English (tempor | 'y) 1587 |
| VIRGINIA | .Jamestown | English May | 7, 1607 |
| New York | .Fort Manhattan. | Dutch | 1613 |
| New York | .Albany | Dutch | 1615 |
| Massachusetts | .Plymouth | EnglishDec. | 21, 1620 |
| Massachusetts | .Boston | EnglishSept. | 17, 1630 |
| NEW HAMPSHIRE | Portsmouth | English | 1623 |
| MAINE | .Saco | English | 1623 |
| NEW JERSEY | Bergen | Dutch | 1624 |
| NEW JERSEY | Elizabethtown | English | 1664 |
| CONNECTICUT | Windsor | English | 1633 |
| CONNECTICUT | . Hartford | English | 1633 |
| CONNECTICUT | New Haven | English | 1638 |
| MARYLAND | St. Mary's | English | 1634 |
| DELAWARE | Wilmington | Swedes and Fir | nns, 1638 |
| RHODE ISLAND | Providence | English | 1636 |
| RHODE ISLAND, | . Newport | English | 1639 |
| NORTH CAROLINA | | | |
| NORTH CAROLINA | Albemarle | English | 1663 |
| MICHIGAN | .St. Mary's | French | 1668 |
| SOUTH CAROLINA | Charleston | English | 1670 |
| PENNSYLVANIA | | | |
| ARKANSAS | Helena | French | 1685 |
| Kansas | | Frenchab | out 1685 |
| Illinois | Kaskaskia | French | 1688 |
| TEXAS | San Antonio | Spanish | 1692 |
| Louisiana | | | |
| Louisiana | | | |
| ALABAMA | Mobile | French | 1702 |
| MISSISSIPPI | | | |
| VERMONT | Brattleboro $$ | English | 1724 |
| | | | |

| STATE. | Town. | By Whom. | DATE. |
|---------|-----------|--------------|-------|
| INDIANA | Vincennes | French | 1730 |
| | | English | |
| | | French | |
| | | French | |
| | | French | |
| | | English | |
| | | English | |
| | | EnglishJune | |
| | | English | |
| | | EnglishApril | |

*Let the teacher require the pupils to recite the Table after the following model: Florida settled at St. Augustine, by the Spanish, in 1565. New Mexico settled at Santa Fe, etc., etc.

GENERAL QUESTIONS AND DIRECTIONS.

- 1. Recite the list of battles and captures of the Revolutionary War.
- 2. What led the French to aid the Americans?
- 3. What induced the Hessians to join the British?
- 4. What part did the Indians take in the struggle?
- 5. Who were the Tories? Who were the Whigs?
- 6. Did the war extend west of the Alleghanies?
- 7. What is a royal government?
- 8. What were the boundaries of the United States at the close of the Revolution?
- 9. To what nation did Canada belong?—Florida?—Louisiana?—
 Tennessee and Kentucky formed what? (See Map.)
- 10. In what battle was "Mollie Stark" the watchword?
- 11. In what battle did Washington bitterly rebuke a general officer, and himself rally the troops to battle?
- 12. What tea party is celebrated in history?
- 13. When did a fog save the American Army?
- 14. Who said "I only regret that I have but one life to give to my country?"
- 15. What naval commander captured his antagonist as his own vessel was sinking?

- 16. What battle was fought and gained without a commanding officer?
- 17. Who drafted the Declaration of Independence?
- 18. Was Washington ever wounded in battle?
- 19. What army retreated at the moment of victory, because the fog was so dense that it could not see how successful it was?
- 20. Name some celebrated foreigners who fought for us.
- 21. What rendered Valley Forge memorable?
- 22. Who were the "Green Mountain Boys?"
- 23. What States are named after a king or queen?
- 24. What celebrated battle did Gen. Gates have the credit of winning? Who really deserved the credit?
- 25. Who said, "Surrender, in the name of the Great Jehovah and the Continental Congress?"
- 26. What battle was fought on a Christmas morning?
- 27. What British general surrendered his whole army to the Americans on October 17th, 1777?
- 28. Write a list of the American Generals mentioned in the Revolutionary War; also a list of the British Generals.
- 29. How many signers to the Declaration of Independence?
- 30. What signer of the Declaration had the palsy?
- 31. Who signed the Declaration first?
- 32. How are the States of the Union represented on our flag?
- 33. Who was "Light Horse Harry?"
- 34. Name the General who shot a wolf in her den by the light of her own eyes, and relate the circumstance.
- 35. In what name did Ethan Allen demand the surrender of Ticonderoga?
- 36. What reward did Arnold, as traitor, receive?
- 37. Who was "Mad Anthony?"
- 38. How many chests of tea were thrown overboard in Boston Harbor?
- 39. Who was Secretary of the first Continental Congress? Who was President?
- 40. When was the name United Colonies changed to United States of America?
- 41. Who were the "Sons of Liberty?"
- Relate what occurred in the Virginia Assembly, concerning Patrick Henry.

- Name some of the honored members composing the First Continental Congress.
- 44. Who established the first line of post-office communication through the United States?
- 45. Relate some of Israel Putnam's adventures.
- 46. Name some noted foreigners who fought with us in the Revolutionary War.
- 47. What General justly deserves the honor of bringing about the defeat of Burgoyne?
- 48. Relate the anecdote of Molly Pitcher.
- 49. Who commanded "the ragged regiment?"
- Mention some of the efforts made by the women of Revolutionary times.
- 51. Describe the surrender of Cornwallis.
- 52. What was the "Navigation Act?" What were the "Writs of Assistance?"
- 53. Who was the first commander-in-chief of the American army?
- 54. What was the first of the original States settled, and which the last?
- 55. Name some "partisan patriots."

ANALYTIC SYNOPSIS.

GENERAL REVIEW OF PART III.

Causes, Oppressive Acts, The Boston Massacre, The Tax on Tea Resisted, The Gaspee Affair. The Boston Tea Party, Sons of Liberty, Friends in England, First Continental Congress, Ripe for Liberty, Second Continental Congress, Washington, Commander-in-chief, The Hessians,

Declaration of Independence, Original Thirteen States, Pardons, Washington's Retreat through N. J.,

Captain Nathan Hale,

Commissioners sent to France, Flag of the United States, Articles of Confederation,

LaFayette,

At Valley Forge, English Attempt at Reconciliation,

Conduct of Gen. Charles Lee, Partisan Patriots,

Continental Money, Arnold's Treason, The Captors of Andre, End of the War-Peace,

Condition of Country after the War, Adoption of the Constitution, The First Two Political Parties, Emigration Westward,

The Northwest Territory,

Territory Defined.

PERIOD

OF THE

REVOLUTION.

ANALYTIC SYNOPSIS.

PERIOD OF THE REVOLUTION-CONTINUED.

1775 { Lexington—effect, Capture of Ticonderoga, Bunker Hill—effect, Battle before Quebec.

Battle of Princeton,

Evacuation of Boston,
Bombardment of Fort Moultrie,
Battle of Long Island,
Battle of White Plains—effect,
Battle of Trenton—effect.

Danbury, Conn., burned,
Battle of Bennington,
Battle of The Brandywine,
Battle of Germantown,
First Battle of Saratoga,
Second Battle of Saratoga,
Capture of Forts Clinton & Montgomery.

778 Battle of Monmouth,
Massacre at Wyoming,
Massacre at Cherry Valley,
Capture of Savannah.

1779 Capture of Stony Point,
Attack on Savannah,
Paul Jones's Naval Battle,
Capture of Paulus Hook.

1780 Capture of Charleston,
Battle of Camden,
Battle of King's Mountain.

1781 Battle of the Cowpens,
Greene's Retreat,
Battle of Eutaw Springs,
Siege of Yorktown.

SETTLEMENTS

to close of

THE REVOLUTION.

(1. SPANISII,

2. FRENCH,

3. DUTCH,
4. ENGLISH,
5. SWEDISH.

PART IV.

NATIONAL PERIOD.

FROM THE ADOPTION OF THE CONSTITUTION TO THE PRESENT TIME.

1787—1881.

SECTION I.

FROM THE CONSTITUTION TO THE CLOSE OF THE SECOND WAR WITH ENGLAND.

1789—1815.



"EAGLE."

OUR GOVERNMENT.

- 1. A Federal Republic.—The several States of our country are united under one General Government, called a Federal Republic; that is, a republic in which several separate republics are united in one—E Pluribus Unum—one composed of many.
- 2. Each State a Republic.—Each State is a republic by itself; for it has a government of its own, and is at liberty to make laws relative to its own

peculiar interests; but the more general concerns of the nation, as the regulation of commerce, the declaration of war, the coining of money, etc., are entrusted to the General Government.

- 3. The Three Branches.—The Government of the United States consists of three branches, namely: The Legislative; the Executive; and the Judicial Power.
- 4. The Legislative Power.—The Legislative power is vested in a Congress which consists of two branches—the Senate and the House of Represen-TATIVES. The Senate consists of two members from each State, chosen by the Legislature thereof, for the term of six years. The members of the House of Representatives are chosen for two years by the people of each State, according to the population. The number of Representatives for each State is allotted in proportion to its population—at present (1880) 1 for about 135,500. The Senate now consists of 76 members, and the House of Representatives of 293, thus making 369 members of Congress. (See "After the War," Topic 6.) Congress meets at Washington every winter on the first Monday in December to attend to the general interests of the nation.
- 5. The Executive Power.—The Executive power is vested in a President and a Vice-President, assisted by five Secretaries, called Heads of Departments, namely: The Secretary of State, the Secretary of War, the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Secretary of the Interior; the Postmaster-General and the At-

TORNEY-GENERAL. These are termed the Cabinet. The President and Vice-President are chosen for four years by delegates elected by the people, called *electors*.* Each State chooses as many delegates as it has members in Congress. As the Executive Power administers the Government, it is termed the Administration. Hence, we speak of Washington's Administration, Jefferson's Administration, etc.

6. The Judicial Power.—The Judicial Power is vested in one Supreme Court, and such inferior courts as Congress may from time to time establish. The Supreme Court is composed of one Chief Justice and eight Associate Justices, who hold a court in the city of Washington annually, commencing

*The Presidential election takes place on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November, every fourth year after a President has been elected. Each political party nominates and votes for a certain set of Electors, who, in case of their election, are to vote for the candidates of the party that elected them. On the first Wednesday in December, after the Presidential election, the Electors meet at the capitals of their respective States and vote by ballot for President and Vice President. The vote of each State is then sealed and transmitted to Washington. On the second Wednesday of the following February the certificates of the votes thus cast by the Electors are opened by the President of the Senate, in presence of Congress, and the candidate who has received a majority of the whole number of electoral votes cast is declared President for the ensuing term. If no one has a majority, then from the three highest on the list, the House of Representatives elects a President. The Vice-President, who is ex-officio President of the Senate, has the casting vote in all measures in case of a tie. To be eligible to the Presidency a candidate must be a native citizen and thirty-five years of age, and must have resided in the country for at least fourteen years. The President's salary is at present (1881) \$50,000 a year; that of the Vice-President \$8,000.

on the second Monday in January; besides which, each of these Justices attends in a certain circuit, comprising two or more districts appropriated to each, and, together with the judge of the district, composes a Circuit Court, which is held in each district of the circuit. The principal business of these courts is to expound the laws of the United States, and to settle all questions which arise under the Constitution and treaties of the United States. The Justices are appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and hold their offices during life or good behavior.

WASHINGTON'S ADMINISTRATION.

1789—1797.

1. The Inauguration.—The Constitution, as we have learned, went into operation in 1789. The first step was to elect the executive and legislative officers. Washington was unanimously chosen first President of the Republic; * and on April 30th, 1789, he was inaugurated in the presence of a large concourse of people.

He reluctantly left his quiet retreat at Mount Vernon to assume the arduous duties of public life. His journey to the seat of Government (New York) was a continual ovation. The people everywhere greeted him with tokens of honor and affection.

^{*}Three States out of the thirteen did not vote, viz: New York, which had not passed an electoral law; and North Carolina and Rhode Island, which had not adopted the Constitution.

2. Washington's Cabinet.—Washington was judicious in the selection of his officers of Government. He appointed Thomas Jefferson Secretary of State; Alexander Hamilton Secretary of the Treasury; General Knox Secretary of War; and Edmund



GEORGE WASHINGTON.

Randolph Attorney-General. The offices of Secretary of the Navy, Secretary of the Interior, and Postmaster-General were not then created.

3. Financial Affairs.—The first attention of the new Congress was to financial matters and the reg-

ulation of commerce. An act was passed imposing duties on imports and tonnage, and protecting home manufacture. The national debt early became the subject of discussion in Congress. The recommendation of Hamilton that the General Government assume the debts of the several States was acted upon. The Federal party advocated a protective tariff and a national bank; the Republican party opposed both of these.

- 4. The Slavery Question.—During the first session of Congress the subject of slavery caused an exciting debate—"the beginning of a contention to be settled years after, only by the stern arbitration of the sword." All of the States except Massachusetts at this time held slaves. (See "Jefferson's Administration," Topic 10.)
- 5. Indian War.—The Indian tribes inhabiting the Northwest Territory were extremely hostile, and dread of them long retarded emigration to that region. Peaceful means failing, the Government resolved to employ force. In 1790 General Harmar, with 1,100 men, marched against them, but he met with a disastrous defeat. The next attempt to subdue them was made by General Arthur St. Clair, Governor of the Northwest Territory. In September, 1791, at the head of 2,000 men, he marched to the head waters of the Wabash; but heedless and too confident of success, they were surprised by the wily savages under Little Turtle, and half the soldiers were slain. The rest found safety in disorderly flight.

In 1794 Gen. Wayne-"Mad Anthony" of Rev-

olutionary fame—went against the Indians; and in a desperate battle defeated and compelled them to make peace.*

- 6. Yellow Fever.—Previous to the year 1793 this epidemic had been unknown in America. In August of that year it broke out in Philadelphia with such virulence that in three months, out of a population of 60,000, no less than 4,000 perished. The people were terror-stricken, and all that could deserted the city.† (See also "Hayes's Administration," Topic 11.)
- 7. The Whisky Insurrection.—In 1791 the Government imposed a duty on domestic liquors. It met with considerable opposition, especially in Pennsylvania, where, in 1794, the resistance grew to an open rebellion, known as the "Whisky Insurrection." Upon the approach of a force sent by Washington, the insurgents yielded.

*By the treaty made with the Indians, they gave up all of what is now Ohio and part of Indiana. "Mad Anthony Wayne" was long remembered by the Indians of the west. He is said to have told them that if they ever violated their treaty, he would rise from his grave to fight them. The frontier for years thereafter enjoyed a security which it had never before known. Wayne died in December, 1796, while on board of his vessel on Lake Erie, and was buried at Presq' Isle, now Erie.

†The illustrious Dr. Benjamin Rush, whose medical works are yet studied with profit, was eminently successful in his treatment of this terrible scourge. He was one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, and was distinguished alike as a patriot and a man of letters. He died in 1813.

‡The people in Pennsylvania had been encouraged to open insurrection by the course of Mr. Genet (je-nay'), the agent of the revolutionary party in France, "whose arrival in America had been the signal for the organization of democratic societies hostile to government, on the plan of the Jacobin clubs of Paris."

8. Foreign Relations.—A mighty revolution in France had overthrown monarchy and made that nation a Republic. The Republicans—or Democrats—as they now began to be called, warmly sympathized with the French revolutionists. On the other hand the Federalists were desirous of preserving and promoting friendly relations with Great Britain. John Jay * was sent (1795) to negotiate a treaty, which was ratified by Congress by a small majority. † France, being at war with England, considered this treaty unfair, in view of the services she had rendered in the struggle for American Independence.

* John Jay was one of the most celebrated statesmen of his time. After graduating at college, he studied law, pursuing his profession until the rupture with England, when he took a deep interest in the questions at issue, and soon became prominent as a politician. In 1778 he was president of the Continental Congress, and the following year he was appointed minister to Spain. Afte his return from Great Britain to negotiate the treaty of peace, he was appointed secretary of foreign affairs. Washington, while President, appointed him Chief-Justice of the United States,—being the first to hold that position. He was afterward elected governor of New York, and though urged to be a candidate for another term, he declined; he also refused the appointment to his previous position of chief-justice, preferring to pass the remainder of his life in quiet retirement.

† Many difficulties beset the new government. "The treasury was empty, and the United States had no credit. Pirates from the Barbary States attacked our ships, and American citizens were languishing in Algerine dungeons. Spain refused us the navigation of the Mississippi; England had not yet condescended to send a minister to our government, and had made no treaty of commerce with us." In 1795, however, by treaty with Spain, the United States secured the free navigation of the Mississippi, and the boundary of Florida—still held by that nation—was fixed. A

- 9. Washington's Retirement.—Washington was twice elected President. On the 4th of March, 1797, he retired from office, having previously published his "Farewell Address" to his fellow citizens. This document was universally read, and its value has scarcely diminished with the lapse of time.
- 10. Death of Washington—His Character.—On the 14th of December, 1799, Washington, after a brief illness, died at Mount Vernon, in the 67th year of his age.

"In personal appearance, Washington was over six feet in height, robust, graceful, and perfectly erect. His manner was formal and dignified. He was more solid than brilliant, and had more judgment than genius. He had great dread of public life, cared little for books, and had no library. Calm in defeat, sober in victory, commanding at all times, but irresistible when aroused, he exercised equal authority over himself and his army. He was a consistent Christian, and a regular attendant of the Episcopal Church, of which he was a communicant."

Washington left no children. It has been beautifully said, "Providence left him childless, that his country might call him Father."

11. Seats of Government—District of Columbia.— New York City was the first seat of our Government; thence it was transferred to Philadelphia; and in 1800 it was removed to Washington City, in

treaty was also made with Algiers, by which our captives were released, and American vessels were permitted to trade on the Mediterranean. the District of Columbia. The District of Columbia was formerly ten miles square, given to the United States in 1790, by Maryland and Virginia, for the purpose of a National Capital. In 1800 it became the seat of the General Government and the residence of the President and other executive officers of the nation. In 1846, by an act of Congress, the part given by Virginia was restored to that State. Consequently, the District is now confined to the Maryland side of the Potomac, and contains sixty-four square miles.

The government of the District is peculiar. The legislative power is retained by Congress, the executive is vested in three Commissioners, appointed by the President, and the judicial in a Supreme Court, a Circuit, a Criminal and a District Court. An appeal lies to the Supreme Court of the United States. There is no representation in Congress, and the people have no vote in national elections. The present form of government was adopted in June, 1878.

- 12. Invention of the Cotton Gin.—In 1793 the Cotton Gin was invented by Eli Whitney. This gave a new impetus to the cultivation of cotton, and was a boon of great value to the South. Before the invention of this machine it was so difficult to cleanse cotton that the cultivation of it was very limited.
- 13. The First States Admitted.—During Washington's administration the following named States having, respectively, sufficient population, became members of the Union:

Vermont was admitted as the fourteenth State, March 4, 1791.

Kentucky was admitted as the fifteenth State, June 1, 1792.

Tennessee was admitted as the sixteenth State, June 1, 1796.

14. Settlement of These States.—Vermont, deriving its name from two French words—verd, green, and mont, mountain—was settled at Brattleboro in 1724 by people from Connecticut and Massachusetts. During the Revolution and before, it formed a part of New Hampshire, and was not therefore one of the Original States.

Kentucky—Meaning the "Dark and Bloody Ground," because of the bloody encounters among Indians*—was formerly a part of Virginia, and was first visited by Daniel Boone,† the great hunter, in 1769. The first settlement was made at Harrodsburg, June 16th, 1774. Louisville was settled in 1778, and Lexington in 1779.

*Kentucky was, by a common understanding—if not by an enforced consent—literally the vast hunting ground of the universal Indian race—qualified by the fact that when parties of savages upon the war path chanced to meet, the conflicts were so instant, fierce and pitiless that Kentucky became known as The Dark and Bloody Ground.—Collins's History of Kentucky.

†Daniel Boone was born in Pennsylvania. When but a youth his father removed to North Carolina, and from there Daniel began to explore Kentucky, then a vast wilderness. He was employed in hunting and trapping. He had many encounters with the Indians and was captured three times, but by ingenious expedients made his escape. He held several government offices, and founded Boonsborough, Ky. His wife and daughter were the first white women that stood on the banks of the Kentucky river. He received

Tennessee—which derives its name from the Tennessee river—an Indian word meaning "The river with a great bend"—was settled at Fort Loudon, thirty miles from the present site of Knoxville, in 1756. The State was originally a part of North Carolina, from which it was separated in 1789. Nashville was founded in 1765. Kentucky and Tennessee were carved from the "Territory South of the Ohio River." (See Map of Territorial Growth.)

JOHN ADAMS'S ADMINISTRATION.

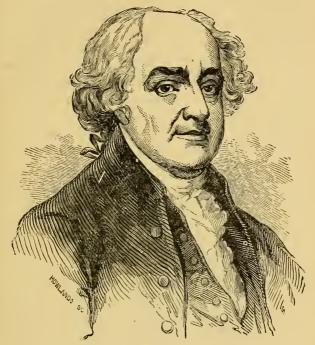
1797—1801.

- l. Inauguration.—On March 4th, 1797, John Adams, Federalist, was inaugurated second President. His opponent in the race was Thomas Jefferson, Republican (or Democrat), who, however, became Vice-President.
- 2. John Adams.—Adams was of Massachusetts. It was mainly through his influence that the Declaration of Independence was adopted. He was an able lawyer and a good writer. He made a greater reputation, however, as Congressman than as Pres-

a large tract of land from the Spanish government for his services, but lost it by not proving his title. Fearless of danger, though continually exposed to it, his life was one of thrilling adventures. He was mild and unboastful, and never uttered a coarse word nor did a rude act. He was benevolent, kind hearted, liberal and honest. He died in Missouri in 1820 at the age of 89. In 1845 his remains were removed to Frankfort, Ky., and reinterred with appropriate ceremonies.

ident. He was Vice-President during Washington's Administration.

3. Difficulties with France.—During this administration a war with France was threatened, and



JOHN ADAMS.

Washington was again appointed commander-inchief (1797).* Napoleon Bonaparte, however, having assumed control of affairs in that country, and having his ambition turned in another direction,

^{*}Washington died before the difficulties were adjusted (1799).

war was obviated.* (See note to Topic 3, "Jefferson's Administration.")

4. Alien and Sedition Laws.—"Owing to the violent denunciations of the Government by the friends and emissaries of France, the alien and sedition laws were passed. Under the former the President could expel from the country any foreigner whom he deemed injurious to the United States; under the latter, any one libelling Congress, the President, or the Government, could be fined and imprisoned." This was a most unpopular measure, and excited the bitterest feeling.

These laws defeated Adams for a second term, and became null and void.

*The French Directory had refused to receive the United States Minister appointed by Washington. Three special envoys were now sent to Paris; but an official reception was denied them also, "unless they would pledge their country to a loan, and bribe the individual members of the Directory." The envoys disdained these insulting proposals. "Millions for defense, but not one cent for tribute" was the reply of CHARLES C. PINCKNEY, one of the envoys, and these words became the rallying ery of the party opposed to the French. The United States flag was also insulted on the ocean, and a number of vessels were captured by French cruisers. These outrages were gallantly resented by Captain Truxton and a few brave seamen. During the Revolution he had taken many prizes from the British, and was now one of the six captains of the infant navy. While cruising in the frigate Constellation, he fell in with the French vessel L'Insurgente (lang-soor-zhout'), which surrendered after a spirited action. He next encountered the French frigate La Vengeance (lah-vong-zhous'), and silenced her after a fight of five hours.

JEFFERSON'S ADMINISTRATION.

1801-1809.

1. Election and Inauguration.—The Republicans in the election of 1800 nominated Thomas Jefferson for President, and Aaron Burn for Vice-Presi-



THOMAS JEFFERSON.

dent. The Federalists nominated John Adams and Charles C. Pinckney. The former ticket was elected, and on the 4th of March, 1801, Jefferson was inaugurated third President.

When the electoral votes were counted, it was found that Jefferson and Burr were in advance of the other candidates, both having the same number. This threw the election into the House of Representatives, which gave the Presidency by one vote to Jefferson and made Burr Vice-President.*

- 2. Thomas Jefferson.—Jefferson was re-elected at the end of his first term and so held the office till March, 1809. He was a Virginian, a ripe scholar, and possessed the most varied accomplishments. He was the author of the Declaration of Independence and the founder of the Democratic party. †
- 3. Purchase of Louisiana.—‡In 1803 President Jefferson purchased from France the Territory of Louisiana, paying therefor \$15,000,000. This vast
- * Previous to the election of 1804 each elector voted for two candidates for President; the one receiving the highest number of votes, if a majority, was declared elected President; and the next highest, Vice-President.

† As President, Jefferson cultivated the extreme of republican simplicity. His style and demeanor were unostentatious, and on his inauguration day, he rode alone to the Capitol, tied his horse to the fence, which then surrounded it, and entered unattended, reading his fifteen minutes' address, and retiring in the same simple manner.

‡This vast domain had just been ceded by Spain to France, and Napoleon Bonaparte, emperor of the French, intended to establish at the mouth of the Mississippi a strong military colony, conveniently situated for encroaching on the neighboring territories of Great Britain, Spain, and the United States. Circumstances, however, changed his plans, and having his ambition turned to an invasion of the British Isles, he decided to sell Louisiana to the United States. One-third of the purchasing price was allowed as an indemnity for injuries committed by the French on our commerce.

region then comprised all the country west of the Mississippi, except the present States of Texas, California, and Nevada, and the Territories of Utah, New Mexico, and Arizona; which then formed a part of Mexico and belonged to that country till the Mexican War (1848). (See Map showing Territorial growth of the United States.)

4. War with Tripoli.—The Tripolitans, people of Tripoli (trip'-o-lee), one of the Barbary States, on the northern coast of Africa, were noted pirates, and had for a long time been the terror of the Mediterranean. They required all vessels to pay tribute as exemption from depredations. The United States, in common with the nations of Europe, had paid this tribute; but now (1801) the Governor of Algiers becoming more exorbitant in his demands, the Americans determined to put a stop to this insolence. War was declared against the Barbary States, and Commodore Decatur* with a squadron, was sent to humble them. This he did in several severe naval battles, though peace was not finally established till 1805. The pirates were so much punished that they were glad to let American commerce alone.

5. Ohio Admitted Into the Union.—During this

*Commodore Stephen Decatur entered the navy at the age of twenty, and the war with Tripoli brought him into prominent notice. He was at once promoted to a captaincy, and in the war of 1812 was made a commodore. His greatest victory was the capture of the *Macedonia* (see Events of 1812, Topic 3 and note), for which Congress voted him a gold medal. Decatur was killed in a duel with Commodore Barrow in 1820.

Administration Ohio was admitted as the seventeenth State, February 19th, 1803.

Ohio—Which is an Indian word for "Beautiful River"—was settled at Marietta in 1788—by a colony of New Englanders led by General Rufus Putnam. Cincinnati—first called Fort Washington—was founded in 1789. Ohio was the first State formed out of the Northwest Territory. (See Map of Territorial Growth.)

- 6. The Hamilton-Burr Duel.—On July 11th, 1804, Alexander Hamilton was killed in a duel by Aaron Burr, the Vice-President, at Weehawken, New York. Burr was the challenger. The difficulty grew out of political differences.*
- 7. Burr's Conspiracy.—Burr was ever after loathed by his countrymen. He was afterwards engaged in a wild scheme to establish an independent empire, either in Mexico or in the West.† His de-

*Hamilton had attained the highest eminence in the profession of law. Burr was his rival both in law and politics, and was a man of great talents but little principle. While still Vice-President, Burr ran for Governor of New York, but was defeated by a large majority, owing, in a measure, to Hamilton's influence. This led to the duel. On the very spot where Hamilton fell his eldest son had shortly before been killed in a duel. Hamilton's death produced a profound sensation. Few men have shown with greater brilliancy in our country; few have been gifted with a more powerful eloquence, or have been more justly respected for their talents or attainments. Men of all parties had felt that "whoever was second, Hamilton must be first."

†He partially unfolded his plans to General Wilkinson, whom he endeavored to interest in his scheme, but Wilkinson revealed the information to the President. Burr was thence closely watched. "On a beautiful island in the Ohio, near Marietta, an Irish exile named Blen-ner-has'-set had erected an elegant mansion, which signs were, however, frustrated by the Government. He was tried for conspiracy against the United States, but, for want of sufficient evidence, he was acquitted. He defended his own case with powerful argument. His political career, however, was ended. The remainder of his life was passed in obscurity.

- 8. Expedition of Lewis and Clarke.—In 1804 Jefferson sent Captain Lewis and Lieutenant Clarke with a party of thirty-five soldiers and hunters to cross the Rocky Mountains and explore the continent as far as the mouth of the Columbia river. After an absence of more than two years, having traveled more than 6,000 miles among savage tribes and wild beasts, they returned with the loss of only one man. They published a book of their adventures, which is exceedingly interesting.
- 9. Indian Policy.—During Jefferson's administration the difficult Indian question was settled nearly as it has since remained. The policy was to purchase their lands, excepting what they would themselves cultivate, the object being to lead them to agriculture instead of war and hunting; and he and his accomplished wife had rendered a center of attraction to people of refinement throughout the neighboring country. Burr, who was a man of fascinating manners, gained admission to this paradise and induced its owner to participate in his schemes. The lovely island soon became the chief resort of the conspirators, and Burr remained there till he had completed his plan of operations. After his departure, the authorities of Virginia sent an officer to arrest Blennerhasset. He was received by the high-spirited mistress of the island, who, with a pistol in each hand, ordered him to depart on pain of instant death. The officer deemed it prudent to retire, and Blennerhasset made good his escape." Blennerhasset's complicity in this treasonable enterprise wrought his ruin.

to effect, in time, their removal west of the Mississippi.

- 10. The First Steamboat.—In 1807 Robert Fulton, an ingenious American, built the first steamboat applied to successful use. She was run on the Hudson from New York to Albany, and was named the "Clermont." The idea of navigation by means of steam was ridiculed, but Fulton's invention was a perfect success.* The Clermont plied for some years between New York and Albany—a distance of 160 miles. Before this the passage had been made in sloops, and required from six to ten days. The Clermont performed it in thirty-six hours—at the rate of about four and a half miles per hour.† The first steamboat on western waters was in 1811.
- 11. Slave Trade Abolished.—During the last year of Jefferson's Administration—in 1808—the African slave trade was abolished by the Government. The New England States had already disposed of their slaves to the Southern States, where they were worked upon the large plantations.

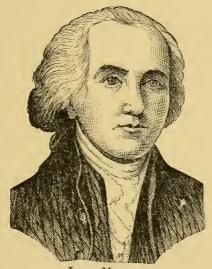
*The first steamship that crossed the Atlantic was the Savannah, in 1819. The idea of navigation by means of steam power was first conceived by John Fitch, a Kentuckian, who in 1787, 1788, and 1789 built several small boats, which had temporary success. A committee of the New York Legislature, after a thorough investigation, decided that the boats built by Livingston and Fulton (several years after Fitch's death) were in substance the invention patented by John Fitch.

† After the success of the Clermont, Fulton's reputation was world-wide. His first application of steam power for propelling boats was on the Seine, in 1803, but the experiment was not a success. He built many river steamboats, and constructed the first United States steam was vessel.

MADISON'S ADMINISTRATION.

1809—1817.

1. Election and Inauguration.—The Democrats elected James Madison as fourth President, and on March 4th, 1809, he was duly inaugurated. He was re-elected in 1812, thus serving eight years.



JAMES MADISON.

His Administration was distracted by political contests and shaken by war. The principal events were a war with the Indians of the northwest and the Second war with England, usually styled "The War of 1812."

2. James Madison.—He was one of the strongest 13

advocates of the Constitution when it was under discussion in Congress in 1787. He drafted the famous "1798-'99 Resolutions," enunciating the doctrine of "State Rights," which, with the accompanying report in their defense, have been the great text-book of the Democratic party.

3. Indian War—Battle of Tippecanoe.— British emissaries aroused the Indians to war. A confederacy of the northwestern tribes was formed by the famous chief Tecumsen. (See note to Topic 11, "Events of 1813"). The war was terminated by Gen. Harrison's victory at the battle of Tippecanoe, Indiana, November 7th, 1811.

THE WAR OF 1812.

1812-1815.

4. Causes.—England and France were at war. England forbade all neutral vessels to trade with France, excepting such as paid tribute to the British. Napoleon, Emperor of the French, decreed that all ships that paid such tribute should be liable to confiscation by the French. Thus the commerce of the United States was in great danger of being destroyed.

England claimed the right to search American vessels for British deserters; and, in many instances, American sailors were taken for deserters and impressed into the British service.* It is said

^{*} In June, 1807, the frigate Chesapeake was attacked by the British ship Leopard. After a short fight, the Chesapeake hauled

that upwards of 6,000 men were forced to enter the British navy. The American doctrine was that a foreigner could be naturalized and thus become an American citizen, enjoying all the privileges of such. The British doctrine was "Once an Englishman, always an Englishman." The contest was for "free trade and sailors' rights."

In 1811 an encounter took place between the United State frigate *President* and the British sloop of war *Little Belt*, in which several men were killed.

Great Britain continuing her depredations upon American commerce, Congress declared war, June 18th, 1812.

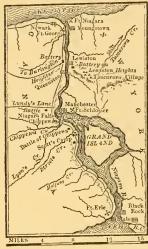
EVENTS OF 1812.

1. General Hull's Surrender.—The first military operations were disastrous to the Americans. Gen. William Hull, Governor of Michigan Territory, invaded Canada with an army of 2,000 men; but his incapacity was such that he quickly abandoned the undertaking and retreated to Detroit, within the American lines, where, without firing a gun, he surrendered his whole army, August 15th.* This was a bitter disappointment to the brave sol-

down her colors. The officers of the *Leopard* came aboard and carried away three American citizens, who had escaped from a British vessel upon which they had been forcibly impressed.

*General Hull was cashiered for his disgraceful and cowardly conduct; and, but for his services in the Revolutionary War, and his advanced age, he would have been shot.

diers, who anticipated a victory and were eager for the fray.*



- 2. Mackinaw and Queenstown.—The important post of Mackinaw in the meantime had been surprised and taken by the British; and an attempt of the New York militia to invade Canada from the Niagara frontier proved unsuccessful in the battle of Queenstown, October 13th.
- 3. Victories on the Ocean.—But these disasters on land were fully compensated by the unexpected

NIAGARA FRONTIER, 1812.

*General Hull drew up his men in order of battle; then, while they were impatient for the fight, ordered them to retire to the fort. The indignation of the army broke forth, and all subordination ceased. They crowded in, and without any order from the general, stacked their arms, some dashing them with violence upon the ground. "Many of the soldiers wept, and even the women were angry at such apparent cowardice." In his official report, Gen. Hull endeavored to exonerate himself, by setting forth the inferiority of his force, compared with that of the enemy; and also the danger which threatened him from numerous western tribes of Indians, who were swarming in the neighboring woods, ready, in case of his defeat, to rush to the indiscriminate slaughter of the Americans. Whether these views justified the surrender or not, the public mind was wholly unprepared for a disaster so mortifying.

and brilliant success of the American navy.* On the 13th of August the first naval victory of the war was achieved—the United States sloop of war Essex, Captain Porter, falling in with and capturing the British sloop of war Alert, after an action of eight minutes. This engagement took place off the Grand Bank of Newfoundland.

On the 19th of August the United States frigate Constitution, Captain Isaac Hull (nephew of Gen. Wm. Hull), captured the British frigate Guerriere (gare-e-are'), Captain Dacres, off the Coast of Massachusetts.

On the 18th of October the United States sloop of war Wasp, Captain Jones, captured the British brig Frolic off the coast of North Carolina.†

On the 25th of the same month the frigate *United States*, Captain Decatur, captured the British frigate *Macedonian* off the Azores.‡

*The condition of the navy was better than that of the army. The situation of the United States as a maratime and commercial nation, had kept it provided with seamen. The recent contest with Tripoli had given to the officers and men some experience in war. The navy, however, was small. Ten frigates, ten sloops and one hundred and sixty-five gunboats were all the public naval force which America could oppose to the thousand ships of Great Britain."

†As the American sailors leaped on board the enemy's vessel, they were surprised to find no person on deck except three officers and the seaman at the wheel. The deck was slippery with blood, and presented a scene of havoc and ruin.

‡When Captain CARDEN, commander of the Macedonian, tendered his sword to Captain Decatur—who was as distinguished for courtesy as courage—the latter replied that he could not think of taking the sword of an officer who had defended himself so gallantly, but would be happy to grasp his hand. In this action an

On December 29th the Constitution, Capt. Bain-Bridge, made another capture—of the British feigate Java, off Brazil.

During the same year the American privateers captured nearly 300 British vessels, many of them strongly manned.

These brilliant victories humbled the proud "Mistress of the Seas,"—so called—and crowned the American navy with glory and fame. Great enthusiasm was aroused and confidence restored. Volunteer corps were formed. Madison was reelected, thus stamping his war policy with popular approval.

EVENTS OF 1813.*

1 Battle of Frenchtown — "The Raisin." — The campaign of 1813 began unfavorably to the Americans.

On January 22d the Americans under General

act of generosity and benevolence on the part of our brave tars deserves to be recorded. "The carpenter, who was unfortunately killed in the conflict with the *Macedonian*, had left three small children to the care of a worthless mother. When the circumstance became known to the brave seamen they made a contribution among themselves to the amount of \$800, and placed it in safe hands, to be appropriated to the education and maintenance of the orphans."

* For the year's campaign, three armies were raised: "(1) the Army of the Centre, under General Dearborn, on the Niagara River; (2) the Army of the North, under General Hampton, along Lake Champlain; and (3) the Army of the West, under General Harrison, of Tippecanoe fame. All three were ultimately to invade Canada. General Proctor was the British general, and Tecumsel had command of his Indian allies."

Winchester routed the enemy at Frenchtown on the Raisin river, in Michigan. Shortly after, Winchester's army was attacked by an army of 1,500 British and Indians from Malden (maul'-den), Canada, under General Proctor. After a desperate struggle the Americans surrendered on condition that their lives and personal property should be safe. No sooner, however, had they given up their arms than the savages fell upon them, tomahawking and scalping the defenseless victims. The treacherous British General did not interfere to prevent these barbarities.*

- 2. Capture of the Peacock.—On the 23d of January—the day following the memorable action at the Raisin—an engagement took place between the Hornet, Capt. James Lawrence, and the British sloop of war Peacock, Capt. Peake, off the coast of South America. The action lasted but fifteen minutes, when the Peacock struck her colors.
- 3. Capture of York.—On April 27th the Americans, led by General Albert Pike, attacked and took York, now Toronto, then the capital of Upper Canada (Ontario). The gallant Pike and 200 of his brave men were killed at the moment of victory, by the blowing up of the enemy's magazine which had been ignited by a slow match lighted

^{*}The soldiers thus massacred were mostly volunteers from prominent families in Kentucky; many of them young men of fortune and property, with numerous friends and relatives. "The remains of these brave youth lay on the ground, beat by the storms of heaven, and exposed to the beasts of the forest, until the ensuing autumn, when their friends and relations ventured to gather up their bleaching bones, and consigned them to the tomb."

just before the fort was abandoned. This post was, however, evacuated in May.

- 4. Siege of Fort Meigs.—The British under the notorious Proctor besieged the Americans under General Harrison, at Fort Meigs, Ohio, May 1st; but finding the place gallantly defended, Proctor raised the siege and retreated to Malden.
- 5. Heroic Defense of Fort Stephenson.—August 2d, Proctor with 500 British regulars and 800 Indians, attacked Fort Stephenson, Ohio. This was garrisoned by only 150 men under Major Croghan, a young man of twenty-one. The fort was so gallantly defended and such havoc made in the enemy's ranks that they were compelled to retire with considerable loss. Croghan and his heroic little band received the plaudits of their admiring countrymen.*
- 6. Fort George and Sackett's Harbor.—May 27th the Americans under Gen. Dearborn captured Fort George, on the Niagara river, Canada, a British post defended by Col. St. Vincent. In the mean-
- *Croghan had but one cannon—a six-pounder; but, by firing it from different points, he made the enemy believe that he was well provided with artillery. A column of 350 of the British attempted to storm the fort at the north-west angle, where the broken appearance of the wall invited attack. Having loaded his piece heavily with slugs and grape shot, Croghan placed it in an embrasure carefully concealed from the enemy. While the ditch was filled with the approaching enemy, eager to scale the wall now but thirty feet distant, a sheet of flame burst from the masked cannon. The execution was fearful; the ditch was filled with dead and dying; and a galling fire of musketry from the fort completed the rout of the enemy.

time, Sir James Yeo learning that Dearborn had sailed from Sackett's Harbor, immediately made an assault on that place, May 29th, but was gallantly repulsed by Gen. Brown, a fine officer.*

- 7. Loss of the Chesapeake.—Capt. Broke, commander of the British frigate Shannon, challenged Capt. James Lawrence of the American frigate Chesapeake to a naval battle. Lawrence accepted the challenge, though his vessel was undergoing repairs, and many of the crew that had not been discharged were somewhat mutinous on account of not having received their pay for former services. The engagement, occurring June 1st, in Boston Harbor, was bloody and disastrous to the Chesapeake, nearly all her men being cut down. Capt. Lawrence was mortally wounded, and in his expiring moments exclaimed: "Don't give up the ship!" The British boarded her, and they, not the Americans, lowered her colors.
- 8. Slaughter at Fort Mimms. August 30th the Creek Indians, incited by the vigilant Tecumseh, fell upon the defenseless garrison of Fort Mimms, on the Alabama river, slaughtering the women and children. This horrid butchery was avenged March 27th, 1814, by Gen. Andrew Jackson, who marched into the Creek country, and in a desperate battle at a place called Horse Shoe Bend defeated them with great slaughter. The remnant were glad to sue for peace.
- * Throughout the war, Gen. Brown was distinguished for great bravery and military skill, receiving from Congress a gold medal and a vote of thanks. Before the close of the war he attained the chief command.

- 9. The Enterprise and the Boxer.—On September 5th, Lieut. Burrows, in the Enterprise, near Portland, fell in with the English vessel Boxer. The British had nailed their colors to the mast, so that they could not draw them down; but, after an engagement of half an hour, in which both commanders were mortally wounded, they cried for quarter and surrendered.*
- 10. Perry's Victory.—The most glorious naval engagement of the war was the capture of a British fleet on Lake Erie under the command of the veteran Commodore Barclay, by Commodore Oliver H. Perry, a young man of 28, who had never seen a naval battle.† The Americans had no navy on that lake, but Perry and his men went to work, and in a short time nine vessels with fifty-four guns were ready for action. The British fleet consisted of six vessels and sixty-three guns.

The battle took place September 10th, and was a hard fought one. Perry's flag-ship, the *Lawrence*, became disabled and nearly every man on board killed or wounded. He therefore abandoned her,

*Lieut. Burrows fell at the commencement of the action, but continued to cheer his men, averring that the flag should never be struck. When the sword of the enemy was presented to him, he exclaimed, "I die contented." Capt. BLYTHE of the Boxer, and Lient. Burrows were buried beside each other at Portland, with military honors.

†Oliver Hazard Perry served first in the navy as a midshipman, under his father. Although he did good service throughout the war, this victory was his greatest achievement, and was alone sufficient to make him famous. He died in 1819, of yellow fever, contracted while cruising on the coast of South America. and leaping into a boat, was rowed flag in hand to the Niagara, his largest vessel, amidst a shower of shot from the enemy. After reaching the Niagara, the battle was renewed with increased vigor. The British fleet was raked right and left and was obliged to surrender. Perry sent to General Harrison, commander-in-chief of the Western army, the following laconic dispatch: "We have met the enemy and they are ours—two ships, two brigs, one schooner, and a sloop."

11. Battle of The Thames.—October 5th General Harrison attacked the British under Proetor on the river Thames (temz), about eighty miles from Detroit. The battle was desperate on both sides. The enemy was totally defeated with great loss. Proctor at the head of 200 dragoons found safety in disgraceful flight. The truly heroic Tecumsen* fell in this battle—shot, it is supposed, by Col. R. M. Johnson, who commanded a regiment of gallant Kentuckians. Upon his death the Indians immediately fled. This decisive battle put an end to the Indian war in that quarter, and virtually decided the conflict.†

*"Tecumseh was the most formidable of all the Indian warriors that ever fought against the United States. He was nearly six feet high; his frame was muscular and capable of great endurance. A high forehead, piercing eyes, and gravity of expression, gave an air of command to his whole person. Strict morality and adherence to truth from his earliest years, added to talents of a high order and cloquence rarely equaled, made him not only a ruling spirit among the tribes of the wilderness, but also an object of respect to the nation whom he opposed with undying hatred."

† In November the army on the Niagara, under General WIL-KINSON, made an abortive effort to take Montreal. "An expedi-

EVENTS OF 1814-1815.

- 1. Battle of Chippewa.—The Americans, under General Brown and Colonel Winfield Scott, gained a brilliant victory over the British under General Riall at Chippewa, Canada, July 5th.* Some of Wellington's boasted veterans were engaged in this battle, but were severely beaten by the dashing soldiers of Scott.
- 2. Battle of Lundy's Lane.—Colonel Scott, on the 25th of July, in the bloodiest contest of the war, gained another victory over the British under Gen. Riall at Lundy's Lane, Canada. The loss was heavy on both sides.†
- 3. The British Capture Washington City.—August 24th an army of British troops under General Ross captured Washington, burned the Capitol and other public buildings, together with many private residences and storehouses. They then sailed around to Baltimore, which they attacked September 13th, but were gallantly repulsed by the people of that

tion begun in boasting met with a humiliating check, and a loss of three hundred and fifty men in the battle of Chrysler's Field, and was abandoned."

*It was just before the final charge at Chippewa that Colonel Scott uttered the words: "The enemy say that the Americans are good at a long shot, but can not stand the cold iron. I call upon you instantly to give the lie to the slander. Charge!"

† "A battery, located on a height, was the key to the British position. Calling Colonel MILLER to his side, the commander asked him if he could take it. 'I'll try, sir,' was the fearless reply. Heading his regiment, he steadily marched up the height and secured the coveted position. Three times the British rallied for its recapture, but as many times were hurled back."

city, who rose en masse against the invaders. In the conflict General Ross was killed.

During the bombardment of Fort McHenry, at the entrance to the harbor, the song entitled "The Star Spangled Banner" was composed by Francis S. Key, an American who was detained on board a British ship.

The people of Baltimore have creeted a noble monument to the memory of the brave men who fell in the defense of the city. This, with one to the memory of Washington, has given to Baltimore the name of "Monumental City."

4. Battle on Lake Champlain.—General Prevost, commander of the British army in Canada, learning that 1,500 American troops were stationed at Plattsburg, New York, on Lake Champlain, took 12,000 veteran soldiers who had served under Wellington in the war with Napoleon, and marched against the place. At the same time, September 11th, the British fleet on Lake Champlain, in command of Commodore Downie, assailed the American squadron under Commodore McDonough.* McDonough's squadron almost annihilated the British fleet, and added another brilliant victory to the American navy. The engagement was witnessed from the shore by thousands of people.

*Commodore Thomas McDonough served as an officer in the war with Algiers, doing good service under Decatur. Congress rewarded his victory on Lake Champlain with a gold medal. and various cities and towns received him with civic honors. Vermont bestowed upon him a valuable tract of land overlooking the scene of his victory. After the war he commanded a squadron in the Mediterranean, and died while on board of his vessel.

The gallant little army at Plattsburg defended the place vigorously against the attack of Prevost's army, and prevented his troops crossing the Saranac river. When he found that the fleet on the lake had been destroyed, he fled in haste, leaving his sick and wounded, and large quantities of military stores.

- 5. The Hartford Convention.—New England suffered from the ravages of the war; her fisheries were mostly broken up; her foreign commerce was destroyed; and her manufacturing industries were paralyzed. Hence, since her interests centered in ships and factories, delegates from the Federal party, in December, assembled in convention at Hartford, the objects of which were opposition to the war and the policy of the Administration. The leaders of the Democratic party supported the war policy of the government and denounced the purposes of the assembly, as disloyal and treasonable. As the war was popular with the masses the convention ruined the Federal party, which soon after ceased to exist.
- 6. Peace—Battle of New Orleans.—On December 24th, (1814) the treaty of peace between England and the United States was signed at Ghent (gent), Belgium. The news did not reach this country till February 17th, 1815. Though the war had been popular, yet the tidings were received with universal rejoicing.

In the meantime (January 8th, 1815) had been fought the most terrible battle (to the British) of the war. An army of 12,000 British troops, under Gens.

PAKENHAM and GIBBS, invaded Louisiana and attempted to capture New Orleans. After considerable skirmishing and several small actions the Americans finally (Jan. 8th) intrenched themselves behind a breastwork of earth.* The British advanced boldly to the attack in perfect order. Waiting till they came up close to the breastwork, Gen. Jackson, † commander of the Americans, ordered his sharp-shooters-many of whom were Kentuckians and Tennesseeans-to fire. The work of death among the enemy's ranks was terrible. Whole platoons were mowed down at every discharge. Pakenham and Gibbs were both killed. The British, now in disorder and panic-stricken, retreated, leaving 2,000 soldiers dead on the field. The American loss was but eight killed and thirteen wounded.

7. Results of the Second War with England.—The results of this war were:

First. The United States gained the respect of

*Cotton bales were at first used as part breastwork, which seemed to answer the purpose, till a red hot shot from the British set one of them on fire and scattered its blazing fragments among the barrels of powder which stood ready for use. The flames were extinguished, but the cotton bales were taken out and a breastwork of earth about five feet high, having a ditch in front, with trusty rifles behind it, was the only defense employed in the conflicts that followed.

† He was at this time 47 years of age, and is described as "a tall, gaunt man, of very erect carriage, with a countenance full of stern decision and fearless energy, but furrowed with care and anxiety. His complexion was sallow and unhealthy; his hair was iron-gray, and his body thin and emaciated. But the fierce glare of his bright hawk-like gray eye betrayed a soul which triumphed over the infirmities of the body."

European nations, and the superiority of the American navy was fully established. The boastful saying, "Britania rules the waves," was now disputed.

Second. It was proved that it was impossible for any foreign power to gain a permanent foothold on our territory.

Third. The failures of expeditions against Canada, though undertaken by brave and daring men, proved that the strength of the United States consisted in defensive warfare.

Fourth. The English having cut off trade by blockade, extensive home manufactures were established, which have ever since been a source of wealth and prosperity.

The evils that usually follow a war were felt, but the wonderful resources of the country and the enterprise of the people soon overcame these.

OTHER EVENTS OF MADISON'S ADMINISTRATION.

1. War with Algiers.—The Algerines had taken advantage of the war with England to renew their depredations on American commerce. Commodore Decatur, in May, 1815, was sent with a squadron to right matters in that quarter. Proceeding to Algiers, Tunis and Tripoli, he obtained the liberation of American prisoners and full indemnity for all losses, with pledges for the future. The United States was the first nation to effectually resist the demands of the Barbary pirates for tribute.

- 2. The First National Bank.—The first bank established by the Government was the "Bank of the United States," with a capital of \$35,000,000. The act of Congress creating it received the President's signature April 10th, 1816. It was located at Philadelphia.
- 3. States Admitted.—The following named States became members of the Union during Madison's Administration:

Louisiana was admitted as the 18th State, April 8, 1812.

Indiana was admitted as the 19th State, December 11, 1816.

4. Settlement of These States.—Louisiana *—named in honor of Louis XIV. of France—was first settled at Biloxi in 1699 by the Erench. New Orleans was founded in 1718.

Indiana—a word derived from the word *Indian* was settled at Vincennes (vin-senz') about the year 1730.† It was the second State admitted from the Northwest Territory. (See Map of Territorial Growth).

5. Authors of a Half Century.—The Authors of marked ability who flourished during the half century preceding the close of the Second War with England were:

Philip Freneau (fre'-no), Revolutionary poet.

^{*} For the extent of Louisiana, originally, see "Jefferson's Administration," Topic 3; also see "Map of Territorial Growth."

[†] The exact date of the settlement of Indiana is undetermined, but this date is supposed to be correct.

Joel Barlow, author of the "Columbiad."

John Marshall, author of an excellent Life of Washington.

Fisher Ames, political and legal writer.

Noah Webster, the lexicographer, author of "Webster's Dictionary."

William E. Channing, ethical writer.

William Wirt, legal and miscellaneous writer.

Charles Brockden Brown, the first American novelist.

NOTE TO THE TEACHER.—Require the pupils to make separate Tables of the following: Of the battles gained by the Americans in the War of 1812; of battles gained by the British; of the American commanders; of the British commanders. The pupils should also write these tables in their blank-books.

RECAPITULATION

The various battles, sieges, and captures of the Second War with England, tabulated in chronological order, were:

1812.

- 1. Naval Battle between the *Essex*, Commodore Porter, and the *Alert*, Capt. Langhorne, August 13th. Americans victorious.
- 2. Surrender of Gen. Hull to the British, on the eve of battle, August 15th.
- 3. Naval Battle between Constitution, Capt. Hull, and the Guerriere, Captain Dacres, August 19th. Americans victorious.

- 4. Battle of Queenstown, October 13—Americans defeated. American commander, Gen. Van Renssalaer; British, Brock.
- 5. Naval Battle between the Wasp, Capt. Jones, and the Frolic, Captain Whinyates, October 18th. Americans victorious.
- 6. Naval Battle between the *United States*, Commodore Decatur, and the *Macedonian*, Captain Carden, October 25th. Americans victorious.
- 7. Naval Battle between the *Constitution*, Commodore Bainbridge, and the *Java*, Capt. Lambert, December 29th. Americans victorious.

1813.

- 1. Battle of Frenchtown, January 22—Americans defeated. American commander, Gen. Winchester; British, Proctor.
- 2. Naval Battle between the *Hornet*, Capt. Lawrence, and the *Peacock*, Capt. Peake, January 23d. Americans victorious.
- 3. Battle of York, April 27—Americans victorious. American commander, Gen. Pike; British, Sheaffe.
- 4. Siege of Fort Meigs, May 1—British repulsed. American commander, Gen. Harrison; British, Proctor.
- 5. Capture of Fort George, May 27—by the Americans. American commander, Gen. Dearborn; British, Col. St. Vincent.
- 6. Battle of Sackett's Harbor, May 29—Americans victorious. American commander, Gen. Brown; British, Gen. Yeo.

- 7. Naval Battle between the *Chesapeake*, Capt. Lawrence, and the *Shannon*, Capt. Broke, June 1—Americans defeated.
- 8. Siege of Fort Stephenson, August 2—British repulsed. American commander, Maj. Croghan; British, Proctor.
- 9. Naval Battle between the *Argus*, Capt. Allen, and the *Pelican*, Capt. Maples, August 14—Americans defeated.
- 10. Slaughter at Fort Mimms, August 20—by Creek Indians. The British incited the Indians to the deed.
- 11. Naval Battle between the *Enterprise*, Lieut. Burrows, and the *Boxer*, Capt. Blythe, September 5—Americans victorious.
- 12. Naval Battle between American fleet, Com. Perry, and British fleet, Com. Barclay, on Lake Erie, September 10—Americans victorious.
- 13. Battle of the Thames, October 5—Americans victorious. American commander, Gen. Harrison; British, Proctor.

1814.

- 1. Naval Battle between the *Essex*, Com. Porter, and a British fleet, Com. Hillyar, March 28—Americans defeated.
- 2. Battle of Chippewa, July 5—Americans victorious. American commander, Colonel Winfield Scott; British, Gen. Riall.
- 3. Battle of Lundy's Lane, July 25—Americans victorious. American commander, Scott; British, Riall.

- 4. Capture of Washington City, August 24—by the British. General Ross burned the Capitol.
- 5. Naval Battle between American fleet, Commodore McDonough, and British fleet, Commodore Downie, on Lake Champlain, Sept. 11th. Americans victorious.
- 6. Battle of Plattsburg, September 11—Americans victorious. American commander, Gen. Izard; British, Gen. Prevost.
- 7. Battle of Baltimore, September 13—Americans victorious. American commander, General Stricker; British, General Ross.

1815.

1. Battle of New Orleans, January 8—Americans victorious. American commander, General Jackson; British, General Pakenham.



RECAPITULATION.

CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS RECORDED IN SECTION I.

(NATIONAL PERIOD.)

- 1789. Washington inaugurated first President, April 30th.
- 1790. General Harmar defeated by the Indians of the Northwest.
- 1791. General St. Clair defeated by the Indians of the Northwest, September.
- 1791. Vermont admitted as the fourteenth State,
 March 4th.
- 1791. Tax levied on domestic liquors.
- 1792. Kentucky admitted as the fifteenth State, June 1st.
- 1793. Yellow Fever first visited United States, August.
- 1793. Cotton Gin invented by Eli Whitney.
- 1794. "Mad Anthony" defeated the Indians of the Northwest.
- 1794. Whisky Insurrection in Pennsylvania.
- 1795. Treaty with Spain—navigation of Mississippi granted.
- 1796. Tennessee admitted as the sixteenth State,
 June 1st.
- 1797. Washington retired from public life, March 4th.
- 1797. John Adams inaugurated second President, March 4th.
- 1798. Difficulties with France, threatening war.
- 1799. Washington died at Mt. Vernon, Dec. 14th.

- 1800. Seat of Government removed to Washington City.
- 1801. Jefferson inaugurated third President, March 4th.
- 1801. War with Tripoli began.
- 1803. Ohio admitted as the 17th State, February 19th.
- 1803. Louisiana purchased from France.
- 1804. Hamilton-Burr duel—Hamilton killed, July 11th.
- 1804. Lewis and Clarke started on exploring expedition.
- 1805. Jefferson re-elected President.
- 1805. Tripolitans compelled to make peace.
- 1807. Robert Fulton constructed the first successful steamboat.
- 1807. The *Chesapeake* attacked by the British ship *Leopard*.
- 1808. African slave trade abolished by Government.
- 1809. Madison inaugurated fourth President, March 4th.
- 1811. Battle of Tippecanoe fought, Indians defeated, November 7th.
- 1811. Naval Battle between the *President* and *Little*Belt.
- 1812. Madison re-elected President.
- 1812. Louisiana admitted as the 18th State, April 8th.
- 1812. War formally declared between United States and England, June 18th.
- 1812. The U. S. sloop of war *Essex* captured British ship *Alert*, off Newfoundland Aug. 13th.

- 1812. General William Hull surrendered to British at Detroit, August 15th.
- 1812. The U. S. frigate Constitution captured the British frigate Guerriere off the coast of Massachusetts, August 19th.
- 1812. Battle of Queenstown—Americans defeated August 13th.
- 1812. The U. S. sloop Wasp captured British brig Frolic off the coast of North Carolina, October 18th.
- 1812. The U. S. frigate *United States* captured the British frigate *Macedonian* off the Azores, October 25th.
- 1812. The U. S. frigate *Constitution* captured the British frigate *Java* off Brazil, Dec. 29th.
- 1813. Battle of Frenchtown—Americans defeated —January 23d.
- 1813. The U. S. brig *Hornet* captured the British sloop *Peacock* off the coast of South America, January 23d.
- 1813. York captured by the Americans, April 27th.
- 1813. British repulsed at Sackett's Harbor, May 29th.
- 1813. The U. S. frigate *Chesapeake* captured by the British frigate *Shannon* off the coast of Massachusetts, June 1st.
- 1813. British and Indians repulsed at Fort Stephenson, August 2d.
- 1813. Slaughter of women and children at Fort Mimms, by Creek Indians, August 30th.
- 1813. The Enterprise captured the Boxer, Sept. 5th.
- 1813. Perry gained brilliant victory on Lake Erie, September 10th.

- 1813. Gen. Harrison defeated British and Indians at battle of the Thames, October 5th.
- 1814. The Creek Indians subdued by Gen. Jackson.
- 1814. British defeated at battle of Chippewa, July 5th.
- 1814. British defeated at battle of Lundy's Lane, July 25th.
- 1814. Washington City captured by British, August 24th.
- 1814. British fleet captured on Lake Champlain, September 11th.
- 1814. British repulsed at Plattsburg, Sept. 11th.
- 1814. British repulsed at Baltimore, Sept. 13th.
- 1814. Hartford Convention opposed the War, Dec.
- 1814. Treaty of Peace signed at Ghent, Dec. 24th.
- 1815. Battle of New Orleans—British defeated— January 8th.
- 1815. News of Peace reached United States, February 17th.
- 1815. Algerine Pirates subdued by the United States, May.
- 1816. First National Bank established, April 10th.
- 1816. Indiana admitted as the 19th State, December 11th.

GENERAL QUESTIONS AND DIRECTIONS.

- State, in chronological order, the naval events of 1812.—Of 1813.—Of 1814. (See preceding "Chronological Table.")
- 2. If there had been a telegraphic cable across the Atlantic during the War of 1812, would the battle of New Orleans have been fought? and why?
- 3. What was the object of the Hartford Convention?
- Name the battles of this war in which the Americans were successful. Name those in which the British were successful.
- Recite, in chronological order, the events of 1812.—Of 1813.— Of 1814.—Of 1815. (See Table.)
- 6. What terrible battle was fought after the treaty of peace had been made?
- 7. What gave rise to the Federal and Republican (old) parties?
- 8. What effect had the invention of the cotton-gin on Southern interests?
- 9. What influence did the invention of the steamboat exert in the development of the West? Why did emigrants go West?
- 10. Who were the great men of the period of American Discovery?
- 11. Who were noted as founders of Settlements or States?
- Name some of the leading men of the South in Colonial times.
 —Of New England.—Of the Middle Colonies.
- 13. Name the successive kings and queens to whom the English Colonies in America gave allegiance. Who was the last?
- 14. Name in order the first four Presidents of the United States.
- 15. What were the boundaries of the United States in 1812?
- 16. When, and of whom was Louisiana purchased?—What were its boundaries? (See Map).
- 17. To whom did Florida then belong?
- 18. Name the States in the Union in 1812.—Which were admitted since the adoption of the Constitution?
- 19. When did Washington City become the National Capital?— What was the Capital before that time?
- 20. When and by whom was the Northwest first explored?
- 21. Who used the expression: "We have met the enemy and they are ours—two ships, two brigs, one schooner, and a sloop?"
- 22. Whose dying words were: "Don't give up the ship?"

- 23. When was a General blown up by the explosion of a magazine, at the moment of victory?
- 24. What celebrated statesman was killed in a duel?
- 25. What town and army were surrendered without firing a gun?
- 26. What ex-Vice-President was tried for treason?
- 27. What were the "Alien and Sedition laws?"
- 28. Who was the inventor of the cotton-gin?
- 29. What State was admitted first after the Original Thirteen?
- 30. What two events took place one hundred years before the Declaration of Independence?
- Name two or more events that occurred two hundred years before Fulton's invention.
- Name a discovery made three hundred years before the War of 1812.
- 33. What troubled Massachusetts just two hundred years after Columbus discovered America?
- 34. Who was the original inventor of the steamboat?—When did he construct his boat?—Was it a success at that time?
- 35. In what year did the Yellow Fever first make its appearance in the United States?—What physician was eminently successful in treating it at that time?
- 36. What treaty was made with Spain in 1795?
- 37. How is the District of Columbia governed?
- 38. Do territorial Congressmen have a right to vote in Congress?

 How are territorial governors elevated to office?
- 39. How is the number of Representatives to which any State is entitled, determined? What is the number of Representatives and Senators at present?
- 40. What is the President's salary? The Vice-President's? Can a foreigner become President?
- 41. Who formed Washington's Cabinet?
- 42. What is the Vice-President, ex-officio?
- 43. When and by whom were the Capitol and White House burned?
- 44. When was the slave trade abolished by the U.S. government?
- 45. Who discovered Burr's plot?
- 46. Who was Blennerhasset? What of his wife?
- 47. What brave exploit was performed by Decatur? By Com. Oliver H. Perry? By Com. McDonough?
- 48. Who was the hero of the last battle of the War of 1812? Who was the hero of Lake Erie? Of Lake Champlain?

- 49. Who wrote the "Star-Spangled Banner," and under what circumstances?
- 50. What President declined re-election?
- 51. Who said, "Millions for defense, but not one cent for tribute?"
- 52. What did Napoleon, at one time, intend to establish at the mouth of the Mississippi?
- 53. Who was killed in a duel on the very spot where his son had shortly before been shot in a duel?
- 54. Describe Gen. Hull's surrender.
- 55. Describe the massacre at the "Raisin."
- 56. Who said, "I'll try, sir," when asked if he could take a battery?
- 57. Describe Gen. Jackson's personal appearance at time of the battle of New Orleans.

ANALYTIC SYNOPSIS.

GENERAL REVIEW OF SECTION I.

(NATIONAL PERIOD.)

(His Cabinet.

| | | TII CHOILE |
|-----------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| | | Financial Affairs, |
| | | The Slavery Question, |
| | (1 Washington's | Indian War—(1791), |
| | i washington s | Foreign Relations, |
| TTTTT | | Yellow Fever, |
| VIII. | | |
| VIII | | The Whisky Insurrection, |
| 1 1 1 1 . | 1 | Washington's Retirement, |
| | Administration. | Character of Washington, |
| | | Seats of Our Government, |
| EVENTS | 1 | States Admitted, |
| | | Their Settlement, |
| | | Invention of Cotton-Gin. |
| from | j | C |
| II OIII | 2 John Adams's | Difficulties with France, |
| | Administration | Alien and Sedition Laws. |
| 1789 | Administration. | (Aften and Section Dans. |
| 1709 | | CDouglass of Lautsians |
| | | Purchase of Louisiana, |
| | ! | War with Tripoli, |
| to | 3 Jefferson's | The Hamilton-Burr Duel, |
| | | State Admitted, |
| | | { Burr's Conspiracy, |
| 1809. | | Expedition to Northwest, |
| | Administration. | Navigation by Steam, |
| | | Indian Policy, |
| | | Slave Trade Abolished. |
| | | (Dinie Zina Zinonbuca: |

ANALYTIC SYNOPSIS.

(CONTINUED.)

| T T 7 | 4. Madison's | Indian War—Battle of Tippecanoe, The First National Bank, The Hartford Convention, War with Algiers, States admitted—Their settlement. |
|--------------|-----------------|--|
| IX. | SECOND WAR | Canses of the War, Hull's Surrender, Battle of Queenstown, The Three Naval Battles. |
| from | WITH | Battle of Frenchtown, Battle of York, Siege of Fort Meigs, Capture of Fort George, Battle of Sackett's Harbor, Siege of Fort Stephenson, |
| 1809 to | ENGLAND. | Stage of Fort Stephenson, Slaughter at Fort Mimms, Battle of the Thames, Chrysler's Field, The Five Naval Battles. |
| 1815. | Administration. | Battle of Chippewa, Battle of Lundy's Lane, Capture of Washington, Battle of Plattsburg, Battle of Baltimore, The Two Naval Battles. |
| | | 1815 { Treaty of Peace, Battle of New Orleans, Results of the War. |

SECTION II.

FROM THE CLOSE OF THE SECOND WAR WITH ENG-LAND TO THE CLOSE OF THE MEXICAN WAR.

1815-1848.

MONROE'S ADMINISTRATION.

1817-1825.

- 1. Monroe Inaugurated.—In the Presidential election held in the autumn of 1816 James Monroe, of Virginia, was elected by the Democrats as the fifth President, with Daniel D. Tompkins, of New York, Vice-President. The inauguration took place March 4th, 1817. This administration was one of peace and prosperity to the country.*
- 2. James Monroe.—James Monroe served in the Revolutionary War, afterward was a member of both Houses of Congress, Governor of Virginia, and Minister to France and England. He appointed John C. Calhoun Secretary of War, and William Wirt Attorney General. In the early part of his term Monroe made a tour through New England and the north-west, and was well received by the

*During the latter part of 1817, the attention of the government was called to Amelia Island, on the coast of Florida, a rendezvous for buccaneers, who, pretending to sail under the flag of the South American republics, made free with whatever they found on the ocean. In November a body of United States troops took possession of their hannts, and soon after a similar establishment on Galveston Island, Texas, was also broken up.

people. He was re-elected without party opposition in 1820, thus serving two terms.

3. Politics.—The violence of party spirit had now subsided, and the Federal party had been broken



James Monroe.

up by its opposition to the late war. All parties were now blended in the Democratic party.

4. Immigration.—For the first twenty years after the Revolutionary War the average foreign immigration was about 6,000 annually; then for ten years, owing to the hostile relations of England,

France, and America, the tide of immigration was checked. After the War of 1812 foreign immigration was resumed. The whole number of immigrants arriving at our shores within the period embraced by this section (1815–1848) was over two millions. From the Atlantic States thousands poured into the fertile valleys of the Ohio and the Mississippi. The West was now being rapidly developed, and its fertile soil tilled by a hardy and energetic race of pioneers.*

5. The Colonization Society. - This Society was

* "The marvelous development of the West is without parallel in history. It is like a tale of magic." It is difficult to conceive that eighty-five years ago most of the country north of the Ohio River was covered by forest. "St. Louis, then, as now, the largest town of the West, had a motley population of three or four hundred Creoles, Yankee traders, Kentucky adventurers, Indians, half-breeds and boatmen of the Mississippi. Cincinnati was but a village of log huts protected by the stockades of Fort Washington. Chicago was a small trading post on the edge of a wet prairie; and Louisville a rude hamlet in the shadow of dense woods. The region west of the Mississippi was almost a terra incognita. The time is within the recollection of many now living, when Tennessee, Kentucky, and Ohio had few or no roads, and no home markets; when cattle and hogs were driven across the mountains to Baltimore; when whole neighborhoods would join together and build a flatboat, and ship their united produce-pork, feathers, ginseng, and whisky-to New Orleans, and perhaps walk home again. As late as 1828, the chief mode of transporting goods was by the great Conestoga wagons, with three, four, or six-horse bell teams. To the present generation, the Conestoga wagon, like the distaff and wheel, is a curiosity of the past. Many of the words most familiar to our grandfathers, such as chimney-log, hominy-block, huntingshirt, bee-coursing, log-rolling, and latch-string, have become obsolete, or else are used only in a figurative sense."

formed in December, 1816. Its object was to provide a home for free persons of color, where they could enjoy the rights of self-government. The place—selected in 1820, on the western coast of Africa—was named Liberia, and its capital was called Monrovia, after President Monroe.

- 6. The Erie Canal.—The subject of internal improvement now received additional attention. The Erie Canal.—connecting Lake Erie at Buffalo with the Hudson at Albany—was commenced in 1817 and finished in 1825. It is 363 miles long, forty feet wide, and contains eighty-three locks of solid masonry. Its cost was \$7,500,000.
- 7. The Seminoles.—The Seminoles, a powerful tribe of Indians on the borders of Georgia and Alabama, within the Spanish Territory (Florida), having become hostile and committed depredations on the frontier settlements, Gen. Jackson was sent against them. In March, 1818, he devastated their country and reduced them to submission. They afterward gave more trouble, as we shall see. (See "Jackson's Administration," Topic 9.)
- 8. Florida Ceded to the United States.*—February 22d, 1819, a treaty was made with Spain, by which the Territory of Florida (comprising the present State of Florida and the southern parts of Alabama and Mississippi) was ceded to the United States, for which the latter gave up all claim to Texas and

^{*}Florida was under Spanish rule till 1763, when it was ceded to Great Britain in exchange for Cuba, which the English had recently taken from Spain. In 1783 England ceded the province back to Spain.

paid \$5,000,000. (See Map of Territorial Growth.) Texas was at that time a part of Mexico under Spanish dominion. In 1821 Mexico became independent of Spain.

- 9. Monroe Doctrine.—In one of President Monroe's messages, he declared that "any attempt by a European nation to gain dominion in America would be considered by the United States as an unfriendly act, dangerous to our peace and safety, and would consequently be opposed." This principle has since been styled "Monroe Doctrine."*
- 10. LaFayette's Visit.—In 1824 LaFayette, now an old man, visited the United States and was received as the "Nation's Guest." The people, remembering his disinterested services in the Revolution, welcomed him with enthusiasm and honored the venerable patriot. He beheld with keen emotion the gigantic strides the country had taken to wealth and prosperity. He visited many leading places of the Union, and wept at the tomb of Washington. (See "Events of 1777," Topic 8.)
- 11. Five More New States Admitted.—The following named States were admitted into the Union during Monroe's Administration:

Mississippi was admitted as the twentieth State, December 10th, 1817.

*The efforts of the South American provinces—subject to Spain—to establish their independence, prompted the advocacy of this principle. Through the transcendent eloquence of that great statesman, Henry Clay, a deep sympathy for those oppressed provinces was aroused, and Congress, in March, 1822, passed a bill recognizing their independence.

Illinois was admitted as the twenty-first State, December 3d, 1818.

Alabama was admitted as the twenty-second State, December 14th, 1819.

Maine was admitted as the twenty-third State, March 15th, 1820.

Missouri was admitted as the twenty-fourth State, August 10th, 1821.

12. Settlement of These States.—Mississippi was settled at St. Peters in 1703. The word means "Great Father of Waters."

Illinois, from its principal river, signifying "River of Men"—was settled at Kaskaskia in 1688. This was the third State admitted from the Northwest Territory. (See Map of Territorial Growth.) Its settlement was greatly impeded by Indian hostilities.

Alabama was settled at Mobile (mo-beel') in 1702. The word is of Indian origin and signifies "Herewe rest." It was originally a part of Georgia. Alabama and Mississippi were carved from the Mississippi Territory. (See Map of Territorial Growth.)

Maine was settled at Saco (saw'-ko) in 1623. (See Colonial History). It was originally a part of Massachusetts. The word means mainland.

Missouri—an Indian word signifying "Muddy Water"—was settled at St. Genevieve (jen-veve') in 1755. When the Territory of Louisiana became a State in 1812, the remainder of the Province was named Missouri. St. Louis was founded in 1764.

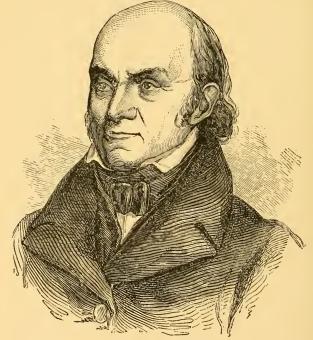
13. The Missouri Compromise.—The admission of

Missouri was preceded by violent debates in Congress which agitated the whole country. The question was whether to admit her as a slave or as a free State. A bill known as the "Missouri Compromise," introduced by Henry Clay,* settled the difficulty. The bill was to the effect that slavery should be allowed in Missouri, and in all States that might be formed south of latitude 36° 30′, but should be forbidden north of this line and west of Missouri. This bill was passed March 3d, 1821. (See "Jackson's Administration," Topic 5; also "Taylor and Fillmore's Administration," Topics 5 and 6).

* Henry Clay-born near Richmond, Virginia,-was the son of a Baptist preacher, who died when Henry was but five years old. His mother again marrying, they removed to Kentucky. He was a self-made man, having in his boyhood had but limited advantages for receiving tuition. He has said: "I owe my success in life to one single fact, namely, that at an early age I commenced, and continued for some years, the practice of daily reading and speaking the contents of some historical or scientific book. These off-hand efforts were sometimes made in a corn-field; at others, in the forest; and not unfrequently in some distant barn, with the horse and ox for my only auditors. It is to this that I am indebted for the impulses that have shaped and moulded my entire destiny." Adopting the law as a profession, he soon established a flourishing practice. In 1803, he was chosen to represent his section in the State Legislature, and afterward was called to fill a vacancy in the United States Senate. He was again elected to the Legislature of his State, and in 1811, he was sent to the House of Representatives, being made speaker on his first appearance. At the close of the War of 1812-of which he was a strong advocatehe was sent to negotiate the peace of Ghent. He was, like Calhoun . and Webster, an unsuccessful candidate for the Presidency. He was Secretary of State during John Quincy Adams's Administration. In 1848, he was again elected to the United States Senate, where he struggled hard to avert the great slavery contest. He died in 1852. (See Taylor and Fillmore's Administration, Topic 10.)

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS'S ADMINISTRATION. 1825—1829.

1. His Election and Inauguration.—The great party which had twice triumphantly elected Monroe was now divided into the Whig and Democratic parties. The Whigs were in favor of a protective tariff*



JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

* A protective tariff is a duty imposed on imported goods for the purpose of encouraging their manufacture at home. "The Southern States, devoted to agricultural pursuits, desired to have foreign goods brought to them as cheaply as possible; while the and a general system of internal improvements; the Democrats opposed these. John Quincy Adams and Henry Clay were the champions of the Whigs; Andrew Jackson and John C. Calhoun, of the Democrats. No candidate receiving a majority of votes, the election went to the House of Representatives, where John Quincy Adams was chosen. He was inaugurated sixth President, March 4th, 1825, with John C. Calhoun as Vice-President. During this Administration the great questions of internal improvement and a protective tariff were debated in Congress.

- 2. John Quincy Adams.—He was a son of John Adams, the second President. He was a scholar, an orator, a diplomatist, and a model legislator. His Administration—one term—was prosperous, though distracted by party strife. He died February 23d, 1848, of paralysis, while occupying his seat as a member of the House of Representatives.
- 3. High Protective Tariff.—In 1828, in accordance with the views of the President, increased duties were laid on cotton, linen and woolen fabrics, silk, iron, lead, etc. The North was of course benefited by this new tariff, because it prevented foreign goods from selling lower than those produced at home; but Southern statesmen, including Calhoun, violently opposed it, as, thereby, the South had to pay higher rates for articles it was obliged to use.

Eastern States, engaged in manufactures, wished to have foreign competition shut off by heavy duties." Hence, sectional contention.

4. Free Masonry.—Free Masonry was introduced into this country in 1730.

In September, 1826, William Morgan, a disreputable Mason, was mysteriously disposed of for threatening to reveal the secrets of the order. Much ill feeling toward the fraternity was manifested therefor, but now to be a "Free and Accepted Mason" is to be honored and respected.

- 5. Deaths of John Adams and Thomas Jefferson.—
 These two great men died on the same day—July
 4th, 1826. Jefferson expired a few hours before
 Adams; his last words were: "I resign my soul
 to my God, and my daughter to my country." The
 expiring words of Adams were: "Jefferson survives." Jefferson did live, but it was beyond the
 tomb.
- 6. The First Railroad.—In 1827 the first steam railway in America—the Baltimore and Ohio road—was constructed. There are now (1881) upward of 85,000 miles of railroad in the United States.

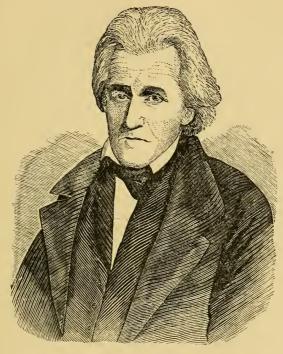
JACKSON'S ADMINISTRATION.

1829—1837.

1. Inauguration.—March 4, 1829, Andrew Jackson, a staunch Democrat, was inaugurated seventh President, with Calhoun Vice-President. His opponent in the race was John Quincy Adams, candidate of the Whigs.*

*No choice having been made by the Electoral College, the choice devolved upon the House of Representatives.

2. Andrew Jackson.—Jackson was a man of determined will, which gave him the name of "Old Hickory." He had great energy and an intuitive judgment. He distinguished himself in the War



Andrew Jackson.

of 1812 and in battles with the Indians. He removed from office all who were his political opponents and installed men who were of his own politics. His course has been generally followed by succeeding Presidents. He was re-elected in

1833, thus serving eight years. (See note to Topic 6, "Madison's Administration.")

- 3. Asiatic Cholera.—In 1832 the United States was visited by the Asiatic Cholera, an epidemic that originated in the marshes of the Ganges, India, in 1817. After devastating a great part of India it took its course westward to London in 1831, then crossed the Atlantic to America. Medical skill seemed powerless to check its ravages. It disappeared towards the close of the year (1832), after hurrying thousands into eternity. It has been present at various times since. (See "Grant's Administration," Topic 16).
- 4. The Black Hawk War.—The Sacs and Fox Indians occupying the Territory of Northern Illinois—land which they had years before sold to the United States—refused to vacate the region. Several skirmishes took place between United States troops and these Indians under Black Hawk, their chief. Gen. Scott with an army was sent against them; and after losing many of his men by the cholera—raging at that time—he defeated them in a final battle, August 2d, 1832. Black Hawk was captured, and was permitted to visit the large cities, military posts, etc. He was at length allowed to return to his tribe, fully convinced from what he had seen of the United States that it was useless for Indians to fight against so powerful a nation.
- 5. The Nullifiers of South Carolina.—The tariff of 1828, as we have seen, gave general dissatisfaction to the cotton growing States. In South Carolina,

especially, it was bitterly opposed by the leading men of the State, claiming that Congress had no constitutional right to pass laws for the benefit of one section of the country to the serious detriment of another.

In 1832 Congress passed a new tariff, but it was as distasteful to the South as the former one. South Carolina made preparations to prevent, with arms, the enforcement of the new tariff. The whole country was excited. President Jackson is said to have exclaimed, "By the Eternal, I'll hang the last one of 'em!" The immortal Clay, who "would rather be right than President," warded off the threatening cloud with a compromise satisfactory to both sections. This bill passed Congress, March 3d, 1833. It provided for a gradual reduction of the duties until in ten years it should reach the standard demanded by the South. (See "Monroe's Administration," Topic 13; also "Fillmore's Administration," Topics 5 and 6.

6. Removal of the Cherokees.—The Cherokee Indian nation, previous to 1834, occupied the southern part of Georgia and the northern part of Florida. They had made considerable advancement in civilization, having a republican form of governernment, newspapers, churches, and schools. They numbered 15,000.

In 1834 Congress set apart the Indian Territory for their permanent residence. They refused to leave their homes in Georgia and Florida; but finally, for the sum of \$5,000,000, they reluctantly

gave up their lands and removed to the Territory assigned them (1837).

7. The Texan War.—As we have learned, the Territory of Texas was a part of Mexico, and subject to Spain. For many years Spain prohibited immigration to this region; but finally granted Stephen F. Austin of Connecticut a large tract in that province, on condition that he would settle it with several hundred families. Within a few years immigration rapidly increased; and in 1830 there were about 20,000 Americans in Texas.

In the meantime (1821), Mexico had gained independence of Spain. The Mexicans became jealous of the prosperity of these American settlers and pursued an unjust and oppressive policy toward them. The remonstrances of the Americans being disregarded, they declared their independence of Mexico (1834), and made ready to secure it by force of arms. The General Government favored the Texans and sent volunteers to aid them.

Battle of Gonzales.—In 1835 the revolution began with the battle of Gonzales (gon-zah'-lez), in which 1,000 Mexicans were defeated by 500 Texans.

The Alamo.—In 1835 the Alamo, a strong Mexican fortress, was captured and the whole Mexican army dispersed.

On the 6th of March, 1836, Gen. Santa Anna,*

*Santa Anna was one of the most prominent men of revolutionary Mexico. He held high military commands, was three times elected President and twice made dictator. Banished or compelled to leave the country at various times, and once convicted of treason, he led a checkered life. He died in poverty and obscurity in 1876.

with a force of 8,000 Mexicans, attacked the Alamo, which had been left in charge of only 187 gallant men. Every man in the Alamo was killed, some while begging for quarter. Here fell the celebrated DAVY CROCKETT, within a circle of prostrate Mexicans whom he had slain with his sword.*

Battle of San Jacinto.—On the 21st of April, 1836, the Mexican army of 1,500 men under Santa Anna was totally routed by 800 Texans under Gen. Sam Houston.† This decisive battle ended the war and secured the independence of Texas (1837).

Further Hostilities.—Though the independence of Texas was acknowledged by the United States (1837), yet Mexico still maintained a threatening attitude. In 1842 the Mexicans invaded Texas and committed depredations. In December, 1842, a small band of Texans made an assault upon the town of Mier (meer), Mexico, near the Rio Grande (ree'-o-grand). Overpowered by superior numbers they surrendered, with the understanding that they would be treated as prisoners of war; instead of

*Here was also found the body of the brave and fearless James Bowie—originator of the deadly *Bowie-knije*—with twenty dead Mexicans lying around him.

†General Sam Houston was one of the most remarkable characters in American history. During several years of his early boyhood he lived among the Cherokee Indians, winning the friendship and esteem of the Chiefs. Studying law, he became afterwards a prominent politician. He was elected to Congress, and also governor of Tennessee. He took a conspicuous part in the Texan revolution, and after the annexation of Texas, he was elected to the United States Senate. In 1859, he was elected governor of Texas, but resigned on the breaking out of the Civil War. He died in 1863.

which they were immured in a loathsome prison and deprived of the commonest necessaries of life. Attempting to escape they were betrayed, and Santa Anna ordered every tenth man shot,—to be decided by lot. There were 176 of the prisoners. 159 white beans, and 17 black ones were put into a mug, and the captives—blindfolded—were required each to draw one of them, thus severally deciding their fate for life or death. The seventeen victims met their doom like men of stern, unflinching mould. "They were tied together and seated upon a log; the fatal volley was discharged, and their gallant spirits were quenched forever."

At times, other hostilities occurred till the admission of Texas into the American Union. (See Polk's Administration).

- 8. Great Fire in New York City.—On December 16, 1835, a very destructive fire occurred in New York City. It broke out near the corner of Wall* and Broad streets, and before it could be arrested, nearly \$18,000,000 of property was destroyed. Thousands of people were reduced to poverty and thousands rendered homeless. (See also "Grant's Administration," Topics 8 and 10).
- 9. Seminole War.—In 1835 a long and harassing Indian war began. The Seminoles inhabiting the interior of Florida refused to move west, in accordance with a previous agreement. The Government sent troops to force their departure, but

^{*} In the early days of the settlement of Manhattan, a wall was run across the island, at what is now Wall street, to keep off the Indians. Hence the name.

Oceola,* their wily chief, baffled and entrapped the soldiers on many oceasions. A detachment of 117 men under Major Dade fell into an ambuscade, and every man except one was killed, and he escaped only by feigning death. This troublesome war did not terminate till 1842, when the most of the defiant Seminoles reluctantly took their course westward.

Abraham Lincoln and Jefferson Davis, both of whom afterward became prominent in our country's history, were engaged in this war.

10. Bank of The United States.—A bill renewing the charter of the United States Bank was vetoed † by Jackson during his first term. "After his re-election in 1832 by an overwhelming majority, considering his policy sustained by the people, he ordered (1833) the public money to be removed from its

* "Oceola had married a beautiful Maroon, who, while on a visit to Fort King with her husband, was seized as a slave. Oceola became frantic with rage, but was instantly placed in irons while his wife was hurried away. He was released, but revenge was henceforth the consuming passion of his bosom. The record of his fierce and terrible deeds furnishes material not unfit for dramatic poetry."

† If the President does not approve any bill he may return it to the house of Congress in which it originated, and his objections will defeat its operation, unless overcome by a vote of two-thirds, in both houses. In the latter case, however, his "veto" has no influence. In the re-consideration of a bill, the vote must be taken by the "ayes" and "nays," and entered in full on the journals of both houses. The President can retain a bill without his signature for a period not exceeding ten days, (exclusive of Sundays); if he fails to return it at the expiration of this time, the bill becomes a law, unless Congress shall have adjourned in the meantime.

vaults. The bank thereupon contracted its loans. Money became scarce. People were unable to pay their debts. Commercial distress ensued. These measures excited the most violent clamor. Jackson was, however, sustained by the Democratic majority in the House of Representatives."

- 11. Speculation Rife.—"When the public money, withdrawn from the Bank of the United States, was deposited in local banks, it became easy for any one to borrow money. Speculation extended to every branch of trade, but especially to western lands. New cities (in imagination) were laid out in the wilderness. Fabulous prices were charged for building lots, which existed only on paper. Scarcely a man could be found who had not his pet project for realizing a fortune. The bitter fruits of these hot-house schemes were gathered in Van Buren's time."
- 12. Decease of Six Great Men.—Some eminent men who died during Jackson's Administration were:

James Monroe, ex-President, July 4, 1831, aged 72 years. He was a soldier, statesman and diplomatist.

Charles Carroll, of Carrollton, 1832, aged 96 years. He was the last surviving signer of the Declaration of Independence. (See note to Topic 4, "Events of 1776.")

Philip Freneau, 1832, aged 80 years. He was a poet of Revolutionary times.

John Randolph, of Roanoke, May 24th, 1833,

aged 60 years. He was a statesman and wit, and noted for his eccentricity.

John Marshall, 1835, aged 80 years. He was Chief Justice of the United States and author of a "Life of Washington."

James Madison, ex-President, 1836, aged 85 years. He was President during the second war with England.

13. Two More New States. - During Jackson's Administration two new States were admitted, as follows:

Arkansas was admitted as the twenty-fifth State, June 15th, 1836.

Michigan was admitted as the twenty-sixth State, January 26th, 1837.

14. Settlement of These States .- Arkansas was settled by the French in 1685. It derived its name from a now extinct tribe of Indians.

Michigan was settled at St. Mary's in 1668 by the French. It derived its name from an Indian word signifying "Great Lake." Detroit was founded in 1701. This was the fourth State admitted from the Northwest Territory. (See Map of Territorial Growth.)

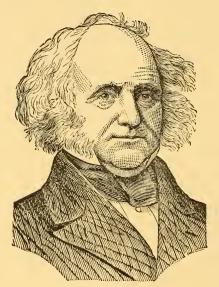
VAN BUREN'S ADMINISTRATION.

1837-1841.

1. Election and Inauguration.—In the fall of 1836 the Democrats—supporters of Jackson's Administration-elected MARTIN VAN BUREN, of New York, eighth President. His opponent was Gen. WILLIAM 16

HENRY HARRISON, of Ohio, Whig. Col. RICHARD M. JOHNSON, of Kentucky, was elected Vice President by the Senate. Van Buren was inaugurated March 4th, 1837.

2. Martin Van Buren.—In 1831 he was appointed Minister to England, but the nomination being re-



MARTIN VAN BUREN.

jected by the Senate, his party elected him Vice-President in Jackson's second term. He was a candidate for a second term, but was defeated by Harrison.

3. The "Patriot War."—In 1837 the Canadians, in rebellion against the British government, attempted to establish their independence. The people of the United States adjacent to Canada, sym-

pathized with the insurgents, and a party of 700 men, crossing the border to their assistance, took possession of Navy Island, a British dependence in the Niagara River, and fortified it so strongly as to resist an attack from the loyalists. They employed the steamer Caroline to convey their provisions and war materials. In December a party of British troops attempting to seize this vessel, a desperate fight ensued. The British set fire to the Caroline, cut her from her moorings, and allowed her to drift over the falls. Thus the peaceful relations between Great Britain and the United States were endangered; but our government promptly forbid interference in the affairs of Canada, and sent a force to the frontier, which soon restored harmony.

- 4. Financial Panic of 1837.—Owing to the removal of the public funds from the United States Bank, and depositing it in various State Banks—thereby giving free scope to speculation and extravagance—the banks suspended payment, and the whole country was involved in a financial panic (1837). Thousands were made bankrupt, and ruin threatened the people. (See "Buchanan's Administration," note to Topic 1; also "Grant's Administration," Topic 15.) By judicious management, however, the monetary tide was stemmed and the country recovered, though not till after Van Buren's time.
- 5. The Sub-Treasury Bill.—At an extra session of Congress Van Buren submitted his famous Sub-Treasury scheme, for the safe keeping of the public funds. Though at first violently opposed, it

became a law at a subsequent session, in 1840.* It provided that "all government dues should be paid in gold or silver, which should not, as before, be deposited in banks, but should be kept in certain offices in the chief cities of the Union, under the care of persons appointed for the purpose, called sub-treasurers, who should give security for the proper discharge of their duty." The opponents to the bill contended that the distresses of the people did not, in this case, call for the interference of government; but for a reformation in the individual extravagance which had prevailed, and a return to the neglected ways of industry.

HARRISON AND TYLER'S ADMINISTRATION.

1841-1845.

- 1. Election and Inauguration.—Van Buren being considered in some measure responsible for the troubles of the country, lost popular confidence, and at the next election (1840) was defeated by the Whig candidate, Gen. W. H. Harrison. John Tyler was elected Vice-President. The inauguration took place, March 4th, 1841.
- 2. William Henry Harrison.—He distinguished himself during the War of 1812, especially in the Battle of the Thames. He was also the "Hero of
- *The Sub-Treasury bill was repealed during the first year of Tyler's Administration (1841), but re-enacted under Polk. The public money is now kept in the United States Treasury at Washington and in sub-treasuries.

Tippecanoe." He was elected by a very large majority, and great hopes were entertained of his administration; but just one month after his inauguration, he died. John Tyler, the Vice-President, then became (tenth) President (April 4th).

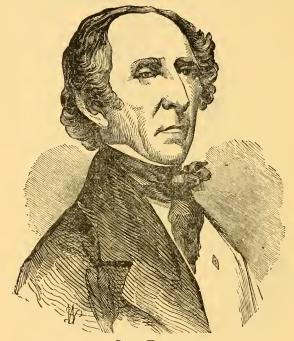


WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON.

3. John Tyler.—He was at first a great favorite with his party—the Whigs—but opposing their measures and making free use of the veto power, his former political friends pronounced him a renegade. All his Cabinet, except Daniel Webster,

resigned.* His administration was not, therefore, successful.

4. National Bank Bill.—One of Tyler's first official acts was to defeat, by the Presidential veto, an act passed by Congress establishing a National



JOHN TYLER.

Bank. The mortified Whigs got up another scheme for a bank and passed it through Congress under the name of a "Fiscal Corporation of the United States." This bill, though based entirely on his

*Webster retained his position on account of several important public interests which would have suffered from his resignation.

own suggestions, Tyler vetoed also, to the great chagrin of his party, who denounced him as betraying their confidence.

- 5. Wilkes's Exploring Expedition.—In 1842 Lieut. Charles Wilkes, of the United States Navy, returned from an exploring expedition begun four years before. The expedition was accompanied by a large corps of scientific men, and was well provided with everything that could assist them in their researches. They visited many (before) unknown islands in the Pacific; and, near the south pole, discovered a barren and uninhabited region, which Wilkes called the "Antarctic Continent." The whole distance traveled was 90,000 miles—nearly four times the circumference of the globe.
- 6. Dorr's Rebellion.—In 1842 serious difficulties occurred in Rhode Island, growing out of a movement to substitute a constitution extending the right of suffrage, in place of the charter granted by Charles II., in 1663, which had been the "fundamental law of the land" the greater part of two centuries. The "suffrage party" attempted to effect the change without regard to existing laws, even resorting to force; but the legitimate power prevailed. A constitution—the one under which the State is now governed, was soon after adopted.
- 7. The Sewing Machine Invented.—This boon to women and manufacturers of clothing, boots, shoes, harness, etc., was the invention of an ingenious American—ELIAS Howe (1843).
- 8. The Mormons.—In 1844 great excitement prevailed, especially in Illinois, concerning the Mor-

Mons, or Latter Day Saints. This sect, practicing polygamy, was founded in 1830 by Joseph Smith, a native of Vermont—an illiterate man—who pretended to have seen visions and to have found certain gold plates containing a revelation from God which he alone could decipher. From this supposed "revelation" originated the "Book of Mormon." Smith soon had many followers who established themselves in Illinois, * building a magnificent temple at Nauvoo.

Many lawless acts having been committed by these "Saints," the people of Illinois determined to get rid of them. Joseph Smith and his brother were arrested and lodged in jail. On the 17th of July, 1844, a mob broke into the jail and killed them. The next year, the Mormons left Illinois and emigrated to the wilderness beyond the Rocky Mountains—now the Territory of Utah. (Sce also Buchanan's Administration, Topic 3.)

9. Magnetic Telegraph.—The Magnetic Telegraph was invented by Prof. Samuel F. B. Morse, a native of Massachusetts. He received a patent for his invention in 1837, and after long delay and many disappointments—many ridiculing the idea—he obtained an appropriation from Congress of \$30,000 for the purpose of testing its utility. In 1844 the first telegraphic wires were erected, from Baltimore to Washington City, and on May 29th (1844) the first dispatch was sent over the wires, conveying the intelligence of Polk's nomination as a candidate for the Presidency. There are now

^{*} They had previously occupied Kirtland, Ohio.

more than 150,000 miles of telegraph line * in the United States—enough to extend six times around the globe. (See also Johnson's Administration, Topic 11.)

- 10. The "Anti-Renters."—In the early history of New York large tracts of land were granted to certain persons called patroons, (see note to topic 1, page 73), as compensation for bringing over colonists from the old world. The laud thus obtained was divided into farms and leased to settlers on very favorable terms. This system had been in vogue for generations; but in 1840, the farms having by this time increased greaty in value, some of the tenants refused to pay their rent, which was but a few bushels of wheat, three or four fowls, and one day's service with wagon and horses, each year. In 1844 the Anti-renters assumed a bolder tone; "disguised as Indians they tarred and feathered such of their fellow-tenants as paid their rent, and resisted and even killed the officers sent to serve warrants on them." The governor of the State, however, by judicious measures, suppressed the disturbances. +
- 11. Three More States Admitted.—On the last day of Tyler's Administration, Florida, Texas and Iowa
- * There are, however, more than 350,000 miles of wire extended in the construction of this line.

[†] In 1844 serious riots also occurred in Philadelphia, growing out of differences between a party known as Native Americans and the Irish inhabitants of that city. Over a hundred persons were killed or wounded, and much property destroyed. The governor at the head of 500 men finally restored order.

applied for admission into the Union, but the latter two were not admitted till afterward, namely:

Florida was admitted as the twenty-seventh State, March 3, 1845.

Texas was admitted as the twenty-eighth State, December 27, 1845.

Iowa was admitted as the twenty-ninth State, December 29, 1846.

The settlement and past history of Florida have been given. (See also Map of Territorial Growth.)

Texas, the "Lone Star" State, was settled at San Antonio in 1692, by the Spaniards. The origin of its name is unknown, but it is supposed to be a Mexican word. It formed a part of Mexico till the Texan War. (See "Jackson's Administration," Topic 7.)

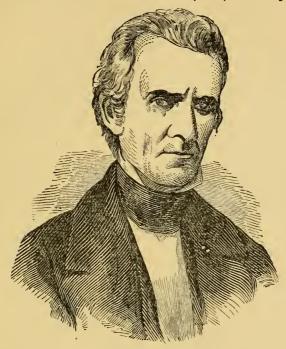
Iowa was settled at Burlington by people from Illinois, in 1833. The name is an Indian word, signifying "Drowsy Ones."

POLK'S ADMINISTRATION.

1845-1849.

- 1. Election and Inauguration.—The Texan question was the main issue of the campaign of 1844—the Democrats being for, and the Whigs against, annexation. James K. Polk was the Democratic candidate, and was inaugurated eleventh President, March 4th, 1845.
- 2. James K. Polk.—He was a native of Tennessee, and began his public career in the Legislature

of that State. He was also elected to Congress, and was Governor of Tennessee (1839). His oppo-



JAMES K. POLK.

nent in the Presidential race was Henry Clay, the Whig candidate. The principal event of his Administration was

THE MEXICAN WAR. 1846—1848.

3. Causes of the War.—The Mexicans having never acknowledged the independence of Texas, continued to regard it as a revolted province, and threatened to attempt its recovery by force of arms.

When Texas was annexed to the Union, the Mexican Minister at Washington declared the act the most unjust recorded in history. They furthermore claimed that the River Nucces (nway'-ses) was its western boundary, while the United States regarded the Rio Grande as its true and proper limit.

These contending claims, coupled with delinquencies on the part of Mexico, led to a war, which resulted in the conquest of a large portion of Mexico. The war began in May, 1846, and ended in February, 1848.

- 4. Battle of Palo Alto.—Gen. Zachary Taylor, who had gained distinction in the Seminole War, was dispatched (1845) with a small force of United States troops to the frontier, near the Rio Grande. Here he remained till the spring of 1846. On May 8th, he marched to Palo Alto (pah'-lo-ahl'-to), where he found an army of 6,000 men drawn up directly in his road. A battle ensued, lasting five hours, which resulted in the complete rout of the Mexicans with a loss of about 400 men; while the American loss was but 9 killed and 44 wounded.
- 5. Battle of Resaca de la Palma.—The next day May 9th, the Mexicans were again defeated at the battle of Resaca de la Palma (ray-sah'-kah day lah pahl'-mah). The gallant Capṭain May with a company of dragoons charged and took a Mexican battery during this engagement.
- 6. Effect of These Victories.—The news of these engagements reaching Washington, Congress formally declared war, May 11th, 1846. Volunteers by thousands offered their services, and the greatest

enthusiasm prevailed. "The traditional splendor of the ancient halls of the Montezumas kindled a chivalrous spirit that characterized the days of old."

7. Capture of Monterey.—September 23d, (1846),

the American army under General Taylor captured the famous city of Monterey (montay-ray') near the Sierra Madre (see-cr'-rah mah'-dray) Mountains. The fighting raged in the streets and within the houses, and was of the fiercest character.



TAYLOR'S CAMPAIGN, 1846-1847.

8 California and New Mexico Conquered.—In July, 1846, the inhabitants of California revolted, and under the leadership of Colonel John C. Fremont,*

*To John Charles Fremont we are indebted for the early exploration and survey of the vast plains of the West. A fine mathematician and civil engineer, he was appointed (1842) by the government to explore the unknown region of the Rocky Mountains. Being successful in this undertaking, he was again sent out with a superior outfit. For some years he was thus employed crossing the continent many times, often suffering the most extreme dangers from cold and hunger and in encounters with Indians. He was commissioned by President Taylor to run the boundary line between Mexico and the United States. In 1850 he became Senator from the newly admitted State of California. He was an unsuccessful candidate for the Presidency in 1856. He served as major general in the civil war, and in 1878 he was appointed Governor of Arizona Territory.

styled the "Path-finder of the Rocky Mountains," achieved their independence of Mexico.



GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT.

In August, 1846, Gen. Stephen Kearney (kar'-ney), with an army of volunteers, subdued the region since named New Mexico.

9. Battle of Buena Vista.—In the autumn of 1846

General Winfield Scott* was appointed to the command of the United States army in Mexico, with instructions to carry the war directly to the City of Mexico. To further his plans, he drew from Taylor's army a large portion of his force and several of his best officers, leaving him a comparatively small command with which to face the enemy. Taylor-"Old Rough and Ready," as he was styled -was equal to the emergency, and on February 23d, 1847, joined battle with the Mexican army under Santa Anna, at Buena Vista (bway'-nah vees'tah). The Mexican force was four times as large as the American. The contest was sanguinary and furious. Two thousand Mexicans were left dead upon the field, while the American loss was 800 killed and wounded. Santa Anna was defeated.

10. Capture of San Juan de Ulloa.—On March

9th, 1847, the strong Mexican fortress of San Juan de Ulloa (ool-yo'-ah) at Vera Cruz—considered impregnable—was besieged by General Scott. On the 27th, after a heavy bombardment from land and water, the city and castle capitulated, yielding up 5,000 prisoners, 600 cannon, and 10,000 stand of small arms.



* Winfield Scott, after graduating at William and Mary College, adopted the profession of law, but abandoned it to enter the army. He attained a brilliant career in the war of 1812, the Creek War, and the Mexican War. He was one of the most renowned of

SCOTT'S CAMPAIGN.

1847.

- 11. Battle of Cerro Gordo.— April 18th, 1847, Scott gained another signal victory over Santa Anna, at Cerro Gordo. Santa Anna was forced to seek personal safety on the back of a mule. 3,000 prisoners were taken, and the Mexican army in that quarter was utterly routed. The Americans lost but 63 killed.
- 12. Two Victories in One Day.—August 20th, 1847, a division of Scott's army, under General P. F. Smith, captured Contreras (kon-tray'-ras), a strongly fortified hill where 8,000 Mexicans were intrenched.

On the same day, the battle of Cherubusco (kooroo-boos'-ko) was fought. Here Scott gained another brilliant victory over Santa Anna, who had again taken the field with 27,000 Mexicans.

13. Capture of the City of Mexico.—After the signal victories just mentioned, General Scott proposed an armistice, which was accepted by Santa Anna, but who violated the terms by strengthening his fortifications. Learning this, Scott at once resumed hostilities. On September 8th, 1847, the field works surrounding Molino del Rey (mo-lee'-no dale-ray') were captured with great slaughter to the Mexicans.

On the 13th the strong castle of Chapultepec

American generals, exhibiting great tact and judgment. In 1861 he was retired on full pay and rank. He died in 1866, aged 80.

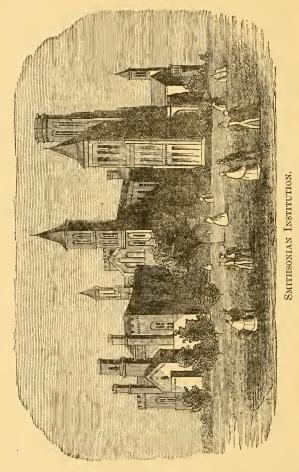
(chah-pool'-tay-pek) was taken, and Santa Anna with his army fled from the city. On the next day, the 14th, the American Army triumphantly entered the city and unfurled the "Stars and Stripes" above the halls of the Montezumas. The Mexican war was ended.

14. Results of the War.—February 2d, 1848, the treaty of peace was concluded, and on July 4th it was proclaimed to the world. In this treaty, the Mexicans agreed to consider the Rio Grande as the western boundary of the disputed territory, and to cede to the United States the provinces of New Mexico and California, which embraced also the present State of Nevada (nay-vah'-dah) and the territories of Utah and Arizona, for the sum of \$15,000,000. (See Map showing the several Mexican Cessions.)

OTHER EVENTS OF POLK'S ADMINISTRATION.

15. The Smithsonian Institution.—In April, 1846, Congress passed an act organizing the Smithsonian Institute at Washington City. James Smithson, an eminent English chemist and philanthropist, had bequeathed to the United States \$515,000 for the establishment at Washington of an institution for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men. In the act establishing this institution, it was provided that the same should be under immediate control of a Board of Regents, composed of the President, the Vice-President, Judges of the Su-

preme Court, and other principal officers of the Government; that buildings should be provided



suitable to contain a museum of natural history, a cabinet of minerals, a chemical laboratory, a gallery

of art, and a library. Professor Joseph Henry* of Princeton College was chosen Secretary of the Institution, and the plan of organization was successfully carried out. "The result has been the establishment in the United States of one of the most beneficent institutions known in the history of mankind.

16. Northern Boundary of the United States.—During the first part of Polk's Administration the northern boundary of the United States was a disputed question, which almost brought about hostilities with England. In June, 1846, a treaty was

*This celebrated American scientist and natural philosopher was born in 1797, and died in 1879. He is said to have invented the first machine moved by the agency of electro-magnetism. In 1832 he was appointed Professor of Natural Philosophy at Princeton College, and in 1846 he became Secretary of the Smithsonian Institute, which responsible position he held till his death. His interpretation of that bequest, so as to facilitate original scientific researches and publish the results obtained -thus promoting objects of general instead of local interest—has received the approval of the leading men of the age. Under his editorship, the institution published some twenty volumes of "Contributions to Knowledge." containing the results of original investigations in various branches of natural history, meteorology, physics, geology, archeology and astronomy; besides nearly a dozen volumes of "Miscellaneous Collections," consisting of works to facilitate the study of different branches of natural history, meteorology, etc., and annual volumes of "Reports." It may be said that the present system of weather reports owes its practicability to the thorough system of observations long before inaugurated by Prof. Henry. The system of international exchanges, whereby the reports of several thousand scientific societies and institutions in Europe and America are mutually interchanged through a single channel, also owes its development to his fostering care. Prof. BAIRD is at present (1881) Secretary of the Smithsonian Institute.

made with Great Britain by which the northern boundary was fixed at 49° of latitude and the Strait of San Juan de Fuca (sahn waun day foo'-kah), instead of 54° 40′ as demanded by the Democratic party.* (See Grant's Administration, Topic 13, for final disposition of this question.)

- 17. Discovery of Gold in California.—In February, 1848, gold was discovered in California, on the farm of Captain Sutter. Similar discoveries were soon made in other places in the neighborhood. The excitement was great; people abandoned their regular business, forsook their farms, and shut up their houses to seek the precious metal. Men from all parts of the Union, and indeed, the world, flocked to this land of gold. The city of San Francisco sprang up as if by magic, and the Territory increased rapidly in population.
- 18. Another New State.—During the last half of Polk's term Wisconsin was admitted as the 30th State, May 29, 1848.

It was settled in 1745 at Green Bay by the French. This was the fifth and last State admitted from the Northwest Territory. (See Map of Territorial Growth). It derived its name from its principal river, and signifies "the gathering of the waters."

*In 1842 similar trouble existed regarding the northeastern boundary, particularly those parts of Maine and New Brunswick which bordered on the disputed line. It was finally settled by treaty August 20, 1842.

RECAPITULATION

The principal battles and captures of the Mexican War,* tabulated in chronological order, were:

1846.

- 1. Battle of Palo Alto, May 8th,—Americans victorious. American commander, General Taylor; Mexican, General Arista.
- 2. Battle of Resaca de la Palma, May 9th,—Americans victorious. American commander, Taylor; Mexican, La Vega.
- 3. Conquest of California, July,—by Colonel J. C. Fremont.
- 4. Conquest of New Mexico, August,—by Gen. Stephen Kearney.
- 5. Capture of Monterey, September 24th,—by the Americans. American commander, Taylor; Mexican, Ampudia.

1847.

- 1. Battle of Buena Vista, February 23d,—Americans victorious. American commander, Taylor; Mexican, Santa Anna.
- 2. Capture of San Juan de Ulloa, March 27th, by Americans under General Scott.
- 3. Battle of Cerro Gordo, April 18th,—Americans victorious. American commander, Scott; Mexican, Santa Anna.
 - 4. Battle of Contreras, August 20th,—Americans

^{*}The Americans gained every battle.

victorious. American commander, General Smith; Mexican, General Valencia.

- 5. Battle of Churubusco, August 20th,—Americans victorious. American commander, Scott; Mexican, Santa Anna.
- 6. Battle of Molino del Rey, September 8th,—Americans victorious. American commander, Gen. Worth; Mexican, Santa Anna.
- 7. Battle of Chapultepec, September 13th,—Americans victorious. American commander, Gen. Pillow; Mexican, Santa Anna.
- 8. Capture of the City of Mexico, September 14th,—American army under Scott triumphantly entered the city.

RECAPITULATION.

CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS RECORDED IN SECTION II.

(NATIONAL PERIOD.)

- 1816. American Colonization Society founded, December.
- 1817. James Monroe inaugurated fifth President, March 4th.
- 1817. Erie Canal begun.
- 1817. Mississippi admitted as the 20th State, December 10th.
- 1818. Seminoles defeated by Gen. Jackson, March.
- 1818. Illinois admitted as the 21st State, December 3d.
- 1819. Florida ceded to the United States by Spain, February 22d.

- 1819. Alabama admitted as the 22d State, December 14th.
- 1820. Maine admitted as the 23d State, March 15th.
- 1820. Monroe re-elected, November.
- 1821. Missouri Compromise passed, March 3d.
- 1821. Missouri admitted as the 24th State, August 10th.
- 1821. Mexico declared her independence of Spain.
- 1824. LaFayette visited United States.
- 1825. Erie Canal finished.
- 1825. John Quincy Adams inaugurated 6th President, March 4th.
- 1826. John Adams and Thomas Jefferson, ex-Presidents, died, July 4th.
- 1826. William Morgan, Free Mason, mysteriously disposed of.
- 1827. First Steam Railway in America constructed.
- 1828. High Protective Tariff Act passed by Congress.
- 1829. Andrew Jackson inaugurated 7th President, March 4th.
- 1830. Sect of Mormons founded by Joseph Smith.
- 1831. James Monroe, ex-President, died, July 4th.
- 1832. Charles Carroll, of Carrollton, died.
- 1832. Philip Freneau, Revolutionary poet, died.
- 1832. Asiatic Cholera first visited the United States.
- 1832. New Tariff passed by Congress.
- 1832. Black Hawk's War quashed by Gen. Scott, August 2d.
- 1833. Clay's Compromise, preventing civil war, passed March 3d.
- 1833. John Randolph, of Roanoke died, May 24th.

- 1833. Jackson re-elected President, November.
- 1833. The President removed public funds from the Bank of the United States.
- 1834. Indian Territory set apart for the Cherokee and other Indians.
- 1834. Texans declared their independence of Mexico.
- 1835. Texan War began—Mexicans defeated at Gonzales.
- 1835. Texans captured the Alamo.
- 1835. John Marshall, Chief Justice United States Supreme Court, died.
- 1835. Second Seminole War began.
- 1835. Great Fire in New York City, December 16th.
- 1836. Mexicans retook the Alamo and slaughtered the garrison, March 16th.
- 1836. General Houston defeated Santa Anna at San Jacinto, April 21st.
- 1836. Arkansas admitted as the twenty-fifth State, June 15th.
- 1836. James Madison, ex-President, died.
- 1837. Michigan admitted as the twenty-sixth State, January 26th.
- 1837. Independence of Texas acknowledged by the United States.
- 1837. Van Buren inaugurated eighth President, March 4th.
- 1837. The Patriot War in Canada suppressed.
- 1837. The Cherokees removed to Indian Territory.
- 1837. Great Financial Panic in the United States.
- 1837. Prof. Morse received a patent for his Magnetic Telegraph.

- 1840. Sub-treasury Bill passed.
- 1841. Harrison inaugurated 9th President, March 4th.
- 1841. Harrison died, April 4th.
- 1841. Tyler became tenth President, April 4th.
- 1841. Sub-treasury Bill repealed.
- 1841. Second Seminole War ended.
- 1842. Northeastern Boundary of U.S. settled.
- 1842. Wilkes's Exploring Party returned.
- 1842. Dorr's Rebellion occurred in Rhode Island.
- 1843. Elias Howe invented the Sewing Machine.
- 1843. Noah Webster, lexicographer, died May 28th.
- 1844. Magnetic Telegraph first operated, May 29th.
- 1844. Mormons driven from Illinois, Smith killed, July 17th.
- 1844. Anti-Rent difficulties in New York.
- 1845. Florida admitted as the 27th State, March 3d.
- 1845. Polk inaugurated 11th President, March 4th.
- 1845. Texas admitted as the 28th State, December 27th.
- 1846. Smithsonian Institution established at Washington City.
- 1846. Mexican War inaugurated by battle of Palo Alto, May 8th.
- 1846. Mexicans defeated at Resaca de la Palma, May 9th.
- 1846. Declaration of War with Mexico, May 11th.
- 1846. Northern Boundary of United States fixed at 49°, June.
- 1846. California conquered by Fremont, July.
- 1846. New Mexico conquered by Kearney, August.
- 1846. Monterey captured by Gen. Taylor, September 24th.

- 1846. Iowa admitted as the 29th State, December 29th.
- 1847. Taylor defeated Santa Anna at Buena Vista, February 23d.
- 1847. Gen. Scott captured San Juan de Ulloa, March 27th.
- 1847. Mexicans defeated at Cerro Gordo, April 18th.
- 1847. Contreras captured, August 20th.
- 1847. Scott defeated Santa Anna at Churubusco, August 20th.
- 1847. Molino del Rey captured, September 8th.
- 1847. Chapultepec taken, September 13th.
- 1847. City of Mexico taken and entered by U.S. Army, September 14th.
- 1848. Peace made between U. S. and Mexico, February 2d.
- 1848. Gold discovered in California, February.
- 1848. John Quincy Adams, ex-President, died, February 23d.
- 1848. Wisconsin admitted as the 30th State, May 29th.
- 1848. President Polk proclaimed peace with Mexico, July 4th.

GENERAL QUESTIONS AND DIRECTIONS.

- Recite the foregoing chronological table, to the annexation of Texas.—To the close of the Mexican War.
- Write and recite a list of the States admitted to the Union, from the adoption of the Constitution to the close of 1848.
- Write and recite a list of the names of the Presidents from Washington to Polk, giving the date at which each began his administration.
- Recite the list of the battles of the Mexican War, with their dates.

- 5. What States were formed out of the Northwest Territory?—Out of the Mississippi Territory?—Out of the Territory South of the Ohio?
- 6. How were the limits of the United States extended in 1819? In 1803?—In 1845?—How much territory has been added to the country since 1802?
- 7. What was the extent of Louisiana at the close of the Revolutionary War?—What bounds the present State of Louisiana?
- 8. What circumstance led to the rapid settlement of California?
- 9. How does the region west of the Mississippi compare in size with the region east?
- 10. What Presidents have been elected by the House of Representatives?
- 11. Which three ex-Presidents died on the 4th of July?
- 12. Who said "I would rather be right than be President?"
- 13. Who was "Rough and Ready?"
- 14. Who was the "Hero of Tippecanoe?"
- 15. On what issue was Polk elected President?
- 16. How did Harrison gain his popularity?-Taylor?
- 17. In what Indian war did Lincoln and Davis serve?
- 18. What President was called "Old Hickory?"
- 19. When was the first steamboat?—The first railroad?—The first magnetic telegraph?
- 20. When was the Erie Canal opened?
- 21. What is a "protective tariff?"
- 22. What is the "Monroe Doctrine?"
- 23. What President introduced rotation in office?
- 24. Who are the Mormons?
- 25. Why was tariff advocated in New England and free trade in the South?
- 26. What State was once a separate Republic?
- 27. At what places have the Mormons established themselves?
- 28. What did the United States pay for Texas?
- 29. Why is Wall street, in New York city, so called?
- 30. What was the Patriot War?
- 31. What was the Sub-Treasury Bill?
- 32. What was the National Bank Bill?
- 33. Who were the Anti-Renters?
- 34. In what war did the Americans gain every battle?
- 35. Who established the Smithsonian Institute?
- 36. What is meant by the President's "veto?"

ANALYTIC SYNOPSIS.

GENERAL REVIEW OF SECTION II.

(NATIONAL PERIOD.)

| | | Politics, Immigration, Colonization Society, |
|--------------|-----------------------|--|
| | 1. Monroe's | Erie Canal, |
| | | The Seminoles, Monroe Doctrine, |
| | | Cession of Florida, |
| \mathbf{V} | Administration. | LaFayette's Visit, |
| Λ . | | States Admitted—Settlement, Missouri Compromise. |
| | | (121660 MT Compromises |
| 70777777777 | 2. J. Q. Adams's | High Protective Tariff, |
| EVENTS | | Free Masonry, Death of J. Adams and Jefferson, |
| | Administration. | The First Railroad. |
| FROM | 21 diministration. | 2.10.2.110.2011.0144. |
| | | Asiatic Cholera, |
| 1815 | | Black Hawk's War, The Nullifiers, |
| 1919 | 3. Jackson's | Cherokee Removal, |
| | 0.0.0.0.00.00.00 | Texan War, { Cause, Battles. |
| TO | | |
| | Administration. | Great Fire in New York City, Seminole War, |
| 1841. | Auministration. | Bank of the United States, |
| 2011 | | Great Men who Died, |
| | | States Admitted—Settlement. |
| | 4. Van Buren's | The "Patriot War," |
| | 1. Tau Durens | Financial Panic of 1837, |
| | Administration. | The Sub-Treasury Bill. |

ANALYTIC SYNOPSIS.

(CONTINUED.)

| XI. | 5. Harrison and Tyler's Administration. Death of Harrison, National Bank Bill, Wilkes's Expedition, The Mormons, The Sewing Machine, Magnetic Telegraph, Dorr's Rebellion, States Admitted—Settled, Anti-Rent Difficulties. | |
|--------|--|--|
| EVENTS | 6. Polk's Smithsonian Institute, Gold Discovered in California, Northern Boundary of U. S., | |
| FROM | Wisconsin Admitted. | |
| 1841 | MEXICAN Causes of the War, Battle of Palo Alto, Battle of Resaca de la Palma, Conquest of California, | |
| TO | Conquest of New Mexico, Capture of Monterey. | |
| 1848. | f Battle of Buena Vista, Capture of San Juan de Ulloa Battle of Cerro Gordo, Battle of Contreras, | |
| | WAR. [1847] Battle of Churubusco, Battle of Molino del Rey, Battle of Chapultepec, Capture of the City of Mexico, | |
| | Administration. Results of the War. | |

MAP STUDIES-GEOGRAPHICAL REVIEW.

Note to the Teacher.--Require the pupils to draw the Map of the United States as given on the opposite page, and then have them answer the following:

1. Name and bound the Original States.—Which was the first settled and which the last?

What comprised the Unifed States at the close of the Revolution (treaty of 1783)? Answer—All that part east of the Mississippi and south of the Great Lakes, except Florida, which belonged to Spain.

When was the "Mississippi Territory" organized?—Name the States admitted from this Territory. When was the "Territory South of the Ohio River" organized?—Name the States admitted from this Ter-

When was the "Northwest Territory" organized ?-Name the States admitted from this Territory. Bound the "Province of Louisiana,"-What States and Territories were carved from it?

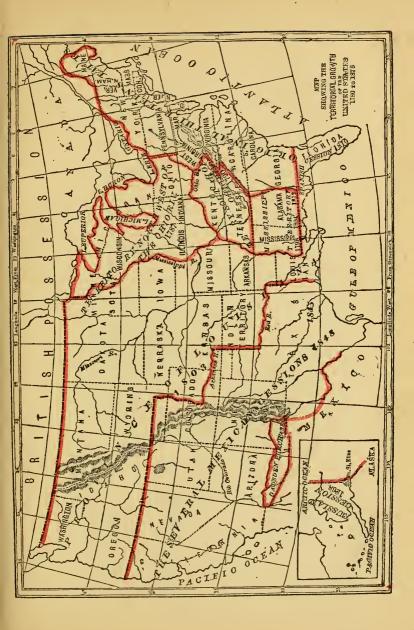
Bound the several "Mexican Cessions,"-Name the States and Territories formed from them,

Locate the "Russian Cession" and give date. - When was Florida, or the "Spanish Cession" annexed? When were these respective "Cessions" made?-Locate the "Gadsden Purchase" and give date.

What constitute at present the northern boundary of the United States?-What constitute the southern boundary?-The eastern boundary?-The western boundary?

What is the distance in degrees-also in statute miles-from the extreme eastern to the extreme western limit of the United States?-Distance from the extreme northern to the extreme southern limit? Which is the farther north, Maine or Minnesota?-Which is the farther south, Florida or Texas?

Between what two parallels is the United States?-Between what two meridians (from Washington) is the United States?-Between what two meridians (from Greenwich) is the United States?-Locate and bound he Territory of Alaska.



SECTION III.

FROM THE CLOSE OF THE MEXICAN WAR TO THE BEGINNING OF THE GREAT CIVIL WAR.

1848-1861.

TAYLOR AND FILLMORE'S ADMINISTRATION. 1849—1853.

- 1. Election and Inauguration.—The candidates for the Presidency in the fall of 1848 were Martin Van Buren, Free-Soiler—a party advocating the prohibition of slavery in all territory acquired by treaty (principles embodied in the Wilmot Proviso);* General Lewis Cass, Democrat, and General Zachary Taylor, Whig. General Taylor, whose brilliant services in the Mexican War had won him fame and the nation's gratitude, was elected. On March 5,† 1849, he was inaugurated twelfth President, with Millard Fillmore as Vice President.
- 2. Zachary Taylor.—He passed his youth amid the dangers and privations of frontier life in Kentucky. He was brought up a farmer, but gave up this vocation for a military life, having received, in 1808, a commission in the army from President Jefferson. He was engaged in the War of 1812, and his subsequent services in the Seminole and Mexican Wars have been already noticed. During his Administration the Department of the Interior was created.

*This proviso was introduced into Congress in 1846 by DAVID WILMOT (wil'-mo), of Pennsylvania.

†See Hayes's Administration, note to Topic 3.

3. Death of President Taylor.—Like Harrison, Taylor died while Chief Magistrate of the nation. His death occurred July 9th, 1850—one year and about four months after his inauguration. His



ZACHARY TAYLOR.

death at this time was regarded as a national affliction. The whole country mourned his demise. Public business was suspended, and eulogies were pronounced by leading statesmen of all parties. MILLARD FILLMORE, the Vice President, then became President, making the thirteenth.

4. Millard Fillmore.—He commenced the study of law at the age of nineteen, and rose rapidly to distinction. He served in Congress and stood high in the confidence of the Whigs.



MILLARD FILLMORE.

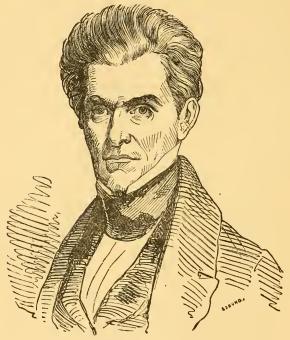
5. Admission of California.—The application of California for admission as a free State caused intense excitement throughout the country. As a part of this territory was south of the dividing line established by the "Missouri Compromise," the Southern Senators declared that the prohibi-

tion of slavery there was in violation of that act. A dissolution of the Union seemed imminent. At this critical period Henry Clay, ever the friend of the Union, prevented secession by his famous "Omnibus Bill," passed September 9th, 1850, by which the slavery question was settled for the time. California was therefore admitted as a free State September 9th, 1850, making the thirty-first of the Union. This State was settled at San Diego (deay'-go) by the Spaniards in 1776. It derived its name from a character in an old Spanish romance.

- 6. The Omnibus Bill.—The provisions of this bill were:
- (1). California was admitted as a free State;
- (2). The boundary line between Texas and New Mexico was fixed four degrees east of Santa Fe;
- (3). Utah and New Mexico were erected into territorial governments, free to introduce slavery or to prohibit it, as the people should decide;
- (4). The barter of slaves was abolished in the District of Columbia;
- (5). And the "Fugitive Slave Law" was passed, providing for the capture and delivery to their masters of runaway negroes who had escaped from the South to the North.

The Anti-Slavery Party, or "Abolitionists" were violently opposed to the "fugitive slave law," and sometimes violated its provisions.

7. Death of John C. Calhoun.—During the agitation of the slavery question just mentioned one of its greatest advocates died—John C. Calhoun. His death occurred at Washington, March 31st, 1850.



John C. Calhoun.

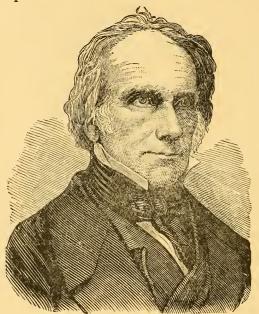
He was the great champion of southern interests, and in his death the Senate lost one of its most powerful orators.

- 8. Cuban "Filibusters." *- During the first part
- * A name given to mere lawless adventurers, either on sea or land, banded together for predatory excursions.

of Taylor's Administration some adventurous persons in the United States attempted to assist the Cubans to gain their independence of Spain. (The inhabitants of Cuba have long been endeavoring to gain liberty.) Though President Taylor had issued a proclamation warning all persons against interfering with the affairs of this island, yet in 1851, one Lopez with a company of 480 men eluded the vigilance of the U. S. authorities, and invaded Cuba. The Spaniards were apprised of his arrival and proceeded against him with a large force. Lopez and his companions were captured; and, with a number of them, he was executed at Havana.* (See also Pierce's Administration, Topic 6; and Grant's Administration, Topic 17.)

- 9. Louis Kossuth.—Austria and Russia having united against Hungary and overthrown her liberties, the Hungarian patriot, Louis Kossuth, made a tour of the United States, during the summer of 1852, to plead the cause of his native land before the American people, and to obtain private aid for his oppressed countrymen. He was everywhere
- *England and France, judging from the attempts of these filibusters, became anxious lest the United States should desire to annex Cuba to her domain. They therefore proposed a "tripartite treaty," by which each power should disclaim all intention of seizing upon that island, and guarantee its possession to Spain. Edward Everett, Secretary of State, in a masterly reply, rejected the proposal, and set forth the Monroe doctrine in the strongest terms, declaring that, "while the United States had no intention of violating her good faith toward Spain, she did not recognize in any European power the right of interfering in questions that were purely American."

received with expressions of sympathy and goodwill, but the long established policy of the United States forbade interference in behalf of the Hungarian patriots.

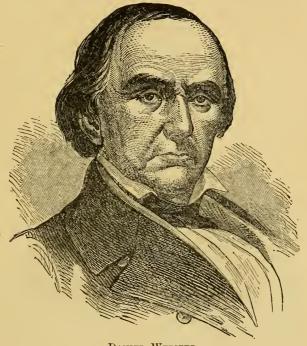


HENRY CLAY.

10. Decease of Two Great Men.—On June 28th, 1852, Henry Clay died at Washington. He was one of America's greatest orators and purest patriots. As a statesman he had no superior and but few equals.

Daniel Webster died at his home—Marshfield, Massachusetts—on the 24th of October, 1852. His powers of oratory were unsurpassed, and his giant intellect was highly cultivated.*

The demise of these two great patriots was lamented in every section of the country. Every



DANIEL WEBSTER.

lover of his country should read and ponder the lives of these eminent men.

*Daniel Webster was one of America's greatest statesmen and jurists. At the age of nineteen he graduated from Dartmouth College with high honors. In 1805 he was admitted to the bar in Boston. In 1812 he was elected to Congress, and was a prominent member of the House for two successive terms. As a lawyer, he attained the reputation of the greatest pleader of his time. In

PIERCE'S ADMINISTRATION. 1853—1857.

1. Election and Inauguration.—Franklin Pierce, elected by the Democrats over Gen. Winfield Scott.



FRANKLIN PIERCE.

1823 he was again elected to the House of Representatives, and was twice re-elected; but afterward was transferred to the Senate, being the most conspicuous member of that body. He was Secretary of State under Harrison and Tyler, and again under Fillmore, managing the foreign affairs of the nation with consummate skill. In 1845 he was returned to the Senate, in which capacity he continued till he entered Fillmore's Cabinet.

Whig, and John P. Hale, Freesoiler, was inaugurated fourteenth President, March 4th, 1853, with WILLIAM R. KING as Vice-President.

- 2. Franklin Pierce.—He was a lawyer, had been in Congress both as Representative and as Senator, and had served in the Mexican War.
- 3. The Gadsden Purchase.—During Pierce's Administration trouble arose with Mexico in regard to the boundary line between the two countries.* This was owing to the inaccuracies of the maps. The difficulty was, however, settled by the United States paying Mexico \$10,000,000. This transaction is known as the "Gadsden Purchase," by which the United States acquired 27,000 square
- * About the same time, a diplomatic question arose with Austria, known as the Martin Koszta Affair. MARTIN KOSZTA had been a leader in the Hungarian revolt against Austria, and after its suppression, he took refuge in the United States, formally declaring his intention of becoming an American citizen. Having occasion to visit Smyrna, on the Mediterranean coast, he placed himself under the protection of the U.S. consul, but was seized by some bandits, and carried on board an Austrian ship to answer for his previous conduct. Thereupon Captain Ingraham, commanding the American sloop of war St. Louis, loaded his guns, pointed them at the Austrian vessel, and was about to make hot work, when an agreement was made that Koszta should be put in charge of the French government until his nationality should be decided. A correspondence ensued, which resulted in the release of Koszta and his return to the United States. "The correspondence was one of the ablest on record and extended, before its termination, to almost every question affecting naturalization and citizenship, and indeed to many other important topics of international law." The discussion of the question was carried on between the Austrian minister at Washington and WILLIAM L. MARCY, the American Secretary of State.

miles of territory south of the Gila (he'-lah) river. (See Map.)

- 4. The Crystal Palace.—July 14, 1853, the Crystal Palace, or World's Fair at New York was opened by President Pierce. It was made exclusively of iron and glass; and contained the choicest products of foreign and domestic labor. It was visited by many thousands from all parts of the Union, and had a good effect in stimulating industrial pursuits. This glassy palace was afterwards burned—probably by an incendiary.
- 5. Arctic Explorations.—In 1845 Sir John Franklin, a brave English seaman, undertook a voyage of discovery to the extreme North, believing that he could find a passage through an open polar sea into the Pacific; but no tidings ever came from the daring sailor. Several expeditions were sent out in search, but they met with no success. Henry Grinnell, a wealthy merchant of New York, at his own expense, dispatched a vessel to find the lost explorers; but the effort was fruitless. Again, in 1853, our Government equipped a new Arctic squadron, in command of Dr. Elisha Kent Kane; but the expedition, though rich in scientific results, discovered nothing of the unfortunate Franklin and his crew.
- 6. Walker's Filibustering Expeditions.—In 1853 General William Walker, an audacious and unscrupulous adventurer, in violation of the laws of the United States, escaped with a band of fillibusters from the port of San Francisco, and made a descent on Mexican territory in Lower California.

He attempted to raise a revolt there, but his company was dispersed and himself made prisoner. He was tried by the authorities of San Francisco and acquitted. He again raised a band of followers, and in 1855 entered Central America, where, being joined by a regiment of revolutionary natives, he fought and gained several battles. He became so powerful that he was elected President of Nicaraugua. He met with varying fortunes; was three times made prisoner, but escaping, found followers in the United States and continued his scheming. Finally he was overpowered and his whole band captured. He was tried by a court martial at Truxillo (troo-heel'-yo), Honduras (Central America), condemned and shot. (See also "Taylor and Fillmore's Administration," Topic 8; "Grant's Administration," Topic 17.)

- 7. Treaty with Japan.—In March, 1854, an important treaty was made with Japan, by which that nation agreed to open two of her ports of entry to the United States. (See also "Buchanan's Administration," Topic 6.)
- 8. The Kansas-Nebraska Bill.—In 1853 STEPHEN A. Douglas* introduced the famous "Kansas-Ne-
- *Stephen Arnold Douglas commenced the practice of law in 1834, at Jacksonville, Ill., showing such ability that, at the age of twenty-two, he was chosen Attorney-General of the State. Six years later, he was appointed Secretary of State, and also a Judge on the Supreme Bench of Illinois. In 1843 he was elected to Congress by the Democrats, and was twice re-elected. He was promoted to the Senate in 1847, being a leader in that body for the remainder of his life. He was a great jurist, a powerful debater, and an eloquent speaker. He was opposed to the Civil War, strongly denouncing the doctrine of secession.

braska Bill," organizing the Territories of Kansas and Nebraska, and giving the inhabitants of each Territory the right to decide for themselves whether it should be admitted free or slave, This doctrine was called "squatter sovereignty." As it was a repudiation of the Missouri Compromise, it caused violent and intense feeling. It became a law in 1854. It brought about a "border warfare" between the pro-slavery and anti-slavery men. Civil war ensued in Kansas. Men advocating admission with slavery, and others equally determined that there should be no slavery, went to Kansas to enforce their respective views. For years the Territory was distracted by internal strife; many persons were murdered, and other lawless acts of violence were committed by both of these belligerent parties.

BUCHANAN'S ADMINISTRATION.

1857-1861.

1. Election and Inauguration.—In 1853 the Know-Nothings," or "Americans," entertaining the principle that America should be ruled by Americans and opposing the influence of foreigners, came into existence. The party was, however, short-lived. The Free-Soil Democrats organized a new party styled "Republicans."* The Democrats were in favor of letting slavery extend wherever it found its way by the voice of the people. In the election

^{*}The old Republicans (Anti-Federalists) were those opposed to the Federalists. (See page —, Topic 3.)

of 1856 the Know-Nothings supported ex-President Fillmore; the Republicans, J. C. Fremont; and the Democrats, James Buchanan. Buchanan was elected with John C. Breckinridge as Vice-President. The inauguration took place March 4, 1857.*



JAMES BUCHANAN.

- 2. James Buchanan.—Buchanan, the "bachelor President," was sixty-six years old when he was called to the executive chair. Much was hoped from his election, as he avowed the object of his administration to be "to destroy any sectional party, whether North or South, and to restore, if possible, that national fraternal feeling between the different States that had existed during the early
- *A few months after Buchanan's inauguration, a disastrous revulsion took place in the mercantile world. Banks suspended, factories closed, many merchants failed, and a general panic prevailed. It was some months before business revived and the country recovered its wonted prosperity.

days of the Republic." But, as we shall see, sectional jealousy was too strong to yield to pleasant persuasions. A fearful contest was soon at hand.

- 3. Trouble With the Mormons.—The Mormons, of Utah, had for several years defied the authority of the United States, acknowledging no Governor but Brigham Young.* They had also been otherwise defiant, and the Government was compelled to send troops to humble them (1857). At first the Mormons prepared to resist; but afterward wisely accepted offers of pardon. (See also Tyler's Administration, Topic 8.)
 - 4. The "Dred Scott Decision."—The Supreme Court of the United States, in 1857, through Chief Justice Taney, declared that slave-owners might take their slaves into any State in the Union without forfeiting authority over them.

"Scott and his wife were slaves belonging to a surgeon in the United States army. They were taken into and resided in Illinois and at Fort Snelling, in territory where, by the ordinance of 1787, slavery was forever prohibited. Afterward, they were carried into Missouri, where they and their children were held as slaves. They claimed freedom on the ground that by the act of their master, they had been taken into free territory." The decision of the Court against them created intense excitement throughout the North.

5. John Brown's Raid.—October 16, 1859, John

^{*}He died in 1877, and was succeeded by John Taylor, who is now (1881) the Mormon High Priest.

Brown,* with a company of twenty-one men, believing he would be justified in taking the law into his own hands, seized upon the United States Arsenal at Harper's Ferry, Virginia, and proclaimed freedom to all the slaves in that vicinity. United States troops arrested him and his band after some resistance, and he, with six of his associates, was tried, convicted of treason, and hanged. This act of Brown was regarded by the South as indicative of Northern sentiment, and the most intense animosity was aroused. This was the forerunner of the Great Civil War.

- 6. Japanese Visitors.—The summer of 1860 was signalized by the arrival of a magnificent embassy from the empire of Japan. It consisted of seventy-one persons, who were regarded with great interest and entertained as the guests of the nation. After delivering the treaty which they had brought from their government, and shrewdly examining the many inventions and improvements which they now saw for the first time, they returned to their own land with many specimens of American ingenuity and industry.
- 7. Three Free States Admitted.—During Buchanan's Administration—

Minnesota was admitted as the thirty-second State, May 11, 1858.

Oregon was admitted as the thirty-third State February 14, 1859.

*John Brown and his four grown sons became prominent in Kansas in their armed opposition to the pro-slavery element. "His invasion of Virginia with so small a number of followers would seem to indicate his insanity at the time."

Kansas was admitted as the thirty-fourth State January 29, 1861.

8. Settlement of These States.—Minnesota was settled at Fort Snelling in 1819. It derived its name from the Minnesota river—an Indian word signifying "Cloudy Water." St. Paul was founded in 1846 by emigrants from the Eastern States.

Oregon was settled at Fort Astoria in 1811 by the American Fur Company, of which John Jacob Astor* was a prominent member. It derived its name from the Spanish word—oregano—the name of a plant abundant on the coast.

The exact date of the settlement of Kansas is unknown, but is supposed to have been about 1685. It derived its name from an Indian word meaning "Smoky Water."

SECTION IV.

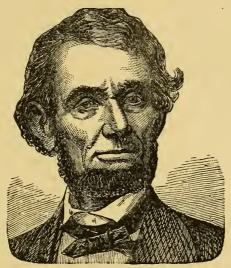
LINCOLN'S ADMINISTRATION.—THE GREAT CIVIL WAR.

1861-1865.

1. Election of 1860.—The Crisis.—Four candidates were nominated for the Presidency in 1860. The Republicans supported Abraham Lincoln; one

* John Jacob Astor was born near Heidelberg, Germany. At the age of sixteen, he went to London to work for his brother, a maker of musical instruments. "He worked at that trade until the close of the American Revolution, when he started for Baltimore with some musical instruments, which he proposed to sell on commission. During the passage he became acquainted with a fur trader, who revealed the profit to be made in furs; and Astor, acting on this, exchanged his instruments for furs on his arrival, and thus began a business, which, before long, assumed colossal proportions.

wing of the Democracy voted for Stephen A Douglas—the other for John C. Breckinridge;* the "Constitutional Unionists," a new party, whose motto was "The Union, the Constitution and the Enforcement of the Laws," nominated John Bell, of Tennessee. Abraham Lincoln was elected, with Hannibal Hamlin as Vice-President.



ARRAHAM LINCOLN.

2. Abraham Lincoln.—He was a lawyer, and had attained distinction in his profession. He was sev-

* John Cabell Breckinridge was a major in the Mexican War, and was afterward elected to the Kentucky Legislature. He was twice elected to the House of Representatives, and in 1860, was sent to the Senate, where, after defending the Southern Confederacy, he left to join the Confederate army. He took an active part in several of the most important conflicts of the Civil War. After the close of the war, he went to Europe, remaining a few years. He died in 1875 at his home in Kentucky.

eral times elected to the Legislature of Illinois, and was also elected to Congress, becoming one of the leaders of the Republican party in that body. He had great patience, firmness, honesty, and magnanimity.

- 3. Effect of Lincoln's Election.—The election of Lincoln fanned to a blaze the slumbering sparks of civil war. The Southern statesmen claimed that he had been elected by a party opposed to the interests of the South, and especially pledged to the overthrow of slavery. A State Convention was held at Charleston, South Carolina, on December 20th, 1860, which declared that "the union before existing between South Carolina and other States, under the name of the United States of America was dissolved." By the 1st of February, 1861, six other States-Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, and Texas—passed ordinances of secession. The separated States formed a union under the title of The Confederate States of America. Jefferson Davis of Mississippi was chosen President, and ALEXANDER H. STEPHENS of Georgia, Vice-President
- 4. Jefferson Davis.—He was born in Kentucky in 1808, and was educated at the Military Academy at West Point. He did gallant service in the Seminole and Mexican Wars, and was afterward United States Senator from Mississippi. He was Secretary of War during Pierce's Administration.
- 5. Remote Causes of the Civil War.—The question of slavery—as the intelligent student will observe—was agitated from the time the Federal Consti-

tution was adopted till the war freed the slaves. It was the prime cause of the great conflict.

The sectional difference between the North and the South had its source in the different construction put upon the Constitution by the people of the two sections, and in the difference of climate, which greatly modified the character and habits of the people; also, while the agricultural pursuits and staple products of the South made slave labor profitable, the mechanical pursuits and the more varied products of the North made it unprofitable.* These antagonisms—settled first by the Missouri Compromise of 1820; re-opened by the tariff of 1828; calmed by Clay's Compromise tariff; intensified by the annexation of Texas, and the consequent war with Mexico; irritated by the Wilmot Proviso; lulled for a time by the Omnibus Compromise (1850); awakened anew by the "squatter sovereignty" policy of 1853; made furious by the agitation in Kansas; run riot by the Dred Scott decision; the attempted execution of the Fugitive Slave Law; and the John Brown raid—had now reached a climax where the only remedy was WAR.

6. Mistaken Ideas of Both Sections.—Both the North and the South misunderstood each other. The people of the South believed that the Northern people were so engaged in pecuniary greed and so

^{*}There were also other causes of alienation. A feeling of jealousy and suspicion existed, arising from the little intercourse between the two extremes. The publication of sectional books—generally filled with ridicule and falsehood—whose popularity depended on the animosity between the two sections, did much to embitter the sectional hatred.

weakened by habits of luxury, that they could send to the field mercenary soldiers only, whom the patriotic Southerners could easily beat. Cotton being the great staple of the South, they thought England and France were so dependent upon them for that article, that their government would be recognized and defended by those trans-atlantic powers. On the other hand, the people of the North did not believe that the South would dare to fight to uphold slavery, since it had 4,000,000 slaves exposed to the chances of war. They thought the action of the Southerners was all bluster, and hence paid little heed to the threat of dissolving the Union. Both sadly learned their mistake only too late.

7. Preparations for War.—The North, believing there would not be any war of much consequence, and fearing to precipitate matters, remained inactive; while, on the contrary, the South made vigorous preparations to carry out their expressed determination. United States forts, arsenals, mints, custom-houses, and ships, located in the Southern States, were seized. Companies and regiments were organized in all the towns and cities, and were drilled in the art of war. General P. G. T. Beauregard (bo'-ra-gard),* an able tactician, was appointed commander-in-chief of the Confederate army.

*General Beauregard, one of the most efficient generals of the South, was educated at West Point. He did gallant service in the Mexican war, first as captain and afterward as major. After that war he was engaged in the improvement of harbors and rivers, and the erection of defenses on the Gulf of Mexico. He also afterward had charge of the construction of the custom-house and other public works at New Orleans. At the opening of the Civil War

- 8. The "Star of the West."—On January 9th, (1861,) the steamer Star of the West, carrying troops and supplies to Fort Sumter, a United States fort in Charleston harbor, commanded by Major Anderson, was fired upon and driven back.
- 9. The Situation.—This decided action alarmed the North and roused it from the lethargy into which it had fallen. President Buchanan did nothing to avert the impending conflict. His Cabinet largely sympathized with the Secessionists. The regular army was small, and widely scattered. The navy had been sent to distant ports. Meanwhile, all was energy and activity in the seceded States. Officers in the United States army and navy were daily resigning and joining the Confederacy. There were, however, many Union sympathizers in the South, and they were greatly abhorred by their Southern neighbors.

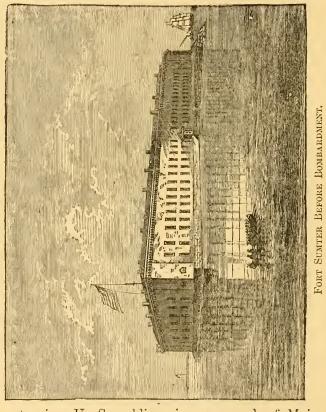
Lincoln being advised that an attempt would be made to assassinate him, traveled to Washington secretly and in disguise. He was inaugurated March 4th, 1861, guarded by loyal troops.

The day after Lincoln's inauguration commissioners arrived from the Confederate Congress to open negotiations and to settle questions arising from secession. The Government refused to recognize the right of secession; and throughout the whole conflict regarded the revolted States as a part of the Union, though in arms and unrepresented in Congress.

he immediately entered the Confederate army as brigadier general, attaining during the war the highest rank. He is now in retirement at New Orleans.

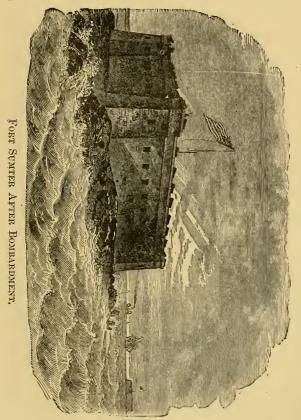
EVENTS OF 1861.

1. The Beginning—Capture of Fort Sumter.—Fort Sumter in Charleston Harbor, garrisoned by sev-



enty-nine U. S. soldiers in command of Major Robert Anderson, Fort Pickens, near Pensacola, Florida, which had been saved by the forethought and bravery of Lieut. Slemmer, and the two forts—

Taylor and Jefferson—at the southern extremity of Florida, were the only government property in the seceded States not seized by the Confederates. April 11th Gen. Beauregard summoned Fort Sum-



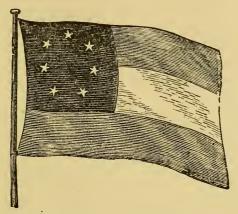
ter to surrender. This not being complied with, fire was opened on it the next day (April 12).*

* The first shot of the Civil War was fired at twenty minutes past four o'clock in the morning, by EDMUND RUFFIN, of Virginia

After a heavy bombardment of a day and a half, Maj. Anderson was obliged to evacuate on the 14th—the fort having been set on fire by hot shot. The garrison was allowed the honors of war. No lives were lost on either side.

- 2. Effects of Sumter's Fall.—The news of the capture of Fort Sumter electrified the whole country. The South became a unit, and the North, now fully aroused to the realities of the situation, prepared vigorously for war. On April 15th President Lincoln issued a requisition for 75,000 troops. 300,000 volunteers answered the call. The war spirit pervaded every part of the country. Lincoln's proclamation was followed two days after by one from Davis, offering "letters of marque" and reprisal to all persons who in private armed vessels would prey upon the commerce of the North. This was followed, April 19th, by another proclamation from Lincoln, declaring the ports of the seceded States in a state of blockade.
- 3. First Blood of the War.—The first blood of the war was spilled in the streets of Baltimore, April 19th, when a regiment of Massachusetts militia, on its way to the defense of the threatened capital, was fired upon and several men were killed.
- 4. Four Other States Secede.—Upon the fall of Sumter four more States passed ordinances of secession, namely: Virginia, April 17th; Arkansas, May 8th; North Carolina, May 20th; and Tennessee, June 8th. Thus making eleven States in the Confederacy out of fifteen slave States.

Strong efforts were made to induce Missouri to leave the Union, but without success. Kentucky declared her intention of maintaining an armed "neutrality." Delaware and Maryland evinced no disposition to link their fortunes with the Southern cause.



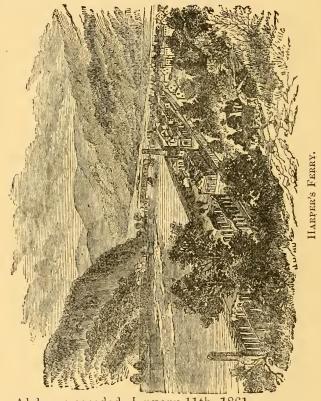
CONFEDERATE FLAG—"STARS AND BARS."

- 5. The Rival Flags.—The Confederate flag—the "Stars and Bars"—was conspicuously displayed everywhere in the South; the "Stars and Stripes," everywhere in the North.
- 6. Harper's Ferry Seized.—The Confederates seized the U. S. Armory at Harper's Ferry and the Navy Yard at Norfolk, Va. Richmond, Va., became the Capital of the new republic. Neither the North nor the South thought the war would last more than ninety days; but how much were they deceived!

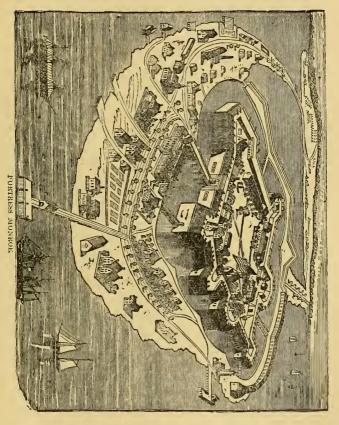
7. The Seceded States.—The eleven States that formed the Southern Confederacy were:

South Carolina seceded December 20th, 1860.

Mississippi seceded January 9th, 1861.



Alabama seceded January 11th, 1861. Florida seceded January 11th, 1861. Georgia seceded January 19th, 1861. Louisiana seceded January 26th, 1861. Texas seceded February 1st, 1861. Virginia seceded April 17th, 1861. Arkansas seceded May 8th, 1861. North Carolina seceded May 20th, 1861. Tennessee seceded June 8th, 1861.



8. Operations in Virginia.—In May the Union forces occupied the vicinity of Washington and the city of Alexandria. Fortress Monroe in Sound-

eastern Virginia, had been garrisoned by 15,000 Union men under General B. F. Butler. On the 10th of June Butler was repulsed at the battle of Big Bethel, Va., with heavy loss.

- 9. West Virginia.—Soon after the secession of Virginia the people of the northwestern part of the State, who were Unionists, desired a separation from the other section. The General Government favored the movement, and the Southerners attempted to prevent it. It was, however, erected into a distinct State under the name of West Virginia, and on June 30th, 1863, it was admitted as the 35th State.
- 10. Battle of Bull Run.—Bull Run, at Manassas Junction, on the railroad between Richmond and Washington, about thirty miles from the latter city, was the scene of the first great battle of the Civil War. Twenty thousand Confederate troops, under command of Beauregard, had collected at this point to defend Richmond, their capital. Gen. Joseph E. Johnston,* with 8,000 men, was at Winchester, fifty miles distant. The commander of the Union forces in and about Washington was Gen. Irwin

^{*}Gen. Joseph E. Johnston probably did more for the Confederate cause than any general, except Lee. He had acquired extensive experience in the wars against the Florida Indians, and in the Mexican War, gaining promotion for his gallantry.

McDowell, who had some 40,000 volunteers. On

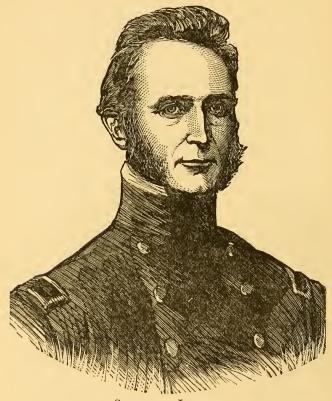
Sunday, July 21st, the Federal forces, under the general leadership of the commander-inchief, Lieut. Gen. Scott, opened the attack, sanguine of victory. Thousands of spectators from Washington and vicinity were within sight, in



carriages and Manassas Junction and Vicinity, 1861. other vehicles, to witness—as they believed—a Union victory. At first the Confederates lost ground, when the reserve under the command of Gen. T. J. Jackson, afterward called "Stonewall,"* came into action, and the aspect of the battle was somewhat changed. The fight was now hotly contested by both sides. The Confederates were being worsted, when Johnston's command from Winchester, led by Gen. Kirby Smith, appeared, and attacking the Federal troops on the right flank, the tide of battle was turned. The Federal soldiers were thrown into confusion, and panic-stricken, scattered in hasty retreat back to Washington, ut-

^{*}In rallying the retreating Confederates, General Bee shouted: "See, there's Jackson standing like a *stone-wall!*" Hence the name.

terly routed. The total loss of the Confederates in killed, wounded, and missing was about 2,000; that



STONEWALL JACKSON.

of the Federals was 3,000 and a large number of cannon and muskets.

11. Effect of the Battle of Bull Run.—This disastrous defeat of the Federal army depressed the

North and encouraged the South. It also convinced both sections that the war would be long



GEORGE B. McCLELLAN.

and bloody. The North saw that her soldiers must be trained—that brave volunteers without military

discipline would not suffice to fight Americans such as the Southerners were. Gen. George B. McClellan,* an able military organizer, was placed in command of the Army of the Potomac, and under his discipline the Union volunteers were drilled to do more effective service. This army numbered 150,000 men. Congress soon voted 500,000 men and \$500,000,000 to prosecute the war.

- 12. Battle of Ball's Bluff.—On October 21st a detachment of 6,000 Union soldiers was defeated at the battle of Ball's Bluff, Virginia, by a Confederate force of 1,700 men under General EVANS. Colonel BAKER, United States Senator from Oregon, was among the killed.
- 13. The Blockade.—President Lincoln had declared the ports south of Maryland to be in a state of blockade. Vessels were stationed at all the points of entry, and kept such a vigilant watch that the South was nearly cut off from intercourse with the rest of the world. The Union Navy rapidly increased in number and strength. Powerful gunboats were constructed which were the dread of the South.

*The aged General Scott, who had been placed in command of the Union armies, soon after resigned, and McClellan became commander-in-chief. General McClellan had graduated at West Point with high honors. He distinguished himself in the Mexican War, being breveted first lieutenant and also captain. He was a skillful engineer, and in 1855 was appointed by the Government to visit the seat of the Crimean War. His report on the "Organization of Enropean Armies and Operations in the Crimea," was published on his return. He also wrote other works on military tactics. In 1864 he was an unsuccessful candidate for the Presidency. In 1878 he was elected Governor of New Jersey.

The Confederates had no regular navy, but their daring privateers did them good service.

The naval operations during the first year of the war, were the capture by the Federals of Hatteras Inlet, North Carolina, and the defenses at Port Royal Harbor, South Carolina.

14. Battles of Belmont and Wilson's Creek.—The Confederates strove hard to force Missouri out of the Union, but the Federals kept her in. The result of this contention was that the State suffered from incursions of both armies. August 10th 5,000 Federals under General Lyon attacked a Confederate force of 8,000 men under Generals McCulloculand Price, at Wilson's Creek, near Springfield, Missouri. The Federals were defeated and Gen. Lyon was killed.

November 7th a force of Union troops attacked a detachment of Confederates stationed at Belmont, Mo., on the Mississippi. At first the Confederates were worsted, but being re-enforced from the Kentucky side of the river, the Union troops were repulsed with heavy loss.

The Confederate Army was, in time, forced to abandon the State.

15. Confederate Commissioners Captured.—The Confederate Government sent two Commissioners—J. Slidell and J. M. Mason—to England and France to solicit recognition and aid. On their passage thither in November, they were intercepted by Capt. Charles Wilkes, U. S. Navy, who took them from the British steamer *Trent*. The British au-

thorities resented the action and threatened to declare war against the Federals. The Federal Government disavowed the course of Wilkes, and the Commissioners were permitted to proceed to their destination. The South fully expected that England and France would recognize their independence, but those powers never saw fit to do so, though their sympathies were with the Southern cause.

16. Affairs at the Close of 1861.—The condition of the Federals at the close of the first year of the war was more promising than at the opening. The Confederates had generally been successful in the various encounters that took place. The minor battles of the year in which the Union forces were successful were: Philippi, Va., June 3; Booneville, Mo., June 17; Rich Mountain, Va., July 11; Carrick's Ford, Va., July 14; Carnifex Ferry, Va., September 10; Dranesville, Va., December 20.

Business had revived and systematic preparations for the contest were made. The Federal Army had been increased to 660,000 men, trained for effective service. Ample provision for carrying on the war had been voted by Congress, and affairs were managed with forethought and tact.

On the other hand, the Confederates, though hampered by the blockade, heroically endured many privations for their cause, and cherished a resolute determination to gain their independence. They exhibited wonderful firmness, fortitude, and availability, in consideration of their limited resources and the overwhelming odds against them.

EVENTS OF 1862.

- 1. Campaign of 1862.—The year's campaign, on the part of the North, had three main objects:
- (1) The opening of the Mississippi; (2) the more thorough blockade of the Southern ports; and (3) the capture of Richmond. The Memphis and Chattanooga railroad, with a branch to Richmond and one to Charleston, was the only direct line from the Mississippi eastward that the Confederates had. To retain possession of this road, by which they obtained nearly all their supplies and men from beyond the Mississippi and above Vicksburg, they constructed a chain of forts from Columbus on the Mississippi to Bowling Green, Kentucky, and also north of the road. These forts were under the command of Gen. Albert Sidney Johnston* with 60,000 men. Fort Henry on the Tennessee and Fort Donelson on the Cumberland were the most important points of defense.
- 2. Battle of Mill Spring.—The first important movements of the year were in Kentucky. Early in January Col. Garfield† drove out a Confederate force under Col. Humphrey Marshall, from the eastern part of the State; and on the 19th the
- *Albert Sidney Johnston was a graduate of West Point, and afterward served in the Black Hawk War. He also attained chief command of the Texan forces; and in the Mexican War, served as a volunteer.

†James A. Garfield, now President of the United States (1881).

Federals under Gen. Geo. H. Thomas* gained a victory at Mill Spring, over Generals Crittenden and Zollicoffer, the latter being killed in the action.

3. Capture of Forts Henry and Donelson.—A fleet of gun-boats under Commodore A. H. Foote,† and an army of 17,000 men, under Gen. Ulysses S. Grant, reduced Fort Henry, February 6th.‡ On the 14th, Grant, with 15,000 men, in conjunction with Foote's gun-boats, attacked Fort Donelson, but was repulsed with heavy loss. On the 15th 10,000 Confederates made a sortic and attempted to force their way through the Union lines, intending to escape to Nashville. They were driven back

*George Henry Thomas graduated at West Point in 1840; served in the Seminole and Mexican Wars; and performed an important part in the Civil War. His stand at Chickamauga (See Events of 1863, Topic 8) is accounted one of the most heroic events of the war. He died in 1870.

†Andrew Hull Foote entered the Navy in 1822. In 1861 he was made flag officer of the Western naval fleet, and had charge of the construction of the gun-boats to be used. He died in 1863, when about to take command of the South Atlantic Squadron. He was a man of great moral and physical courage, and gained the respect and admiration of the entire Navy.

‡On February 8th, the Federals, under Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside and Commodore Goldsborough, entered Hatteras Inlet, and, after encountering a severe storm and a brave resistance, captured Roanoke Island (memorable as the site of Sir Walter Raleigh's colony) and 3,000 men. Goldsborough's fleet in other expeditions to various points along the Atlantic coast, destroyed several Confederate vessels, and seized valuable stores and ordnance. March 14th, Burnside, supported by gun-boats, took possession of Newbern, N. C.; and on the 25th of April they captured Beaufort (bu'-fort), and reduced Fort Macon, which defended the entrance to the harbor.

after hard fighting. Grant's army had in the meantime been re-enforced, till he now had 27,000 soldiers; and on the 16th he was about to renew the assault, when Gen. S. B. Buckner, the commander of Fort Donelson, surrendered with 15,000 men. The whole Federal loss was 2,000 men, 400 of whom were killed; the Confederate loss in killed and wounded was about half that number.

- 4. Effect of These Captures.—The whole line of Confederate defenses was now abandoned; Nashville and Columbus fell into Federal hands, and the Mississippi was free as far as Island No. 10, which was taken soon after.*
- 5. Battle of Shiloh.—Shiloh meeting-house was situated two miles from the Tennessee River, near Pittsburg Landing, in southern Tennessee. Here, on the 6th and 7th of April, was fought the bloodiest battle that had yet taken place. Thirty thousand Confederates, under Generals A. S. Johnston and Beauregard, attacked the encampment of Gen. Grant, taking it completely by surprise. The Confederates drove the Union Army back down the
- *After abandoning Columbus, Ky., the Confederates took a strong position on Island No. 10, in the Mississippi, preventing the navigation of that river. The Federals, under Gen. Pope, on the 14th of March, dislodged a body of Confederates from New Madrid, opposite the Island, on the Missouri side, and co-operated with Commodore Foote for the capture of the island and its garrison. After a bombardment of three weeks, the Confederates withdrew; but Pope's forces cut off their retreat, taking about 5,000 prisoners. Fort Pillow was soon after taken, which opened the way to Memphis, Tenn., which, after a severe naval engagement, surrendered on June 6th.

river, badly beaten. Darkness prevented further pursuit, and ended the fight of the 6th. Grant received re-enforcements during the night, and the next morning renewed the fight and reversed the result of the day before, driving the Confederates from the field. The dashing Johnston was mortally wounded in this battle. The Confederates lost 11,000 men; Federals, 15,000.

- 6. Effect of this Battle.—This sanguinary contest, sometimes called the battle of Pittsburg Landing, was of great advantage to the North. The Confederates yielded up Corinth, Fort Pillow, and Memphis. The Memphis road was also lost to them.
- 7. Battle of Pea Ridge.—In the beginning of the year Gen. Curtis entered Arkansas from Missouri, and took position at Pea Ridge, among the mountains. Here, on March 6th, he was attacked by an army of 20,000 Confederates and Indians, under McCulloch, McIntosh, and Pike. After a hard fought battle lasting two days the Federals were victorious. McCulloch and McIntosh were both killed and their men obliged to retreat toward Texas. The Union loss was the most severe, and the battle was barren of results.
- 8. Fall of New Orleans.—On April 24th Commodore D. G. Farragut* with his fleet forced his way

^{*}Commodore Farragut began his naval career at the early age of eleven, on board the "Essex" in the War of 1812. He was the most illustrious naval officer of the Union in the Civil War. After the war, he was appointed to the command of a European squadron, and everywhere received tokens of high respect from the foreign powers. He died at the Portsmouth navy-yard, in 1870.

up the Mississippi from the Gulf, passed the Confederate forts and other obstructions, and captured New Orleans, April 28th. It was at this time poorly prepared for defense, except by the obstructions just mentioned, as the Confederates had withdrawn most of their available force to Corinth and West Tennessee. Great numbers of steamers and ships and vast quantities of cotton were burned by order of the Governor of Louisiana, to prevent them from falling into the hands of the Union forces. The loss of New Orleans was a terrible blow to the Confederacy.

9. The Merrimac and the Monitor.—On March 8th an oddly shaped craft, in appearance like the roof of an immense building sunk to the eaves, slowly made its way among the Union shipping in Hampton Roads, Va. This was the Merrimac, (Virginia, *) a Confederate iron-clad gun-boat. The frigate Congress and the sloop of war Cumberland were near, and the Merrimac steered toward them. The Cumberland fired a whole broadside against the iron-clad, but the balls glanced off, doing no more damage than so many peas. The Merrimac thrust her iron beak clear through the hull of the Cumberland, making a large hole, into which the water rushed, and she sank with all on board, her colors still flying. The Congress, seeing the fate of her companion, ran ashore, but this did not save her: the Merrimac riddled her with shot,

^{*}She was called the *Virginia* by the Confederates, and was blown up by them on the 11th of May, at which time Norfolk was surrendered to the Union soldiers.

and her crew surrendered. Having done this mischief the *Merrimac* returned at night to Norfolk, intending to destroy the rest of the Union fleet the next day. That night the *Monitor*,* a Union ironclad, arrived, and the next morning, when the monster *Merrimac* made her appearance, she encountered "the cheese-box on a raft," and the battle of the ironclads began. After four hours hard fighting, the *Merrimac* was obliged to retire considerably damaged, leaving the *Monitor* mistress of the field.†

10. Siege and Capture of Yorktown.—At Yorktown, Virginia, the Confederates were strongly intrenched—their works extending from the York River on the north to the James on the South. General McClellan, in command of the Army of the Potomac, commenced a siege of the place April 4th. During the month following, the Union forces made several unsuccessful assaults on the

*"This 'Yankee cheese-box,' as it was nicknamed at the time, was the invention of Captain Ericsson. It was a hull, with the deck a few inches above water, and in the center a curious round tower made to revolve slowly by steam power, thus turning the two guns it contained in every direction. The upper part of the hull, which was exposed to the Confederates' fire, projected several feet beyond the lower part, and was made of thick white oak, covered with iron plating six inches on the sides and two inches on the deck."

†This engagement clearly showed the great superiority of ironclads over wooden vessels, and led the Federal Government to build a number of Monitors with all despatch. works. On the morning of May 4th, after exten-

sive preparations for a final charge along the entire line, the Federals awoke to find the Confederates had left in the night, and they entered the place without opposition.

On the evacuation of Yorktown, Norfolk was abandoned by the Confederates, the Navy Yard burned, and the famous *Merrimac* blown up. Federal troops then



eral troops then Scene of the Campaign in Virginia, Mary-LAND AND PENNSYLVANIA, 1862.

took possession of Norfolk.

11. Battle of Williamsburg.—After leaving Yorktown, the Confederates, hotly pursued by a division of the Union Army under Major General Winfield S. Hancock, were overtaken at Williamsburg, twenty miles up the Peninsula, at which place extensive fortifications had been crected, guarding the road to Richmond. May 5th the Confederates were defeated, and continued their retreat to Richmond, closely pressed by General Hancock's troops to within seven miles of the Confederate capital.

- 12. Jackson in the Shenandoah Valley.—There were at this time in Virginia three other Federal armies besides McClellan's, under the respective commands of Generals Fremont, Banks McDowell. It was the purpose of the Federals to combine McDowell's forces-40,000 strong-with those of McClellan, to augment the vast army that threatened Richmond. To prevent this, General J. E. Johnston, Confederate commander-in-chief, directed "Stonewall" Jackson to attack the Federal forces in the Shenandoah Valley. Jackson, by rapid marches, drove Fremont's army back into West Virginia. Defeating Banks at Winchester, and forcing him to retreat to the Potomac, Jackson threatened Washington, but was hotly pursued by the combined forces of Fremont, Banks, and McDowell. At Cross Keys and Port Republic, June 8th and 9th, battles were fought, in which the Confederates were defeated, but Jackson, with his army, escaped and finally joined the main army near Richmond.
- 13. Battle of Fair Oaks.—On May 31st a part of McClellan's army which had crossed the Chickahominy was furiously attacked by the Confederates under Johnston. This battle, called Fair Oaks, or Seven Pines, lasted part of two days, neither party being the gainer. Gen. Johnston having been severely wounded in this action, Gen. ROBERT E. Lee* was assigned (June 3rd) to command of the army in front of Richmond. Lee retained the command until the close of the war.

^{*}See "Closing Conflicts," Topic 8, (Events of 1864-1865).

- 14. The Seven Days' Battles.—McClellan was preparing to advance on Richmond, when he heard that Jackson had appeared near Hanover Court House and threatened the Union rear. He was, therefore, compelled to change his base. Harrison's Landing on James River was decided on, and the movement in that direction immediately commenced. On the 26th of June Lee attacked a part of McClellan's army at Mechanicsville, and was repulsed with loss. The Federal troops retired to Gaines's Mill, where they were again attacked and defeated. Continuing the retreat, the Union Army crossed the Chickahominy to the south bank. The next day they were flanked at Savage's Station, but were saved from annihilation by superior generalship. At Frazier's Farm on the 30th, the Confederates under Generals Longstreet and Hill attacked the retreating army, but could not break the line. At Malvern Hill, July 1st, the Army of the Potomac fought the last battle of the seven days' retreat, and drove Lee's army from the field. ending the pursuit. Thus was accomplished what is conceded by military tacticians to have been one of the most masterly movements on record: "change of base in the presence of the enemy."
- 15. Effect of McClellan's Campaign.—Though McClellan's retreat from the advance on Richmond was skillfully conducted, yet the contemplated siege of the Confederate capital was baffled. Ten thousand prisoners had been taken by the Confederates, and immense quantities of military supplies captured or destroyed. The North was much dis-

couraged, but responded to a requisition of President Lincoln for 300,000 more men.

- 16. Cedar Mountain and Second Bull Run.—On July 11th Gen Halleck was appointed commander-in-chief of the Union Armies. All the forces in northern Virginia were placed under Pope. Lee saw an advantage; and, with "Stonewall" Jackson, attacked a portion of Pope's army under Banks at Cedar Mountain, Va., August 9th. The Federals were defeated. Jackson then destroyed the railroad between Pope's army and Washington; and at Manassas captured a vast quantity of army stores of all descriptions. On August 29th Jackson's army combined with Lee's and defeated Pope's forces in the bloody Second Battle of Bull Run. The Union troops were here utterly routed—Lee pursuing them for two days.
- 17. Lee's Invasion of Maryland—Battle of Antietam.—At the battle of Chantilly, September 2nd, the pursuing Confederates gained a victory. At his own request Pope was relieved, and McClellan was again put in command of the Army of the Potomac. September 14th the Confederates were defeated at the battle of South Mountain, Md. On the same day, Jackson captured Harper's Ferry, taking 12,000 prisoners, as many small arms, seventy-five pieces of artillery, and more than two hundred wagons. On the 17th the terrific battle of Antietam (An-tee'-tam) was fought between the combined forces of Lee and Jackson aggregating about 60,000 men, and the Union army 90,000 strong under McClellan. The fight lasted fourteen hours,

and the Confederates were badly defeated, losing over 12,000 men. The Union loss was about the



OPERATIONS IN VIRGINIA, 1864 AND 1865.

same. Lee retreated, and, on the night of the 18th, crossed the Potomac into Virginia.

18. Emancipation Proclamation.—On the 22nd of September, President Lincoln issued his celebrated "Emancipation Proclamation." It declared that "on the first day of January, 1863, all persons held as slaves within any State or designated part of a State, the people whereof shall be in rebellion

against the United States, shall be then, thenceforward and forever free." (See also "Events of 1863," Topic 2.)

19. Confederate Invasion of Kentucky.—Determined not to give up Kentucky peaceably, the Confederates invaded the State in two corps; one under Gen. Kirby Smith; the other under Gen. Braxton Bragg. * August 30th Smith's army routed the Federals at Richmond-the latter losing heavily. Lexington and Frankfort were both taken. Cincinnati was saved from capture only by the extraordinary exertions of Gen. Lew. Wallace. Bragg's army advancing from Chattanooga captured at Mumfordsville, September 17th, a Federal division of 4,500 men. He then continued his march toward Louisville; and would have taken that city had his rear not been closely pressed by General D. C. Buell, who, by forced marches from Tennessee, was rapidly overtaking him, and compelled him to turn back. Buell received re-enforcements from the North, swelling his army to 100,-000. The Confederates retreated to Perryville, Ky., where, October 8th, Bragg was overtaken, and a severe battle was fought.† The Confeder-

*General Bragg was educated at West Point, and served in the Mexican War, receiving special promotion for gallantry. On the death of Albert Sidney Johnston at Shiloh, he succeeded to the command. After the battle of Perryville he was relieved of the command, and placed under arrest by the Confederate authorities, but was almost immediately released, and restored to his former rank. He was a great favorite of the Confederate President. After the war he was appointed chief-engineer in the improvements in Mobile Bay.

†In the darkness, Bragg retreated and finally escaped with his plunder, which filled a wagon train forty miles long.

ates then continued their retreat to East Tennessee, taking with them nearly 4,000 wagons laden with the spoils of the campaign.

- 20. Battle of Fredericksburg.—The Federal Government was dissatisfied with the slow movements of McClellan, and, soon after the battle of Antietam, General Burnside* was appointed to supersede him. On September 13th Burnside with 100,000 men stormed the Confederate position in the rear of Fredericksburg, Va. Lee's army, 80,000 strong, were strongly intrenched on the hills and bluffs back of the city. The carnage was terrible and ended only with the darkness of night. Column after column of Federal troops charged the works, but were each time repulsed, being mowed down by thousands—losing over 12,000 in killed, wounded, and missing, while the total Confederate loss was one-third that number.
- 21. Battles of Iuka and Corinth.—Many of Grant's troops having been sent north to assist Buell, the Confederates, under Generals Price and Van Dorn, took advantage of the opportunity, and endeavored to re-gain Corinth. Thinking that he could capture Price and then get back to Corinth before Van Dorn could reach it, Grant ordered Rosecrans to move upon Iuka. On September 19th, Rosecrans worsted Price at the latter place; and on October 4th, he repulsed a fierce attack on Corinth made by the combined forces of Van Dorn and Price.

^{*} General Ambrose E. Burnside received a military education at West Point, and after the Civil War, was made Governor of Rhode Island.

- 22. Battle of Murfreesborough.—Gen. Bragg on his retirement from Kentucky collected his forces, 35,000 strong, at Murfreesborough, Tenn. Here he was attacked by General Rosecrans (rose'-kranz) with an army of 47,000 men. The battles which followed, December 31st, and January 1st and 2nd, 1863, were fierce, and bravely fought. Several divisions of the Union army under Thomas and Hazen, respectively, did gallant service. The first battle (December 31st) was won by the Confederates, but the last two days' fight resulted in the discomfiture of Bragg's army, which retreated southward.
- 23. First Attempt to take Vicksburg.—Vicksburg was now the only strong point of the Confederates on the Mississippi; and toward the close of this year (1862) Generals Grant and Sherman* undertook to conquer it. Grant made a depot for provisions and munitions of war at Holly Springs, Miss. His design was, however, foiled by General Van Dorn, who captured the depot at Holly Springs and destroyed the army supplies there, the value of which was more than \$4,000,000. Sherman, un-
- * William Tecumseh Sherman was a graduate of West Point, and served in the Seminole War, but took no part in the war with Mexico, as he was stationed during that time on the Pacific coast. In 1853 he engaged in banking in San Francisco and New York. Afterward he practiced law in Kansas, and in 1860 he became superintendent of the "Louisiana State Seminary of Learning and Military Academy" at Alexandria. While residing at St. Louis in 1861 he was appointed colonel in the regular army, commanding a division at Bull Run. Grant attributed the Union success at Shiloh to the skill of Sherman. (See also Events of 1864–1865, Topic 12) Gen. Sherman was appointed General of the Army after Grant's resignation of the office, and still retains the position.

aware of Grant's misfortune, proceeded to carry out his part of the plan, and (in December) attacked the Confederate fortifications on Haines's Bluff, thirteen miles above Vicksburg, but was re-



WILLIAM T. SHERMAN.

pulsed with great loss. Grant and Sherman now became convinced that Vicksburg could not be taken by direct assault, and abandoned the undertaking for the time. (See also "Events of 1863," Topic 1.)

- 24. "Greenbacks."—The war was carried on by means of paper money called "greenbacks." These were first issued in this year (1862). At this time all the banks in the United States had suspended specie payments. As the war went on gold began to command a premium; that is, greenbacks began to depreciate in value. In 1864 gold rose as high as 280; that is, \$1 gold was worth \$2.80 in greenbacks. The Confederates also carried on the war by means of paper money, which, however, became almost worthless before the close of the war.
- 25. The Sioux War.—During the latter part of this year (1862) the Sioux (soo) Indians perpetrated horrible massacres in Minnesota, Iowa, and Dacotah. Hundreds of whites were killed, and many families driven from their homes. They were finally subdued by Gen. Sibley, who pursued them for a month and captured 500 of them. Thirty-nine were hung on one scaffold in Minnesota, December 26th. (See also Grant's Administration, Topic 22.)

EVENTS OF 1863.

- 1. The Fall of Vicksburg. *—In April Grant and Sherman determined again to attempt the conquest of Vicksburg. The object was to open the Missis-
- *General Sherman, to occupy his army till Grant could get his forces down from Memphis for this second attack, concerted with Admiral Porter a plan for capturing Arkansas Post, the key to the valley of the Arkansas River. The plan was carried out by Gen. McClernand, and Arkansas Post with its garrison of 5,000 men was captured, January 11th. Several other posts were also taken at this time.

sippi, which the Confederates commanded at Vicksburg, Grand Gulf, and Port Hudson. After several

attempts to get in the rear of Vicksburg and destroy the naval forces of the Confederates on Yazoo river, Grant on May 1st caused the Confederates to evacuate their strong position at Grand Gulf. Between the 12th and 17th of May the



VICKSBURG AND VICINITY, 1863.

Union troops gained a succession of victories at Raymond, Jackson, Champion Hills and Big Black River Bridge—at the two places last named defeating Gen. Pemberton, who had sallied from Vicksburg with 25,000 men to attack their rear. This force was driven back. Two assaults having failed it was resolved to reduce the city by siege. The Federal guns kept up an incessant bombardment. The garrison held out as long as possible, but their brave endurance was vain. Provisions became scarce; even the flesh of mules began to fail. last, having no other resource, Pemberton, on July 4th, was obliged to surrender his whole garrison, over 30,000 men, and a great quantity of war material. July 8th Port Hudson, with 6,200 men, surrendered to General Banks. The Mississippi was thus opened to the Gulf, and the Federals held

undisputed sway of this great thoroughfare. The capture of Vicksburg was a heavy blow to the Confederacy.

- 2. The Colored Troops.—General Banks's army at Port Hudson consisted in part of colored soldiers. More than 50,000 negroes enlisted in the Federal service during 1863, and twice that number the next year. They were partly from the Northern States, and partly freedmen emancipated under Lincoln's Proclamation, which took effect January 1st, 1863. (See "Events of 1862," Topic 18.) The Emancipation Proclamation met with much opposition in the North, and was distasteful to many in the Union army. Numerous officers resigned and thousands of privates deserted, claiming that they did not fight the South to free the negro. The Southern soldiers entertained the most intense hatred toward these colored troops, and proclaimed death to white officers who would command them.
- 3. Battle of Chancellorsville.—On the 2nd and 3rd of May General Hooker,* who had succeeded Burnside in command of the Army of the Potomac, engaged in battle with Lee and Jackson at Chancellorsville, Va., ten miles from Fredericksburg. Hooker's army consisted of 120,000 men; the Confederates had about half that number. This was a great battle, and the Union army was thoroughly beaten, their loss being 17,000 men; that of

^{*}Joseph Hooker, a graduate of West Point, did his first service in the Seminole War. In the Mexican War he gained distinction and promotion. He was noted for his personal bravery, and was called "Fighting Joe."

the Confederates, 13,000.* In this battle the famous Confederate general, "Stonewall" Jackson was accidentally shot by his own men.† His death was a severe loss to the Southern Army. He was a truly noble man—pure-minded, magnanimous, and of unflinching courage.

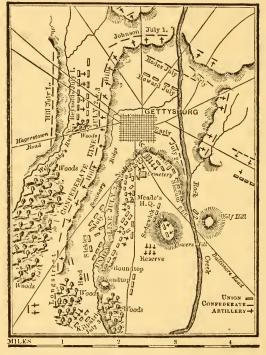
4. Lee's Second Invasion of the North—Battle of Gettysburg.—On the 26th of June the victorions army invaded Maryland—marching through the State into Pennsylvania. The whole North became alarmed. Gen. G. G. Meade, † who had succeeded Hooker in command of the Union army, marched to intercept the bold invader; and at Gettysburg, Penu., July 1st, 2d, and 3d, the two armies engaged in terrible battle—the greatest and most important of the whole war. The fury of the conflict was indescribable. The field was lit-

*General Stoneman's cavalry, co-operating with Hooker's movement, made a raid into Virginia, severing Confederate communication in every direction. A detachment of them, under Colonel Kilpatrick, penetrated within two miles of Richmond, and reached the Union lines at Gloucester (gloo'-ster), opposite Yorktown, in safety.

†In the evening, after his successful onslaught upon the flank of the Union line, while riding back to camp from a reconnoissance at the front, he was fired upon by his own men, who mistook his escort for Federal cavalry.

‡ George Gordon Meade was a graduate of West Point, and served with distinction in the Seminole and Mexican Wars. For his gallant services in the latter, the citizens of Philadelphia presented him with a sword. He was in the greatest conflicts of the Civil War, and for his hard-won victory at Gettysburg he received the thanks of Congress. He was the recipient of many honors after the war. His death occurred in 1872, and the people of Philadelphia subscribed \$100,000 for his family.

erally heaped with slain. Both sides fought with fierce determination, but the Confederates were finally overcome. The loss was very heavy on both sides. Lee was forced to retrace his steps to



BATTLE OF GETTYSBURG, JULY 1, 2, 3, 1863.

Virginia. This great battle proved that the subjugation of the seceded States was only a matter of time, but would require superior resources and overwhelming numbers.

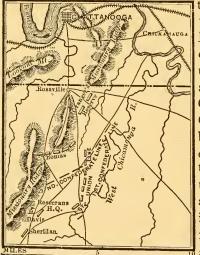
5. The Conscription Act.—In consequence of the passage of a conscription act by Congress in March

by which the President was authorized to recruit the army, if necessary, by a draft, a serious riot occurred in New York City on July 13th. Excited mobs burned two blocks of houses containing the offices of provost (prov'-ust) marshals, who were proceeding with the draft; also the Colored Half-Orphan Asylum and other buildings. For three days a reign of terror prevailed. Thieves and malefactors of every grade joined the rioters, and the most fiendish outrages were perpetrated. More than 400 persons—mostly rioters—were killed, and over \$2,000,000 worth of property destroyed. By the 16th of July, however, the disturbance was quelled.

- 6. John Morgan's Raid.—In July Gen. John H. Morgan with 2,000 Confederates made a rapid raid through Kentucky into Indiana. The inhabitants of Indiana along his route turned out to defend themselves, but could not check the invaders. The raiders also traversed southern Ohio, helping themselves to fresh horses and provisions, destroying property and burning bridges. They were at last overtaken and most of them captured, July 21st, by a Union force under Gen. Hobson, who had followed close in their rear all the way from Kentucky. Morgan, himself, with the remnant of his men, was taken on the 26th near New Lisbon. Ohio. He was confined in the penitentiary at Columbus; but four months after, he escaped, and reached Richmond in safety.
- 7. Attack on Charleston.—On April 7th, a naval attack was made on the fortifications of Charleston

harbor, by a strong force of iron-clads in command of Admiral DUPONT; but the attempt was a disastrous failure. After this a land force under Gen. Q. A. GILMORE was sent to co-operate with the fleet. Their combined forces, by regular siege approaches and a terrible bombardment, captured Fort Wagner (September 7) and crumbled the thick walls of Fort Sumter (August 17–24). A destructive bombardment had also been opened on the city of Charleston (distant about four miles from the Union batteries), which was mostly abandoned by its inhabitants.

8. Battle of Chickamauga.*—On September 19th



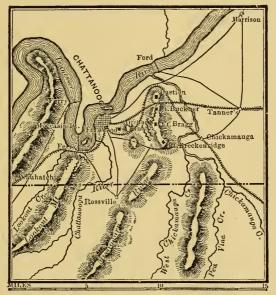
the Confederates under Bragg and Longstreet attacked the Union forces under Rosecrans and Thomas, near Chickamauga Creek, Ga. The battle raged furiously that day and the next. A portion of the Union army was thrown into confusion and fled to Chattanooga; but General

BATTLE OF CHICKAMAUGA, SEPT. 19, 20, 1863. Thomas, "like a lion at bay, repulsed the terrible assaults of the Confederates." His men, exhausted, fell

^{*} An Indian word meaning "River of Death."

back. Rosecrans, defeated and driven from the field, concentrated his forces at Chattanooga, where they were besieged for two months by Gen. Bragg. Their supplies were cut off and they were threatened with starvation.

9. Battle of Chattanooga.—Gen. Grant was now



LOOKOUT MOUNTAIN AND MISSIONARY RIDGE, Nov. 23-25, 1863.

appointed to succeed Rosecrans, and he hastened to Chattanooga with 80,000 men to relieve the besieged army there. The Confederates under Bragg numbered about 60,000 and held positions of great strength, extending from the summit of Missionary Ridge to that of Lookout Mountain. In the meantime Gen. Hooker had arrived with two corps from

the Army of the Potomac, opened Tennessee river, and brought relief to the besieged. Gen. Sherman also arrived to re-enforce Grant; and on the night of November 23rd he occupied the northern end of Missionary Ridge. Hooker on the 24th took possession of Lookout Mountain. Descending the eastern slope next morning at break of day, Hooker swept across Chattanooga Vallev; Sherman made a vigorous advance upon Bragg, who thrust forward all his available troops to check him. from an elevated position saw that the critical moment had come, and directed Thomas to take the rifle-pits at the foot of Missionary Ridge.* The Federals won the day, and Bragg retreated southward. † The Confederate Government removed Bragg, giving his command to General J. E. Johnston.

This was the last military movement of the year.

*The orders were, after taking the rifle pits, to halt and reform; "but the men forgot it all, carried the works at the base and then swept on up the ascent. Grant caught the inspiration, and ordered a grand charge along the whole front. Up they went, over rocks and chasms, all lines broken, the flags far ahead, each surrounded by a group of the bravest. Without firing a shot, and heedless of the tempest hurled upon them they surmounted the crest, captured the guns, and turned them on the retreating Confederates. That night the Union camp fires, glistening along the heights about Chattanooga, proclaimed the success of this the most brilliant of Grant's achievements and the most picturesque of all the battles of the war."

†After this battle Sherman was sent to the relief of Knoxville, where Burnside had been besieged by a detachment of Bragg's army under Longtreet.

THE CLOSING CONFLICTS.

1864-1865.

- 1. Grant Made Lieutenant-General.—March 3d, 1864, Grant was made Lieutenant-General, in command of all the Union armies. This high rank had been borne by only two men—George Washington and Winfield Scott. The various armies were now to act in concert; before, they had operated independently. It was now decided that the strength of the Confederates lay in the armies of Lee in Virginia and of Johnston in Georgia. Grant was to attack Lee; Sherman was to engage with Johnston; and both were to keep at work till the end was accomplished.
- 2. Banks's Expedition.—Early in this year Banks made an expedition to the Red River region, and on March 13th captured Fort De Russey, in Louisiana. At Sabine (sab-een') Cross Roads, Louisiana, the Confederates routed a part of his army, April 8th, but at Pleasant Hill, a few miles distant, re-enforcements coming to his relief, he rallied his flying troops and repulsed the Confederates, April 9th. He then returned to New Orleans. His expedition was barren of good results, and he was soon relieved of the command.
- 3. General Forrest's Raid.—So many troops had been sent to join Banks's Red River expedition that West Tennessee and Kentucky were left exposed to the Confederates. General Forrest captured Union City, Tenn., March 24th; occupied Hickman, Ky., and advanced upon Paducah, March 25th, where, notwithstanding a bombardment of

the city by gun-boats at the river, and opposition by Federal soldiers occupying the fort in the vicinity, he obtained ample supplies for his men and horses,—the object of his entrance into the city. He next went against Fort Pillow, Tenn., on the Mississippi, April 12th, which he captured by storm. His men, maddened by the sight of negro troops with which it was garrisoned, gave no quarter, and an indiscriminate slaughter followed.

4. Battle of the Wilderness.—Grant, at the head of the Army of the Potomac 140,000 strong, engaged with the Confederate army of 60,000 under Lee, at a place called the Wilderness, near Chancellorsville, Va., May 5th-6th. This was a tangled thicket of pines and cedars. The battle was a hand to hand encounter with musketry—the dense woods preventing the use of artillery or cavalry. Neither party gained any advantage.

5. Battle of Spottsylvania.—After the battle of the Wilderness Grant marched his army toward Spottsylvania Court House, Va., a few miles southward. He was headed off by Lee; and here from the 8th to the 12th of May—five days—a continuous battle was fought* resulting in no advantage to either army.†

* During the terrible charges made on the Union line by the Confederates, a tree that stood between the two contending armies was literally hewn down by bullets, presenting the appearance before it fell of an inverted cone placed upon an upright one, or of the picture of an hour-glass. The tree was white oak, and from twelve to eighteen inches in diameter.

† On the 11th of May—the day before the termination of this battle—Grant sent to Washington these resolute words: "I propose to fight it out on this line, if it takes all summer."

- 6. Battle of Cold Harbor.—After this, Grant attempted to flank Lee's army, but Lee perceiving the design, intrenched his army at Cold Harbor (Va). Here, on June 3rd, a murderous battle took place. "Twenty minutes after the first shot was fired, fully ten thousand Union men were stretched writhing on the sod, or still and calm in death, while the Confederate loss was a little over one thousand." The battle was discontinued by the Federal soldiers' refusing to prolong the slaughter.
- 7. The Alabama and the Kearsarge.—The Confederate privateer Alabama, an English-built vessel, had been roaming the seas, pillaging and burning U. S. merchant ships; but in 1864 her career was terminated. She was commanded by Captain Semmes* and manned mostly by British seamen. She had captured sixty-six U. S. vessels. After a short contest, June 15th, she was sunk by the Kearsarge (keer'-sarj), Capt. Winslow, off the coast of France. (See also "Grant's Administration," Topic 6.)
- 8. Capture of Atlanta.—In May, Sherman, in accordance with preconcerted arrangements, proceeded to attempt the capture of Atlanta, Georgia. In a desperate battle at Dalton—May 13th, 14th—he forced the Confederates, under Johnston, to retreat. During the retreat—the Federals pursuing—battles were fought at Dallas, May 28th; at Lost Mountain, June 15th, 16th, 17th; and at Kenesaw Mountain, June 18th and July 3d. The

^{*}Raphael Semmes—styled the "Paul Jones of the Civil War"—gained his first experience in the Mexican War, serving on both ship and shore.

advance of the Union army was thus delayed, and on July 10th the Confederates took refuge within their strong fortifications before Atlanta. Johnston, whose policy in thus retreating was loudly condemned by the Confederate Congress, was superseded by General Hood, who made three furious attacks upon the Union army before Atlanta (July 20th, 22d, 28th), but was repulsed with much loss. Sherman now commenced a siege of the city. By skillful maneuvering he compelled Hood to evacuate, September 2nd. Thus the Confederates were losing their strongholds, one by one, and the prospects of the South began to wane rapidly.

9. General Early's Raid.—Hoping to draw off Grant from the siege of Richmond, Lee sent Gen. Early to menace Washington. At Monocacy River Early defeated General Wallace and then appeared before Fort Stevens, one of the defenses of Washington (July 10th). He was, however, forced to retreat across the Potomac, whence he sent a body of cavalry to burn Chambersburg, Pa. At Winchester and Fisher's Hill Sheridan* defeated Early, destroying half his army. Being re-enforced soon after, Early returned during Sheridan's temporary absence, surprised his army at Cedar Creek (October 19th), and drove it in confusion. At this critical moment, Sheridan, who had heard the cannonading

*Philip H. Sheridan was of Irish parentage; graduated at West Point, and served against the Indians in the West. After the Civil War he was placed in military command at New Orleans; afterwards transferred to a field of operations against the hostile Indians of the far West. During Grant's Administration he was appointed Lieutenant General of the army.

during his absence at Winchester—thirteen miles distant—arrived on the field in hot haste. Riding down the lines he shouted: "Turn, boys, turn; we're going back." His flying troops rallied with



PHILIP H. SHERIDAN.

his presence and drove back the Confederates with great loss. Sheridan thus effectually destroyed Early's army, and no further attempts were made to threaten Washington.

10. Entrance of Mobile Bay. August 5th (1864), Admiral Farragut, in command of a powerful squadron, bore down upon the defenses to Mobile Bay—Forts Morgan and Gaines. The bay itself

was defended by a Confederate fleet, among which was the iron-clad ram *Tennessee*. Farragut's fleet in an hour fought their way past the forts, and engaged the Confederate fleet beyond. After a desperate resistance, the *Tennessee* was taken, and the other vessels either captured or put to flight. The forts were soon after reduced, and the harbor closed against blockade runners.

The immediate defenses and the city of Mobile were taken by the Federals under Gen. E. R. S. Canby, in the spring of 1865.

- 11. Nevada Admitted to the Union.—October 31st (1864) Nevada was admitted as the thirty-sixth State. Its name is Spanish, signifying "snow-covered." It was settled in 1848, at Carson City. It is rich in minerals, and valuable mines have been opened, yielding the precious metals.
- 12. Sherman's March to the Sea.—After burning the city of Atlanta Sherman started (November 16th) with 60,000 men on his "march to the sea." On his route he destroyed the Georgia Central and Augusta railroads—his troops foraging on the country as they passed. December 13th he took Fort McAllister, Ga., and afterwards captured Savannah.* His army in five weeks had marched 300 miles to the ocean, desolating the country throughout his route.
- 13. Fort Fisher Taken.—This fort commanded the entrance to the harbor at Wilmington, N.C.,—
- *Just before Christmas, Sherman sent the following dispatch to President Lincoln: "I beg to present you, as a Christmas gift, the city of Savannah, with 150 guns and plenty of ammunition, and also about 25,000 bales of cotton."

the last sea-port held by the Confederates. In December (1864) a powerful fleet under Admiral Porter,* and land forces under Gen. Butler undertook its capture. After a heavy bombardment by the fleet without serious injury to the fort, and a partial landing of the troops, it was decided impracticable to attempt its capture by assault, and the army and navy withdrew. In January General Terry, with the assistance of the fleet, undertook its capture, and on the 15th of that month (1865), Fort Fisher was taken by storm.

14. The Postal Money Order System.—In November, 1864, Congress passed an act establishing the Postal Money Order System in the United States. The design of the measure was to secure a safe and convenient method of transferring small sums of money through the mails. "The money order is divided into two parts—the order proper and the advice. From the order, which is received and transmitted by the purchaser, the name of the payee is omitted. In the advice, which is sent by the post-master of the issuing office to the post-master of the paying office, the name of the payee is inserted. The advice and the order receive the same stamp and number, and being transmitted sep-

^{*} David Dixon Porter, when but fourteen years of age, entered the service of Mexico in her war with Spain. After the close of that war he entered the United States Navy, serving in the Mediterranean squadron. He gained fresh laurels in the Mexican War. After the Civil War—having been made Vice-Admiral—he had charge of the naval school at Annapolis. In 1870, on the death of Farragut, he became Admiral of the Navy of the United States.

arately, constitute an almost perfect check against loss, robbery, and fraud." The largest sum that may be transmitted in one order is fifty dollars, though larger amounts may be sent in separate orders.

- 15. Lincoln Re-elected.—At the Presidential election in the autumn of 1864 two candidates were presented—President Lincoln for a second term by the Republicans, and Gen. Geo. B. McClellan by the Democrats. Lincoln was re-elected by a large majority, with Andrew Johnson, of Tennessee, as Vice-President. The eleven seceded States took no part in the election.
- 16. Battle of Nashville.—After evacuating Atlanta, Hood proceeded to Tennessee, and at Nashville (December 15th and 16th) attacked the Federals under Thomas. In a terrible two days' battle the Confederates were demoralized and forced to retreat across the Tennessee. The rash Hood was now relieved of his command, and the more efficient Johnston re-instated.
- 17. Fall of Petersburg and Richmond*—The End.—Sherman, after raiding through Georgia, passed through South Carolina and North Carolina, desolating the country as he marched, and fighting severe battles with the armies of Bragg and John-

^{*} In the spring of 1864, Gen. B. F. Butler, from Fortress Monroe, landed a strong force on the south side of the James River, at the mouth of the Appomattox, threatening at once Petersburg and Richmond. He was prevented from taking Petersburg by a force under Beauregard, on its way from Carolina to join Lee; and after a good deal of hard fighting he intrenched himself strongly, and was afterward joined by Grant's army.

ston. "Grant's plans to capture Petersburg and Richmond were now perfected.* On April 2nd, 1865, an attack was made along the whole line in front of Petersburg, and was everywhere successful. On the afternoon of that day (Sunday) Jefferson Davis, while at church, received a telegram from Lee to the effect that his army had been driven from its intrenchments, and that both Petersburg and Richmond must be abandoned without delay. The evacuation was hastily accomplished that same night. On the next day Grant moved into Petersburg, and a few hours afterward General Weitzel (wite'-zel) took possession of Richmond. The coveted goal of the Army of the Potomac for four long years was now attained."

Lee, with the remnant of his brave but unfortunate army, attempted to escape, but, hemmed about on all sides by the overwhelming Union army, he accepted the generous terms of surrender proposed by Grant, and on April 9th, 1865,† the Army of Virginia laid down their arms, "and turned homeward, no longer Confederate soldiers, but American

*Expeditions were sent out to cut the railroads by which Petersburg received supplies, and assaults were made on the Confederate lines on both sides of the James. July 30th, 1864, a mine was exploded under one of the forts in the defences of the city, destroying 200 men; but nothing was gained by this, as the Confederates repulsed the assault made through the breach, with terrible loss to the Union army.

†On April 7th Grant sent a note to Lee, urging him to surrender to save the useless shedding of blood. On the next day Lee answered by saying that he thought neither the time nor the emergency had arrived that made necessary the surrender of the Army of Northern Virginia.

citizens." The Great Civil War was Ended. The other Confederate armies, at other points, surrendered soon after. Jefferson Davis fled southward, hoping to escape, but was captured near Irwinsville, Georgia, May 11th, and imprisoned in Fort Monroe. After two years' confinement he was liberated on bail, and his cause, after remaining untried for a year and a half, was finally dismissed.



ROBERT E. LEE.

18. Robert E. Lee*.—He was a graduate of West Point Military Academy; was Gen. Scott's chief engineer during the Mexican War, and was the most trusted of the Confederate generals. In the Civil War he displayed magnificent strategy—for three years baffling every attempt to take Rich-

^{*}He was a son of the gallant "Light-horse Harry Lee," of Revolutionary fame.

mond, which fell only with the Confederate Government. His deep piety, truth, sincerity and honesty won the hearts of all. At the time of his death (October 12th, 1870,) he was President of Washington and Lee University, in Virginia.

RECAPITULATION.

1. Battles Won by the Confederates. *—In the great Civil War the Confederates were successful in the following:

| (1) | Fort Sumter, S. C., | April 14 1 | 861 |
|-------|--------------------------|---------------|-------|
| | | | " |
| | Big Bethel, Va., | | |
| (3). | Bull Run, Va., | July 21, | " |
| (4). | Wilson's Creek, Mo., | August 10, | " |
| (5). | Ball's Bluff, Va., | October 21, | " |
| | Belmont, Mo., | | " |
| (7). | Winchester, Va., | June 7, 1 | 862. |
| (8). | Cross Keys, Va., | June 8, | " |
| (9). | Port Republic, Va., | June 9, | 44 |
| | Gaines's Mill, Va., | | " |
| | Cedar Mountain, Va., | | " |
| | Second Bull Run, Va., | | 66 |
| (13). | Richmond, Ky., | August 30, | " |
| | Chantilly, Va., | | " |
| (15). | Harper's Ferry, Va., | September 15, | " |
| (16). | Mumfordsville, Ky., | September 17, | " |
| (17). | Fredericksburg, Va., | December 13, | " |
| (18). | Haines's Bluff, Va., | December 29, | " |
| | Chancellorsville, Va., | | .863. |
| | Chickamauga, Ga.,Se | | " |
| | Fort Pillow, Tenn, | | 864. |
| | Sabine Cross Roads, La., | | EL |
| | | | |

^{*}The principal battles only, which are mentioned in this work, are here tabulated.

| (23). Cold Harbor, VaJune 3, 186 | 4. |
|---|-----|
| (24). Great Kenesaw Mountain, GaJuly 3, " | |
| (25). Monocacy River, MdJuly 9, " | |
| 2. Battles Won by the Federals.—In the Great | ıt |
| Civil War the Federals were successful in the fo | |
| lowing: | |
| (1). Philippi, Va.,June 3, 186 | :1 |
| (2). Booneville, Mo.,June 17, " | 1. |
| (2). Boomevine, Mo., | |
| (4). Carrick's Ford, Va.,July 14, " | |
| (5). Carnifex Ferry, Va.,September 10, " | |
| (6). Dranesville, Va., | |
| (7). Mill Spring, Ky.,January 19, 186 | 30 |
| (8). Fort Henry, Tenu.,February 6, " | |
| (9). Fort Donelson, Tenn.,February 16, " | |
| | |
| (10). Pea Ridge, Ark., | |
| (11). Merrimac and Monuor, Va., | |
| (12). Shiron, Teum, | |
| (15). New Orleans, La., | |
| (14). Williamsburg, Va., | |
| (15). Mechanicsville, Va,June 20, | |
| (10). Marvern 11111, va., | |
| (17). South Mountain, Mu.,september 14, | |
| (15). Murreesboro, Tenn., | |
| (19). Battles before Vicksburg,May 12-17, 186 | |
| (20). Vicksburg,July 4, " | |
| (21). Gettysburg, Pa.,July 1-3, " | |
| (22). Chattanooga, Tenn., | |
| (23). Pleasant Hill, La., | |
| (24). Dalton, Ga., | |
| (25). Dallas, Ga.,May 28, | |
| (26). Alabama and Kearsarge,June 15, | |
| (27). Lost Mountain, Ga.,June 15-17, | |
| (28). Forts Morgan and Gaines, Ala.,August 5, " | |
| (29). Atlanta, Ga.,September 2, | |
| (30). Cedar Creck, Va.,October 19, | |
| (31). Fort McAllister, Ga.,December 13, | |
| (32). Nashville, Tenn.,December 15-16 | |
| (33). Fort Fisher, N. C.,January 15, " | |
| (34). Petersburg and Richmond, Va., April 2-3, 18 | 55. |

Mam 21 1000

3. Indecisive Battles of the War.—In the great Civil War, the battles in which neither party was victorious, were the following:

(1) Fair Oaks Va

| (1). Fill Olks, Vil., | May 31, 1302. |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| (2). Savage Station, Va., | June 29, " |
| (3). Frazier's Farm, Va., | June 30, " |
| (4). Antietam, Md.,Septer | · |
| (5). Perryville, Ky., | ctober 8, " |
| (6). Wilderness, Va., | Iay 5-6, 1864. |
| (7). Spottsylvania.Va | av 8-12. " |

RECAPITULATION.

CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS RECORDED IN SECTIONS III AND IV.

(NATIONAL PERIOD.)

- 1849. Zachary Taylor inaugurated twelfth President, March 5th.
- 1850. John C. Calhoun died at Washington, March 31st.
- 1850. President Taylor died, July 9th.
- 1850. Millard Fillmore, Vice-President, became thirteenth President, July 9th.
- 1850. California admitted as the thirty-first State, September 9th.
- 1850. The Omnibus Bill passed by Congress, September 18th.
- 1851. Lopez and his filibustering companions executed at Havana.
- 1852. Henry Clay died at Washington, June 28th.
- 1852. Louis Kossuth made a tour of United States.
- 1852. Daniel Webster died at Marshfield, Mass., October 24th.

- 1853. Franklin Pierce inaugurated fourteenth President, March 4th.
- 1853. The Crystal Palace opened at New York, July 14th.
- 1853. The "Gadsden Purchase" effected.
- 1853. The Martin Koszta affair settled.
- 1853. "Know-Nothing" Party organized.
- 1853. Arctic Expedition sent in search of Sir John Franklin.
- 1854. Treaty of Commerce made with Japan,
- 1854. The Kansas-Nebraska Bill passed.
- 1857. James Buchanan inaugurated fifteenth President, March 4.
- 1857. Mormons gave trouble, but were subdued.
- 1857. The "Dred Scott" decision made by Judge Taney.
- 1858. Minnesota admitted as the thirty-second State, May 11th.
- 1859. The John Brown Raid excited the country, October 16th.
- 1859. Oregon admitted as the thirty-third State, February 14th.
- 1860. Walker's Filibustering expeditions broken up and himself shot.
- 1860. Japanese Embassy visited the United States (summer).
- 1860. Abraham Lincoln elected sixteenth President.
- 1860. South Carolina in State Convention passed ordinance of secession, December 20th.
- 1861. Steamer "Star of the West" fired upon, January 9th.

- 1861. Mississippi passed ordinance of secession, January 9th.
- 1861. Alabama and Florida passed ordinances of secession, January 11th.
- 1861. Georgia passed ordinance of secession, January 19th.
- 1861. Louisiana passed ordinance of secession, January 26th.
- 1861. Kansas admitted as the 34th State, January 29th.
- 1861. Texas passed ordinance of secession, February 1st.
- 1861. Abraham Lincoln inaugurated, March 4th.
- 1861. Fort Sumter evacuated by Maj. Anderson, April 14th.
- 1861. Lincoln called for 75,000 volunteers, April 15th.
- 1861. Virginia passed ordinance of secession, April 17th.
- 1861. First blood of the Civil War shed at Baltimore, April 19th.
- 1861. Arkansas passed ordinance of secession, May 8th.
- 1861. North Carolina passed ordinance of secession, May 20th.
- 1861. Tennessee passed ordinance of secession, June 8th.
- 1861. Philippi, Va., June 3rd—Federals victorious.
- 1861. Big Bethel, Va., June 10th—Confederates victorious.
- 1861. Booneville, Mo., June 17th—Federals victorious.

- 1861. Rich Mountain, Va., July 11th Federals victorious.
- 1861. Carrick's Ford, Va., July 14th—Federals victorious.
- 1861. Bull Run, Va., July 21st—Confederates victorious.
- 1861. Wilson's Creek, Mo., August 10th—Confederates victorious.
- 1861. Carnifex Ferry, Va., September 10th—Federals victorious.
- 1861. Ball's Bluff, Va., October 21st—Confederates victorious.
- 1861. Confederate Commissioners taken from the *Trent*, November.
- 1861. Belmont, Mo., November 7th—Confederates victorious.
- 1861. Dranesville, Va., December 20th—Federals victorious.
- 1862. Mill Spring, Ky., January 19th Federals victorious.
- 1862. Fort Henry captured by the Federals, February 6th.
- 1862. Fort Donelson captured by the Federals, February 16th.
- 1862. Pea Ridge, Mo., March 6th and 7th—Federals victorious.
- 1862. The Merrimac destroyed the Union ships, Cumberland and Congress, March 8th.
- 1862. The *Monitor* triumphs over the *Merrimac*, March 9th.
- 1862. Shiloh, Tenn., April 6th-7th—Federals victorious.

- 1862. New Orleans captured by the Federals, April 24th.
- 1862. Yorktown taken by the Federals, May 4th.
- 1862. Williamsburg, Va., May 5th—Federals victorious.
- 1862. Fair Oaks, Va., May 31st—neither army victorious.
- 1862. Cross Keys, Va., June 8th—Confederates victorious.
- 1862. Port Republic, Va., June 9th—Confederates victorious.
- 1862. Mechanicsville, Va., June 26th—Federals victorious.
- 1862. Gaines's Mill, Va., June 27th—Confederates victorious.
- 1862. Savage Station; Va., June 29th—neither army victorious.
- 1862. Frazier's Farm, Va., June 30th—neither army victorious.
- 1862. Malvern, Va., July 1st-Federals victorious.
- 1862. Cedar Mountain, Va., August 6th—Confederates victorious.
- 1862. Second Bull Run, Va., August 29th—Confederates victorious.
- 1862. Chantilly, Va., September 2nd—Confederates victorious.
- 1862. South Mountain, Md., September 14th—Federals victorious.
- 1862. Harper's Ferry captured by the Confederates, September 14th.
- 1862. Antietam, Md., September 17th—neither army victorious

- 1862. Emancipation Proclamation issued, September 22nd.
- 1862. Richmond, Ky., August 30th—Confederates victorious.
- 1862. Mumfordsville, Ky., September 17th—Confederates victorious.
- 1862. Iuka and Corinth, September 19th and October 4th—Confederates victorious.
- 1862. Perryville, Ky., October 8th—neither army victorious.
- 1862. Fredericksburg, Va., December 13th—Confederates victorious.
- 1862. Murfreesboro, Tenn., December 31st—Federals victorious.
- 1862. Haines's Bluff, Miss., December—Confederates victorious.
- 1862. "Greenbacks" first issued.
- 1862. Sioux Indians defeated.
- 1863. Emancipation Proclamation went into effect,
 January 1st.
- 1863. Confederates evacuated Grand Gulf, Miss., May 1st.
- 1863. Confederates defeated in battles before Vicksburg, May 12th and 17th.
- 1863. Chancellorsville, Va., May 2nd and 3rd—Confederates victorious.
- 1863. Lee invaded Maryland, June 26th.
- 1863. West Virginia admitted as the 35th State, June 30th.
- 1863. Gettysburg, Pa., July 2nd and 3rd—Federals victorious.
- 1863. Vicksburg taken by Grant, July 4th.

- 1863. Port Hudson taken by the Federals, July 8th.
- 1863. Conscription Riot in New York City, July 13th and 16th.
- 1863. Morgan raided through Kentucky into Indiana and Ohio, July.
- 1863: Fort Sumter reduced to ruins, August.
- 1863. Charleston bombarded—Fort Wagner taken, September 7th.
- 1863. Chickamauga, September 19th and 20th— Confederates victorious.
- 1863. Chattanooga, Tenn., Nov. 23d and 24th—Federals victorious.
- 1864. Grant made Lieutenant-General, March 3d.
- 1864. Fort DeRussy, La., captured by the Federals, March 13th.
- 1864. Union City, Tenn., captured by Forrest, March 24th.
- 1864. Hickman, Ky., occupied by Forrest, March 24th.
- 1864. Forrest raided Paducah, Ky., March 25th.
- 1864. Sabine Cross Roads, La., April 8th—Confederates victorious.
- 1864. Pleasant Hill, La., April 9th—Federals victorious.
- 1864. Fort Pillow stormed and taken by Forrest,
 April 12th.
- 1864. The Wilderness, Va., May 5th and 6th—neither army victorious.
- 1864. Spottsylvania, Va., May 8th and 12th—neither army victorious.
- 1864. Dalton, Ga., May 13th and 14th—Federals victorious.

- 1864. Dallas, Ga., May 28th—Federals victorious.
- 1864. Cold Harbor, Va., June 3rd—Confederates victorious.
- 1864. The Alabama sunk by the Kearsarge, June 15th.
- 1864. Lost Mountain, Ga., June 15th and 17th—Federals victorious.
- 1864. Great Kenesaw Mountain, Ga., July 3d— Confederates victorious.
- 1864. Before Atlanta, Ga., July 20th, 22d and 28th—Federals victorious.
- 1864. Mine exploded in front of Petersburg, Va., July 30th.
- 1864. Farragut entered Mobile Bay and defeated Confederate fleet, August 5th.
- 1864. Atlanta captured by the Federals, September 2nd—Confederates evacuate.
- 1864. Winchester and Fisher's Hill, Va., September 19th and 22d—Confederates victorious.
- 1864. Cedar Creek, Va., October 19th—Federals victorious.
- 1864. Nevada admitted as the thirty-sixth State, October 31st.
- 1864. Postal Money Order System established, November 1st.
- 1864. Sherman began his "March to the sea," November 16th.
- 1864. Lincoln re-elected, November.
- 1864. Sherman took Fort McAllister, Ga., December 16th.
- 1864. Savannah, Ga., taken by Sherman, December.

- 1864. Nashville, Tenn., December 15th and 16th—Federals victorious.
- 1865. Fort Fisher taken, January 15th.
- 1865. Federals successful in battles before Richmond, April 1st.
- 1865. Petersburg and Richmond evacuated April 2nd and 3rd.
- 1865. Lee's army surrendered to Grant, April 9th—War Ended.
- 1865. The other Confederate armies surrendered, April—May.
- 1865. Jefferson Davis captured, May 11th.

GENERAL QUESTIONS AND DIRECTIONS.

- Name, in chronological order, the events from the inauguration of Taylor to the election of Lincoln. (See Chronological Table.)
- Name, in order, the events of the Civil War from the inauguration of Lincoln to the capture of New Orleans. (See Table.)
- 3. Name, in order, the events from the capture of New Orleans to the admission of West Virginia. (See Table.)
- 4. Name, in order, the events from the admission of West Virginia to the close of the Civil War. (See Tuble.)
- 5. What trees are celebrated in our history? How many attacks have been made on Quebec? How many expeditions have been made into Canada? How many times has Fort Ticonderoga been taken?
- 6. What were the principles of the Federals?—Of the Republicans, or Anti-Federals?—Of the Whigs?—Of the Democrats?

 Of the Free-Soilers?—Of the Know-Nothings, or Americans?—Of the New Republicans? From what party did the latter spring?
- Name the Generals who were, severally, placed in command of the Union Armies.

- 8. What naval battles were fought during the Civil War?
- 9. Why was "Stonewall" Jackson so called?
- 10. What was the first battle of iron ships?
- 11. When was slavery abolished in the United States?
- 12. Who fired the first gun in the Civil War?
- 13. What were the provisions of the Omnibus Bill?
- 14. What was the "tripartite treaty?"
- 15. What was the "Martin Koszta affair?"
- 16. What was the "Yankee Cheesebox?"
- 17. What name signifies the "River of Death?"
- 18. In what battle was a tree hewn down by bullets?
- 19. Who said, "I propose to fight it out on this line, if it takes all summer?"
- 20. What Christmas present did Sherman present to Lincoln?
- 21. What great man was a son of "Light Horse Harry Lee?"
- 22. By what other name was the iron-clad Merrimac known?
- 23. What was the Emancipation Proclamation?
- 24. Explain the Postal Money Order System.

ANALYTIC SYNOPSIS.

GENERAL REVIEW OF SECTIONS III AND IV.

| 1. Taylor and Fillmore's Administration. | Death of Taylor, Admission of California, The Omnibus Bill, Cuban Filibusters, Louis Kossuth. |
|--|---|
| 2. Pierce's | The Gadsden Purchase, Martin Koszta Affair, The Crystal Palace, Treaty with Japan, Arctic Explorations, Kansas-Nebraska Bill, Walker's Expedition. |
| 3. Buchanau's | Trouble with the Mormons. Dred Scott Decision, John Brown's Raid, Japanese Visitors, States Admitted, Settlement of these States. |
| 4. LINCOLN'S ADMINISTRATION. | Effect of his Election, Causes of the Civil War, Mistaken Ideas, Preparations for War, The "Star of the West," The Situation, Fall of Fort Sumter, |
| | The Seceded States, West Virginia, The Blockade, Emancipation Proclamation, Greenbacks, The Sioux War (1862), The Colored Troops, The Conscription Act, |
| CIVIL | Nevada Admitted, Postal Money Order System In Virginia, In Missouri, In South Carolina, |
| ADMINISTRATION. | In North Carolina, In Mississippi, In Maryland, In Georgia, In Arkansas, In Tennessee, In Kentucky, In Louisiana, In Alabama, In Pennsylvania, |
| | Administration. 2. Pierce's Administration. 3. Buchanau's Administration. 4. LINCOLN'S ADMINISTRATION. CIVIL WAR. |

SECTION V.

FROM THE CLOSE OF THE CIVIL WAR TO THE PRESENT TIME.

1865—1881.

JOHNSON'S ADMINISTRATION.

1865—1869.

1. Assassination of President Lincoln.—On the night of April 14th, 1865, while sitting in a private box of a theatre in Washington, President Lincoln was assassinated by John Wilkes Booth, who sprang to the box occupied by the President and shot him in the head. Booth then escaped by a back way and fled. He was afterward found, and, refusing to give himself up, was killed. His accomplices were said to have been Harrold, Payne, Atzerott, Arnold, Mudd, McLaughlin, and Mrs. Surratt; the first three and Mrs. Surratt were tried, convicted, and hanged; the others were condemned to imprisonment for life on the Dry Tortugas Islands (south of Florida), but were afterward liberated.

Attempts were also made to assassinate William H. Seward,* Secretary of State, but they failed, though he was severely stabbed.

*William Henry Seward, after graduating at Union College, commenced the practice of law. Taking an active part in politics, he was elected to the (New York) State Senate before he was thirty. He was afterward successively Governor of New York, Senator in Congress, and Secretary of State. In the latter position, he was distinguished for keen, far-seeing judgment, and prompt, decisive action. He was a man of great fortitude, perseverance, and cour-

The tragic fate of Lincoln caused the profoundest grief all over the North, and was deeply regretted in the South. Many houses were draped in black and many citizens were the badge of mourning.



Andrew Johnson.

2. Lincoln's Successor.—The melancholy death of Lincoln did not in the least disorganize the Government: within three hours thereafter (April 15th) Andrew Johnson, Vice-President, quietly assumed the duties of the Presidency.

age. The declining years of his life were spent in a trip around the world, which was followed by the publication of a book of his travels. He died in 1872. Andrew Johnson was a self-made man. He was by trade a tailor, and at seventeen years of age he learned to read and write. At the age of twenty he settled at Greenville, Tenn., where he soon rose to eminence. He was alderman, mayor, legislator, congressman, governor, and senator previous to his elevation to the highest position within the gift of the people. He was remarkable for firmness and sagaeity.

3. Cost of the Civil War.—The North had about 1,500,000 soldiers to take part in effective service; the South, about 600,000. Each side lost about 300,000 men, who fell in battle and perished from disease or from their wounds. Adding to this number 400,000 crippled and disabled for life by sickness, gives a grand total of 1,000,000 men destroyed on both sides, during the four years of civil strife.

The national debt at the close of the war was about \$2,500,000,000.* The sum of \$200,000,000 was paid in bounties, and \$100,000,000 was given to soldiers' widows or other heirs. If to this be added the sums paid by States, counties, cities, and towns, for raising local levies, we make the whole amount of money paid out for the war more than \$4,000,000,000. This vast debt has been gradually diminishing, and the enormous resources of the country will eventually pay it off.

*When the Government needs money in any emergency, as in time of war, it borrows it from the people, issning as security, bonds bearing interest, payable in gold at stated times. The amount thus borrowed constitutes the *National Debt*. At present (1881) the National Debt is \$2,000,000,000.

The Confederate War debt was never paid, as that Government was overthrown.

- 4. The Soldiers Turn Citizens.—After the armies were disbanded the soldiers of both sections, having bravely done their terrible work, returned to the people from whom they came and gladly resumed the vocations of peace. The statesmen of Europe had predicted that riots and other evils would arise "when so many soldiers, familiar with scenes of violence and blood, were freed from military restraint." This, however, did not prove so. Within eighteen months all the vast armies of both sections were disbanded and transported to their homes.
- 5. Benevolence Abroad.—The horrors of the civil contest were much abated in the Federal Army by the humane and benevolent acts of the Sanitary and Christian Commissions furnished by the North. Their object was to provide comfort for the sick and wounded, and to distribute reading matter, religious and secular, among the soldiers. They furnished also many delicacies and little wants not provided by the army. "Homes," "Lodges," and "Feeding Stations" for the homeless and hungry were established. Also homes for soldiers' wives and children who were, from any cause, in destitute circumstances. \$4,500,000 were raised and expended for benevolent work in camp, field and hospital.

The Southern people were not behind the Northern in their care and tenderness; but with their limited means they were unable to accomplish as

much in this respect as the wealthy and more populous North. They did all in their power, however, to mitigate the horrors of the war.

- 6. The Freedmen's Bureau Bill.—In March, 1865, Congress passed an act known as the Freedmen's Bureau Bill. The bill had for its object the supervision and relief of freedmen (colored people) declared free by Lincoln's proclamation, and loyal refugees. A second bill amending and continuing in force the first, though vetoed by the President, was passed in July, 1866.
- 7. Amnesty Proclamation.—Under an amnesty proclamation issued by the President, May 29th, 1865, pardon was offered to all who had taken part in the secession movement, except those embraced in certain specified classes, on condition of their taking an oath of allegiance to the United States; and, on application, it was afterward extended to many individuals belonging to the classes excepted. On the 4th of July, 1868, full pardon and amnesty were granted by the President unconditionally to all who were not at that time under indictment for treason; and on the 25th of December, 1868, they were extended to all without exception.
- 8. The Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution.—This amendment abolishing slavery was ratified by the States; and on December 18th, 1865, it was duly adopted as a part of the Constitution.
- 9. The Civil Rights Bill.—The CIVIL RIGHTS BILL, adopted for the protection of the freedmen, was passed by Congress, April 9th, 1866, over President

Johnson's veto. It gives equal rights to all, regardless of race or color.

- 10. The Fenians.—In June, 1866, the Fenians, a secret society of Irishmen, who were banded together for the purpose of wresting Ireland from British rule and establishing its independence, invaded Canada, crossing the frontier from Buffalo and Vermont. After some skirmishing they were driven back. President Johnson issued a proclamation warning all against the enterprise as a violation of neutrality; and the vigorous measures of General Meade, who was sent to the frontier with a force, put a stop to the movement.
- 11. The Atlantic Telegraphic Cable.—In 1858 an enterprising company of capitalists laid a telegraphic cable in the Atlantic Ocean extending from Trinity Bay, Newfoundland, to Valentia (va-len'she-a) Bay, Ireland—a distance of 1640 miles. This cable ceased to work, however, on the very day it was completed. Cyrus W. Field,* to whom the success of the enterprise is due, revived the company, and a new cable was made. In July, 1865, the Great Eastern commenced laying this cable, but
- *Cyrus W. Field received but a common school education. By industry and enterprise he arose from a clerkship to the head of a large mercantile establishment in New York. After traveling in South America, he aided to establish a telegraph line across Newfoundland. While engaged in this work he conceived the idea of extending a line across the ocean. Since the completion of his Atlantic Cables, Mr. Field has endeavored to organize a company to lay a submarine cable across the Pacific, from San Francisco to Japan, but he has not succeeded, and for the present the undertaking is abandoned.

in mid-ocean it parted and sank to the bottom. The severed cable was grappled and raised, the broken ends joined, and the cable was finally laid. This not proving sufficient for the transmission of all the messages across the Atlantic, Mr. Field raised a new company with a capital of \$3,000,000, and made a third cable. This was successfully laid, June, 1866.

There are now (1881) seven telegraphic cables in operation across the Atlantic. The last one, completed November, 1879, extends from North Eastham, Mass., (Cape Cod) to Brest, France.

- 12. Nebraska Admitted.—Nebraska was admitted as the 37th State, on March 1st, 1867. The name signifies "water-valley." It was formerly a part of Kansas, and was settled about the same time.
- 13. Tenure-of-Office Bill.—In March, 1867, a bill to regulate the tenure of certain civil offices was passed over the President's veto. By this bill it declared that persons holding, or appointed to, any civil office, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall be entitled to hold such office until a successor shall have been, in like manner, appointed and duly qualified. This is known as the Tenure-of-Office Bill.
- 14. Purchase of Alaska.—In April, 1867, the United States purchased from the Russian Government an extensive region forming the northwestern part of North America, called Russian America, but now styled Alaska. (See Map of Territorial Growth.) It is a large peninsula, consisting of nearly 500,000 square miles, and is chiefly valuable for its harbors

on the Pacific coast, its furs, and its fisheries. The sum of \$7,200,000 was paid for it. With this Territory the whole area of the United States at present is 3,604,000 square miles.

- 15. Mexico and France.—During the Civil War NAPOLEON III., emperor of France, desiring to obtain a foothold in America, took advantage of the opportunity and sent an army to aid the Imperialists of Mexico in subduing the Liberals, who were struggling for liberty. The Liberals were defeated, and Maximilian, archduke of Austria, was chosen emperor. This course on the part of France being an infringement of the "Monroe Doctrine,"* the United States Government protested against the measure, but while absorbed in the civil contest, was unable to enforce the principle. When our Government was relieved from the pressure of internal war, it turned its attention to the Mexicans hopelessly striving for freedom. The United States demanded of Napoleon the recall of the French troops from Mexican territory. Deprived of foreign aid, Maximilian was defeated; and, falling into the hands of the Liberals, he was shot June 19th, 1867. This ended the dream of French dominion on this continent.
- 16. Impeachment Trial of President Johnson.— Owing to differences in political views, the conflict between the President and Congress became more and more violent. In 1867 Congress passed, over the President's veto, a reconstruction act defining the conditions upon which seceded States might

^{*}See Topic 9, "Monroe's Administration."

return to the Union, and placing them unler military government until these conditions were complied with.

The difficulties were aggravated by the attempt of the President in February, 1868, to remove Mr. Stanton, the Secretary of War, from his position. The majority in Congress deemed this a violation of the Tenure-of-Office-Bill, passed shortly before, which made the consent of the Senate necessary to such removals. Great political excitement prevailed throughout the country; and on the 24th of February, 1868, the House of Representatives resolved to impeach the President of "high crimes and misdemeanors." He was accordingly tried by the Senate sitting as a Court of Impeachment, the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court acting as President. After a tedious trial he was acquitted, May 23d, 1868.

- 17. Seceded States Re-admitted.—On June 24th, 1868, after a long and bitter struggle between Congress and the President, regarding the reconstruction policy, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Louisiana, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Arkansas were re-admitted, their Senators and Representatives having been absent from their seats in Congress over seven years. Tennessee was re-admitted a short time before. Before the close of the year, the rest of the seceded States came back; "and, as before the war, the motto, E Pluribus Unum, appropriately inscribed the American banner and shield."
- 18. Fourteenth Amendment.—This addition to the Constitution was adopted July 28th, 1868. By its

provisions equal civil rights to all, regardless of race or color, are guaranteed, and representation in each State is based on the number of legal voters.

- 19. Indian War.—The Indians of the Southwest had been carrying on a depredating warfare since 1865. General Sherman, commanding the Department of the West, sent a force to suppress them. In 1868 Black Kettle and a large body of his warriors were surprised and slain by a charge of Custer's cavalry, and hostilities ceased.
- 20. Treaty With China.—In 1868 an important treaty with the "Celestial Empire" was ratified by the United States, by which liberty of conscience is guaranteed to citizens of the United States in China, and permission to attend all public educational institutions, without being subjected to any religious or political test, is extended to Chinese residents in the United States.

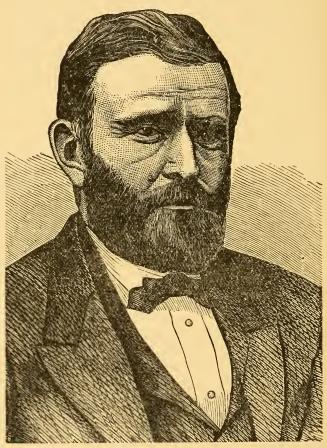
GRANT'S ADMINISTRATION

1869-1877.

1. Election and Inauguration.—In the autumn of 1868 General U. S. Grant, of Illinois, was nominated for the Presidency by the Republicans, with Schuyler Colfax, of Indiana, for Vice President; Horatio Seymour, of New York, with Gen. Francis P. Blair, Jr., of Missouri, was nominated by the Democrats. Grant and Colfax were elected,* and on the 4th of March, 1869, they were duly inaugurated.

*Three States did not vote, viz: Mississippi, Texas and Virginia.

2. Ulysses S. Grant.—He was born in Ohio, and while a youth followed for a time his father's

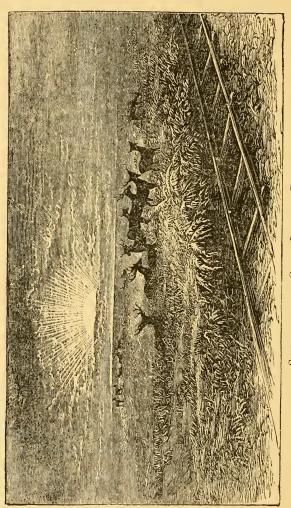


ULYSSES S. GRANT.

trade—that of a tanner. At the age of seventeen he secured an appointment at West Point. A short

time after completing his four years' course, the Mexican War broke out, in which he conducted himself with gallantry, receiving special mention and promotion. After this he retired to private life till the beginning of the Civil War (1861), when he offered his services in behalf of the Union, and was appointed Colonel of an Illinois regiment. His subsequent military career is familiar to the student.

- 3. The Pacific Railroad.—The Pacific Railroad, 3,000 miles long (with its connections), and extending from Boston to San Francisco, was completed and opened on the 10th of May, 1869.* It thus connects the Atlantic with the Pacific, and the traveler can cross the continent in one week. Thousands of pioneers have gone from the populous East to the Western wilds to develop fresh sources of industry and wealth. Communication is thus held with the great Empire of China, from which silks, teas, and spices are obtained. "American ingenuity has made a route to India—the great desire of olden navigators."
- 4. Fifteenth Amendment.—This was formally announced as a part of the Constitution, March 30th, 1870. It gives the right of suffrage to all, irrespective of "race, color, or previous condition of servitude."
 - 5. The Census of 1870.†—The first census of the
- * The Pacific Railroad, proper, is but 1,900 miles long—extending from San Francisco, California, to Omaha, Nebraska.
- † A census is an enumeration of inhabitants, their ages, wealth, etc., authorized by Government, and taken every ten years.



SUNRISE ON THE GREAT LARAMIE PLAINS.

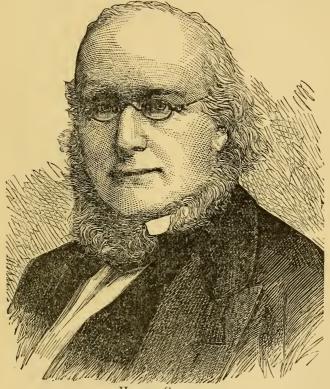
United States was taken in 1790. The population of the country was then nearly 4,000,000. In 1870 the ninth census was completed. "It was a work of vast importance, and the results presented were of the most encouraging character. Notwithstanding the ravages of war, the last decade had been a period of wonderful growth and progress. During that time the population had increased from 31,-. 443,000 to 38,587,000 souls.* The national debt, though enormous, had fallen off. The products of the country had grown to a vast aggregate; even the cotton crop of the South was regaining much of its former importance. American manufacturers were competing with those of England in the markets of the world. The Union now embraced thirty-seven States and eleven Territories-including the Indian Territory and Alaska. From the narrow limits of the thirteen original colonies, with their 421,000 square miles of territory, the national domain had spread to the vast area of 3,604,000 square miles,—equal to nearly 2,000,000,000 acres. Few things, indeed, have been more marvelous than the territorial growth of the United States. The purchase of Louisiana more than doubled the geographical area of the nation; the several Mexican acquisitions were only second in importance; while the recent Russian cession alone was greater in extent than the original thirteen States." (See Map showing the Territorial growth of the United States.)

^{*}The last census—that of 1880 (June,—shows a population of over 50,000,000 See Topic 17.)

- 6. The Alabama Difficulty.—During the Civil War the Alabama and other Confederate cruisers—fitted out in England and manned mostly by English sailors—committed serious depredations on the commerce of the Union. (See alsa "Closing Conflicts," Topic 7.) The refusal of the British Government to pay the damages thus done, produced much bitter feeling and even threatened war. The difficulty was finally (1872) amicably adjusted, England awarding damages to the amount of \$16,250,000. War was thus happily averted by peaceful arbitration.
- 7. San Domingo.—In 1871 the Republic of San Domingo, comprising a large part of the island of Hayti (hay'-tee),* West Indies, applied for admission to the United States. A commission sent by President Grant visited the island, examined into its affairs, and gave a favorable report. The question of annexation was debated in Congress, but it met with such violent opposition that the application was rejected.
- 8. Great Fire in Chicago.—On Sunday, October 8th, 1871, a fire was discovered in a small stable on the west side of Chicago, and, under a very high wind from the southwest it spread very rapidly northwardly and eastwardly. In less than thirty-six hours it swept over 2,125 acres, destroying most of the business portion of the city, and much of the residence portion also. There were burned 1,600 stores, 28 hotels, 60 churches and about 14,800 other buildings. The value of property destroyed was: Buildings, \$53,000,000; stocks and machinery,

^{*}Its former name was Hispaniola (ees-pan-yo'-lah).

\$84,000,000; household goods and effects, \$58,000,000; total, \$195,000,000. There were about 250 lives lost and 98,500 people rendered homeless. (See "Jackson's Administration," Topic 8.)



HORACE GREELEY.

9. Grant Re-elected.—In the Presidential campaign of 1872 the Liberal Republicans nominated Horace Greeley,* of New York, who was endorsed

^{*}Horace Greeley, when a child, was remarkably precocious.

by the Democrats also. The Republicans re-nominated Grant, who was elected, with Henry Wilson as Vice President.

Greeley died shortly after the election, November 29th, 1872. His death was partly caused by the excitement and anxiety attending the canvass.

- 10. Great Fire in Boston.—On November 9th, 1872, a very destructive fire occurred in Boston. It was not checked till the following day. Sixty-five acres in the very heart of the business portion of the city were burned over. There were 776 buildings destroyed and fourteen lives lost. Loss on buildings was estimated at \$13,590,000; on contents, \$60,000,000; total, \$73,590,000. (See "Jackson's Administration," Topic 8.)
- 11. The Credit Mobilier of America.—This was a joint stock company, organized in 1863 for the purpose of facilitating the construction of public works. In 1867 another company, which had undertaken to build the Pacific Railroad, purchased the charter of the Credit Mobilier (cray'-de mo-beelyare'), and the capital was increased to \$3,750,000. "Owing to the profitableness of the work in which the company was engaged, the stock rose rapidly in value and enormous dividends were paid to the

He could read when only two years old, "and at the age of seven had read all the books upon which he could lay his hands within a radius of seven miles from his father's farm-house." He was apprenticed to a printer, and in 1830 worked at a newspaper office in Vermont, but wages being low, he went to New York, having, when he arrived, but ten dollars and a bundle of clothing. After several failures at journalism, he finally established the "New York Tribune," which has since made his name famous.

shareholders. In 1872 a lawsuit in Pennsylvania developed the startling fact that much of the stock of the Credit Mobilier was owned by members of Congress. A suspicion that those members had voted corruptly in the legislation affecting the Pacific Railroad at once seized the public mind and led to a Congressional investigation in which many scandalous transactions were brought to light, and the faith of the people in the integrity of their servants greatly shaken."

- 12. Visit of the Grand Duke Alexis.—Alexis, Grand Duke of Russia, visited the United States in 1872, and was grandly entertained. He was much esteemed by all that came in contact with him. He expressed his liking for our people and institutions.
- 13. The North-western Boundary Settled .- By the terms of the treaty of 1846* it was stipulated that the North-western boundary line, running westward along the forty-ninth parallel of latitude. should extend to the middle of the channel which separates the continent from Vancouver's Island. and thence southerly through the middle of said channel and of Fuca's Straits to the Pacific. a dispute arose as to "the middle of said channel," for there were several channels. The British government claimed the Straits of Rosario to be the true line intended by the treaty, while the United States would have the Canal de Haro. The matter thus stood till October, 1872, when it was referred for settlement to the arbitration of William I.. Emperor of Germany. That monarch heard the

^{*}See "Polk's Administration," Topic 16.

cause, decided in favor of the United States, and the Canal de Haro became the international boundary.

- 14. The Modoc War.—In the spring of 1872 the Modoc Indians, occupying the southern shores of Lake Klamath, Oregon, were ordered by the Government to remove to a new reservation. These Indians, who had been greatly mistreated by former United States agents, refused to go; and in the following November a body of troops was sent to force them into compliance. The Modocs resisted, kept up the war during the winter, and then retreated into an almost inaccessible volcanic region called the "lava-beds." Here in the spring of 1873 the Indians were surrounded, but not subdued. A conference was held between them and a Peace Commission. The treacherous Modocs, whose chief was Captain Jack, rose upon the members of the commission and murdered Gen. Canby and Dr. Thomas in cold blood. The Modocs were then besieged in their strongholds. On June 1st, 1873, they were compelled to surrender. Captain Jack and several other chiefs were tried by court-martial and hanged in October.
- 15. The Great Financial Panic of 1873.—In the autumn of 1873 occurred one of the most disastrous financial panics known in the history of the United States. The alarm was given by the failure of the great banking-house of Jay Cooke & Company of Philadelphia. Other failures followed in rapid succession. Business everywhere was paralyzed, and many months elapsed before confidence was sufficiently restored to enable merchants and bankers

to resume the usual transactions of trade. The causes of this monetary panic were a wild spirit of speculation, and fluctuation in the volume and value of the national currency.* (See "Van Buren's Administration," Topic 4; also note to Topic 1, "Buchanan's Administration.")

- 16. The Year of Epidemics.—The year 1873 was remarkable for the prevalence of Cholera, Small Pox, Epizootic (cp-e-zo-ot'-ic) Distemper, and Yellow Fever, which swept thousands into eternity. The Epizootic distemper affected horses principally.
- 17. Troubles with Spain.—The steamer Virginius, a vessel owned by citizens of the United States, conveying filibusters to aid the Cubans, was captured by the Spanish authorities in the fall of 1873, and all her crew except eighteen, were shot in Cuba. The Spaniards entertained some ill-feeling toward the United States because of this apparent interference in the affairs of the island, but the course of the filibusters was disavowed, and Spain was satisfied.
- 18. Troubles in Louisiana.—During the years 1873 and 1874 difficulties prevailed in Louisiana, which threatened the peace of the country. There were two rival governors—William P. Kellogg, Republican, and John McEnery, Democrat; and rival legislatures were elected. For a while the State was in a condition bordering on anarchy. A large party opposed to the administration of Kellogg, whom the Fedéral Government sustained, rose in arms and took possession of the State House. Kel-

^{*} This great monetary disturbance checked for a time the progress of The Northern Pacific Railroad, begun in 1870.

logg appealed to the President for help. The opposing party were ordered to disperse, and United States troops were sent to New Orleans to enforce the order. (See "Hayes's Administration," Topic 4, for account of further troubles in this State.)

- 19. King Kalakaua's Visit.—The year 1875 was distinguished by a visit to the United States of Kalakaua (kah-lah-kah'-oo-ah), king of the Sandwich Islands, Pacific Ocean. He came to learn something of our Government, national character, public institutions, etc. He was hospitably entertained, and returned home well pleased and benefited.
- 20. Colorado Admitted.—Colorado—the "Centennial State"—was admitted as the thirty-eighth State, August 1st, 1876. Its name is of Spanish origin—of doubtful meaning. It was settled in 1852 by some gold miners. It has since rapidly increased in population and importance.
- 21. Demise of Some Eminent Men. Grant's Administration was noted also for the number of public men who died. Edwin M. Stanton, Secretary of War under Lincoln, died in 1869. Gen. Robert E. Lee, President of Washington and Lee University, Gen. Geo. H. Thomas, and Admiral Farragut passed away in 1870. William H. Seward, Prof. Morse, Horace Greeley, and Gen. Meade were called from their earthly labors in 1872. Chief Justice Chase died in 1873; and in 1874, Senator Charles Sumner expired. Ex-President Andrew Johnson, John C. Breckinridge, and Vice-President Henry Wilson died in 1875.

22. The Custer Slaughter.—During the last year of President Grant's Administration the country was disturbed by a war with the Sioux Indians.



GEORGE A. CUSTER.

At variance with a previous treaty, these Indians delayed to occupy the reservation set apart for them; and taking advantage of the discovery of gold among the Black Hills—territory partly

within the reservation, and invaded by gold hunters—the Sioux likewise disregarded the limits of the reserved district, and roamed at large through Wyoming and Montana Territories, burning houses, stealing horses, and murdering whoever opposed them. In 1876 the Government undertook to drive them upon their reservation. A large force of soldiers, under Generals Terry and Crook, was sent against them, and found the Sioux, led by their noted chief, SITTING BULL, near the Big Horn Mountains and River, in the region of the Upper Yellowstone. In July Gen. Geo. A. Custer, with a detachment of 250 cavalry, charged into the Indian encampment. The Sioux numbered 2,000 under Sitting Bull. Of the details of the struggle that ensued very little is known. Every man in the detachment, including Custer himself, was killed—not a man survived to tell the tale. Custer and his men were horribly mutilated. Information of the slaughter was afterward given by friendly Indians, who learned the particulars from the Sioux warriors. In November (1876) the Sioux were defeated at a pass in the Big Horn Mountains; but Sitting Bull and his tribe succeeded in escaping to British America. The remaining bands have since been subdued. (See also "Events of 1862," Topic 25.)

The story of the Custer slaughter recalls to mind the account of Major Dade's massacre during the Seminole war in Florida, in 1835, related in the history of the Seminoles. (*Topic* 9, *Jackson's Administration*.)

23. The Centennial Exhibition.—1876, the great

CENTENNIAL—the hundredth year of our existence as an independent nation—was celebrated at Philadelphia by the grandest Exposition the world ever saw. Specimens of about all the country had produced, invented, or manufactured during the past hundred years were there exhibited. Thousands of things, curious, unique and wonderful were to be seen. Representatives from almost every nation and country of the earth were there to witness the gigantic progress our Republic had made during that time, and also to place on exhibition productions of their own skill and ingenuity. The immense buildings to accommodate the Centennial Exhibition were in course of erection two years before the opening of the "great show." The Exposition opened on the 10th of May and closed on the 10th of November-a period of six months. Visitors from all parts of the Union and of the world thronged the Exhibition Buildings and Grounds. The average daily attendance was 100,000 persons.

On the 4th of July—the greatest day—upward of 275,000 people assembled to hear the reading of the Declaration of Independence from the original document, and to hear the oration of Hon. WILLIAM M. EVARTS, the orator of the day.

24. Visit of Dom Pedro.—The year 1876 is also signalized by the visit to this country of Dom Pedro, Emperor of Brazil, South America. He visited all the places of note, attended the Great Centennial, studied our Government, and made a favorable impression. He returned to his empire highly gratified with his visit.

HAYES'S ADMINISTRATION.

1877—1881.

1. Presidential Election of 1876.—The Democrats nominated Samuel J. Tilden, of New York, and Thomas A. Hendricks, of Indiana. The Republicans nominated Rutherford B. Haves, of Ohio, and William A. Wheeler, of New York. A third—the Independent Greenback—party also appeared, and presented as candidates Peter Cooper, of New York, and Samuel F. Cary, of Ohio.

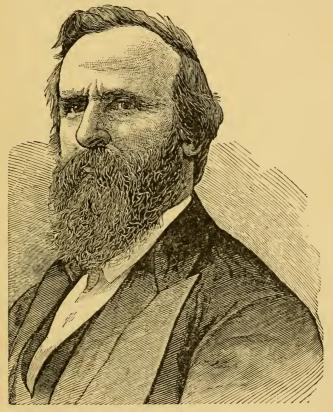
The canvass was an exciting one, each party striving hard to win. Owing to some irregularities in Louisiana, South Carolina, and Florida, the election was contested, and during the suspense of investigation the whole country was excited.

2. The Electoral Tribunal.—To adjust the election difficulties, it was finally decided to leave the selection of a President to the arbitration of an Electoral Tribunal, consisting of five members of the Senate, three of whom to be Republicans, and two, Democrats; five members of the House, three to be Democrats, and two, Republicans, and four Judges of the Supreme Court, who were to select a fifth as referee, thus making fifteen in the Tribunal.

After examining the election returns from all the States, the Tribunal, in February, 1877, decided in favor of Hayes and Wheeler, who were accordingly inaugurated, March 5th, 1877.*

*The 4th of March is the customary time of inauguration; but when this date falls upon Sunday, the President is inaugurated on the 5th. It thus happened with Hayes's inauguration; with Washington's (second term); with Monroe's (second term); and with Taylor's (1849); and the same will again occur in 1905.

3. Rutherford B. Hayes.—President Hayes was born in Ohio, in 1822. He led his class at Kenyon College, graduated at the Cambridge Law School,



RUTHERFORD B. HAYES.

and acquired a fine legal practice at the bar of Cincinnati. In that city he held his first office, as city solicitor, in 1858. During the war, he served as

major under Rosecrans in West Virginia, and continued in that field during the campaigns of 1862-3, gaining the brevet rank of major-general by his bravery. In the fall of 1864 he was elected to Congress from Cincinnati; and was re-elected in 1866, but resigned a year later to accept the nomination for Governor. In that canvass he defeated his opponent; and two years later, he won the office again. In 1872 he was again a candidate for Congress, but was defeated. In 1875 he was nominated for governor for the third time; and his success resulted in his candidacy, upon the Republican ticket, for the Presidency.

- 4. More Trouble in Louisiana.—In 1876-7 political troubles again afflicted Louisiana. Packard, Republican, and Nicholls, Democrat, both claimed the governorship—the former being sustained by the General Government, the latter by the people. The Nicholls government was finally triumphant, and peace and good order were restored. (See also Topic 18, "Grant's Administration.")
- 5. Troubles in South Carolina.—In this year (1877) similar troubles existed in South Carolina—Hampton, Democrat, and Chamberlain, Republican, contending for gubernatorial honors and responsibility. The former was the choice of the people, but the latter was sustained, for a while, by the opposing party in power. Hampton's authority was finally recognized, and good government was triumphant.
- 6. Civil Service Reform.—President Andrew Jackson inaugurated the custom—since prevalent—of removing from office political opponents and in-

stalling men of congenial politics. This course has not always secured public officers adapted to the work required of them, and has also led to corruption, since many appointments have been made as payment for political services. President Hayes was pledged to regulate both his appointments and dismissals by questions of personal worth.

7. Railroad "Strikers."—The latter part of July (1877) was noted for numerous "strikes" of railroad employes. In various portions of Pennsylvania, especially at Pittsburgh, they revolted en masse, joined by roughs, rioters, and other disorderly persons, and destroyed millions of dollars worth of property—chiefly railroad property. The militia was called out to quell them; and after considerable bloodshed order was restored.

Similar occurrences took place in other large cities of the country,—at New York, St. Louis, Philadelphia, Chicago, and Baltimore,—and millions of railroad property were destroyed, and many lives lost. The rioters were finally put down by the militia. It is due the strikers to state that the destruction of property was mainly perpetrated by the roughs and like bad characters, who joined the strikers for the purpose of robbery.

The cause of these disturbances was the reduction of wages made by railroad companies, induced by a reduction of freight rates—the result of competition among the different roads.

8. War with Indians of Idaho.—In the spring of this year (1877) a war broke ont with the Nez Perces Indians of Idaho. In 1854 the Government

purchased a part of their territory, large reservations being made in portions of Idaho and Oregon; but some of the chiefs refused to ratify the compact and remained at large. The Indians committing their usual depredations, Gen. Howard was sent against them with a small force. The Indians, led by their noted chieftain, Joseph, eluded the United States troops by fleeing in various directions, thus avoiding battle. For several months the pursuit was continued without overtaking them. In the fall Gen. Howard, joined by Col. MILES, drove them across the Missouri River and surrounded them near Bear Paw Mountains. Here, on October 4th, they were attacked by the forces of Col. Miles. A hard battle was fought and the Indians were nearly all killed or taken prisoners, a few only escaping.

9. The Murphy Temperance Movement.-The winter of 1877-78 was signalized by a great temperance wave that moved over the country, doing much good. This reformatory movement was started by Francis Murphy, a reclaimed inebriate. "Murphy Meetings" were held in almost every city and village. Thousands of men-moderate drinkers and inebriates-were induced to wear the "blue badge," the emblem of soberness. Temperance orators spread the cause everywhere; the greatest enthusiasm prevailed; men addicted to the immoderate use of intoxicating liquors would at these meetings tell of their personal experience with strong drink, and of its blighting effects. The results of this movement (though not a permanent organization) were of much benefit to thousands of people.

- 10. The Bland Silver Bill.—In 1873 Congress demonetized silver and made gold the sole standard of our currency. Opposition to this measure gradually arose, and in December, 1877, a bill was introduced in Congress making silver a legal tender in payment of all debts. This measure, after having been amended, was passed February 21st, 1878.
 - 11. Death of William Cullen Bryant.—On the 12th

of June, 1878, at the advanced age of eighty-four, William Cullen Bryant, America's greatest poet and journalist, passed from among the living. "For more than sixty years his name had been known and honored wherever the English language is spoken. His life had been an inspiration."



WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT.

ration, and the brightest light of American literature was extinguished in his death."

12. The Yellow Fever Epidemic.—During the summer and fall of this year (1878) the Yellow Fever Epidemic raged with terrible fatality through the South, especially in the cities of New Orleans, La., Memphis, Tenn., Grenada, Miss., Hickman, Ky., Mobile, Ala., Savannah, Ga., and extended even to some of the northern cities. Nearly all the cities of the country established strict quarantine regulations and a system of disinfection. Money and supplies were sent to the afflicted South from all parts of the country. Business was almost wholly

suspended in the stricken places, and trade of all kinds was exceedingly dull. Thousands of refugees sought safety in flight from their homes. Fully 14,000 persons fell victims to the devastating plague, the virulence of which ceased only on the appearance of heavy frosts.

Again, in the summer of 1879, the city of Memphis was sorely afflicted with the same dreadful malady. Thousands of her citizens sought safety in flight to other regions, returning only when frost destroyed the fever germ. (See also "Washington's Administration," Topic 6.)

- 13. Gen. Grant's Tour.—In May, 1877, Gen. U. S. Grant, ex-President, started with his escort from Philadelphia on a tour around the world. He visited all the principal countries, and was grandly entertained wherever he went, as a guest and representative from a great and free Republic. Through him the United States received the greatest honors and respect from all the nations of the earth. Returning in September, 1879-after an absence of more than two years—he landed at San Francisco, California, where his arrival was celebrated by a grand procession and public ceremony. He also received immense ovations in many of the large cities of the country-being honored as no other public man of the United States was ever honored. He afterward visited Cuba and Mexico.
- 14. The Chinese Question.—The Chinese immigration to this country now numbers over 150,000, of whom upward of 60,000 are in California. Under the direction of contractors, they come to America

in large companies, seeking employment at very low wages, in the mines, factories, market gardening, and domestic service. It has been feared by some that the relation of these "heathen" with the contractors may abridge personal liberty, and that the presence of hosts of such immigrants may prove injurious to the morals of the community.

In 1879 President Hayes vetoed a bill passed by Congress, which had for its object the prohibition of further immigration from China. Here the matter rests.

15. Negro Exodus.—Induced by misrepresentations of politicians, and by a desire and hope of bettering their circumstances, many negroes of the South in 1879 removed to some of the Northern States. At home, their condition is that of agricultural laborers, with plenty of work and moderate pay, though, on the whole, they are probably as comfortably placed as white laborers on farms at the North. As a rule, they have little plats of land about their cabins to till for their own benefit. It is much to be questioned whether the agitators, who sought and are still seeking to make them discontented with the present state of affairs, are not really doing them much harm by exposing them to the severity of competition in the labor market, of which they have hitherto had no idea.

16. The Ute Indians.—In the fall of 1879 trouble arose with the Ute Indians, occupying a portion of Colorado. The provocation of hostilities was the seizure of a tract of farm land by the national agent, Mr. Meeker. The fracas is unworthy of the

name of war, as its chief features were the massacre of the whites of the Agency, the seizure of the women, and several skirmishes with small forces of regular troops. Further troubles were averted by the interference of Chief Ourax, whereby the captives were released, and a promise given of surrendering the hostile Indians. The Utes were afterward removed to another reservation.

17. The Tenth Census. - In 1880 was completed the tenth census of the United States. The results presented were of the most encouraging character. The last decade had been a period of great prosperity. The ninth census (1870)* showed the population of the country to be 38,587.000; that of 1880 gave a total of 50,152.866 souls, being an increase of thirty per cent. Of the large cities, there were ten with a population of over 200,000, and ten having over 100,000. New York had over 1,200,000 inhabitants: Philadelphia, about 850,000; Brooklyn, over 560,000; Chicago, over 500,000; Boston, 360,000; St. Louis, over 350,000; Baltimore, 330,000. The American Union now consists of thirty-eight States and eleven Territories,† with Alaska and the Indian Territory, aggregating 3,604,000 square miles of land. The whole area of the United States and Territories, including water surface of lakes and rivers, is equal to nearly 4,000,000 square miles.

In 1880 the immigration to this country was greater than in any previous year.

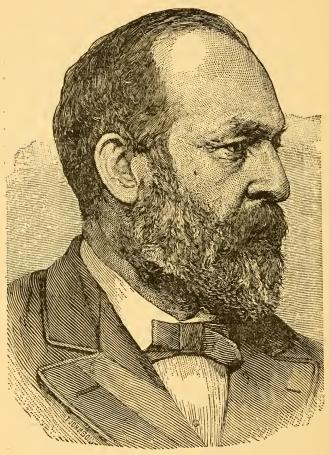
*See Topic 5, page —. †See note to Topic 6, on page —.

GARFIELD'S ADMINISTRATION.

1881—.

- 1. Election and Inauguration.—In the Presidential campaign of 1880, the Republicans nominated JAMES A. GARFIELD, of Ohio, for President, with CHESTER A. ARTHUR for Vice-President. The Democrats presented as candidates General WINFIELD S. HANCOCK, of New York, and WILLIAM H. ENGLISH. The Greenbacks nominated JAMES B. WEAVER and B. J. CHAMBERS. Garfield and Arthur were elected. Of the 369 Electoral votes, Garfield received 214 and Hancock 155. The Electoral vote of Georgia was cast irregularly, on the second Wednesday of December, instead of the first Wednesday, as required by act of Congress. In the count of the Electoral vote, February 9, 1881, Congress declared Hancock to have received 155 votes if Georgia were counted, and 144 votes if not counted: that in either case, Garfield had received a majority of the votes, and was duly elected. On March 4, 1881. he was inaugurated twentieth President amidst the grandest civic and military display that the capital has ever witnessed.
- 2. James A. Garfield.—He was born in Ohio in 1831. He was the youngest of four children, dependent upon a widowed mother. While a boy he attended the district school during the winter months. As soon as he was old enough he aided his mother by working at the carpenter's trade. Afterward he went as teamster or boatman on the canal. He also

taught school, attending an academy alternately until his twenty-second year, when he entered



JAMES A. GARFIELD.

Williams College, in Massachusetts. Here, after two years of study, he graduated with high honors,

after which he returned to his home in Ohio, where he was made teacher of Latin and Greek in the Eclectic Institute, and soon after president of the same. Adopting the profession of law, he took an active part in politics. In 1859 he represented two counties in the Ohio Legislature, where he soon took a high position as a well-read politician and an eloquent and witty debater. On the breaking out of the Civil War Mr. Garfield at once identified himself with the interests of the North, and held almost every position in the army from lieutenant to general. During the war he was elected to Congress. His sterling good sense and fine abilities made him very popular, and he was re-elected by a large majority. He is devoted to hard work and close study, possessing great breadth of thought and soundness of judgment.

3. Attempted Assassination of President Garfield.—On the morning of July 2nd, as the President, with a number of his friends, was at the railroad depot at Washington, awaiting the departure of the train for Long Branch, he was twice fired upon by an eccentric or, probably, insane man, named Charles J. Guiteau. Both shots took effect; and for several weeks the President's condition was very critical, yet, owing to his correct and strictly temperate habits of life, he recovered. This infamous and fiendish attempt to strike down the head of the Government was not the promptings of any political conspiracy, but solely the individual act of a disappointed and partially insane office-seeker. The announcement of the deed was in less than an hour

flashed over the wires to all sections of the Union, and produced intense excitement,—similar to that of the assassination of President Lincoln, in 1865. Occurring during a time of peaceful sectional feeling and of unprecedented prosperity, the event was wholly unexpected and devoid of political motive. Expressions of sympathy, and of horror at the dastardly act, were telegraphed from all parts of the country, and from all the nations of the world.

The would-be assassin was immediately arrested and taken to prison. At the time of closing our history (July), the investigating trial of Guiteau has not taken place, but he will be dealt with in conformity to the laws of a great and dignified Republic.

ANALYTIC SYNOPSIS.

GENERAL REVIEW OF SECTION V.

(Amnesty Proclamation.

| XIII. | 1. Johnson's Administration. | Amnesty Proclamation, The Thirteenth Amendment, The Civil Rights Bill, The Fenians, The Atlantic Cable, The Freedmen's Bureau Bill, Nebraska Admitted, Purchase of Alaska, Mexico and France, The Tenure of Office Bill, Impeachment Trial, Treaty with China, Seceded States Re-admitted, Fourteenth Amendment, Indian War. |
|--------------|---------------------------------|---|
| FROM 1865 | 2. Grant's Administration. | The Pacific Railroad, Fifteenth Amendment, The Census of 1870. The Alabama Difficulty, Great Fire in Chicago, San Domingo, Great Fire in Boston, North-western Boundary, The Modoc War, Credit Mobilier, The Financial Panic of 1873, The Year of Epidemics, Troubles with Spain, Visit of Alexis, Troubles in Louisiana, Kalakana's Visit, The Custer Slaughter, Colorado Admitted, The Centennial Exhibition, Visit of Dom Pedro. |
| 1881. | 3. Hayes's | The Electoral Tribunal, Troubles in Louisiana, Troubles in South Carolina, Civil Service Reform, Railroad Strikers, War with Indians of Idaho, Murphy Temperance Movement, The Bland Silver Bill, Yellow Fever Epidemic, General Grant's Tour, The Chinese Question, Negro Exodus, Ute Indian Troubles, The Census of 1880. |

PRESIDENTIAL.

1. Our Presidents.—The names of the various Presidents and Vice-Presidents of the United States in the order of their election are:

| | PRESIDENTS. | VICE-PRESIDENTS. |
|-----|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. | GEO. WASHINGTON1789-1797—2 terms | John Adams. |
| 2. | John Adams1797-1801—1 term | Thomas Jefferson. |
| 3. | Thos. Jefferson1801–1809—2 terms $\left\{ \right.$ | Aaron Burr. George Clinton. |
| 4. | James Madison1809–1817—2 terms $\left\{\right.$ | Elbridge Gerry. |
| 5. | James Monroe1817-1825-2 terms, | D. D. Tompkins. |
| 6. | James Monroe1817–1825—2 terms John Q. Adams1825–1829—1 term | John C. Calhoun. |
| 7. | Andrew Jackson1829–1837—2 terms $\left\{\right.$ | John C. Calhoun. Martin Van Buren. |
| 8. | MARTINVAN BUREN.1837-1841-1 term | R. M. Johnson. |
| 9. | WM. H. HARRISON*.1841-1841-1 month | John Tyler. |
| 10. | JOHN TYLER1841-1845—3 yr 11 mo | Pres. Sen, pro tem.* |
| 11. | James K. Polk1845–1849—1 term | George M. Dallas. |
| 12. | ZACHARY TAYLOR1849-1850-1 vr 4 mo | Millard Fillmore. |
| 13. | MILLARD FILLMORE.1850–1853—2 yr 8 mo Franklin Pierce1853–1857—1 term | Pres. Sen. pro tem.* |
| 14. | Franklin Pierce1853-1857—1 term | Wm. R. King. |
| 15. | James Buchanan1857-1861—1 term | J. C. Breckinridge. |
| | Abraham Lincoln1861–1865—4 yr 1 mo $\Big\{$ | |
| 17. | Andrew Johnson1865-1869—3 yr 11 mo. | Pres. Sen. pro tem * Schwiler Colfar |
| 18. | U. S. Grant1869-1877—2 terms, { | Henry Wilson. |
| 19. | R. B. HAYES1877-1881—1 term | Wm. A. Wheeler. |
| 20. | James A. Garfield.1881 | C. A. Arthur. |

*In case of the President's death, resignation, removal from office, or inability to discharge its duties, the Vice-President takes his place; and in case of the Vice-President's disability, the president of the Senate pro tempore officiates as President. In case there is no president of the Senate, the Speaker of the House of Representatives acts as President. The President is commander-in-chief of the army and navy, and with the consent of the Senate, makes treaties and appoints ministers, consuls, judges of the Supreme Court, and other officers.

2. Facts Concerning the Presidents. — From the history of the Presidents we learn the following facts:

Virginia had five—Washington, Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, and Tyler.

Massachusetts had two—John Adams and John Quincy Adams.

New York had two-Van Buren and Fillmore.

Pennsylvania had one-Buchanan.

New Hampshire had one—Pierce.

Ohio had three—Harrison, Hayes, and Garfield. Tennessee had three—Jackson, Polk, and Johnson.

Louisiana had one-Taylor.

Illinois had two-Lincoln and Grant.

Those serving two terms were: Washington, Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, Jackson, and Grant.

Harrison, Taylor, and Lincoln died in office; and Tyler, Fillmore, and Johnson, Vice-Presidents, then became Presidents.

Madison was President during the War of 1812. Jackson was President during the Texan War.

Polk was President during the Mexican War.

Lincoln was President during the Civil War.

The average age of the Presidents, at the time of inauguration, first term, was 57 years.

Three of them—John Adams, Jefferson, and Monroe—died on the 4th of July.

The Federals elected two—John Adams and John Quincy Adams.

The Republicans (the old Republicans, as opposed to the Federalists) elected two—Jefferson and Madison.

The Democrats elected five—Jackson, Van Buren, Polk, Pierce, and Buchanan.

The Whigs elected two—Harrison and Taylor.

The Republicans (new) elected four—Lincoln, Grant, Hayes, and Garfield.

Washington and Monroe were elected without party opposition.

3. About Vice-Presidents.—John Adams, Thomas Jefferson, and Martin Van Buren were elected to the Presidency after filling the office of Vice-President.

Tyler, Fillmore, and Johnson became Presidents through the death of the incumbents of the Presidential office; and the President of the Senate, protem., officiated as Vice-President.

Aaron Burr, the third Vice-President, was one of the most brilliant men of the country, but his genius led him into grave errors.

George Clinton and Elbridge Gerry died in office. Daniel D. Tompkins resigned after serving two years.

John C. Calhoun resigned to represent South Carolina in the Senate (1832).

William R. King died six weeks after the inauguration of Pierce.

Henry Wilson died two years and about eight months after Grant's second induction to the Presidency.

RECAPITULATION.

CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS RECORDED IN SECTION V.

(NATIONAL PERIOD.)

- 1865. Freedmen's Bureau Bill passed, March.
- 1865. President Lincoln assassinated by John Wilkes Booth, April 14th.
- 1865. Andrew Johnson, Vice-President, became President, April 15th.
- 1865. Amnesty Proclamation issued by President Johnson, May 29th.
- 1865. Thirteenth Amendment passed by Congress, December 18th.
- 1866. Civil Rights Bill passed by Congress, April 9.
- 1866. Atlantic Cable successfully laid, June.
- 186° Fenians invaded Canada, but were suppressed by the United States, June.
- 1867. Freedmen's Bureau Bill amended and continued, July.
- 1867. Nebraska admitted as the thirty-seventh State, March 1st.
- 1867. Tenure-of-Office Bill passed, March.
- 1867. Alaska purchased by the United States, April.
- 1867. Maximilian shot by the Liberals in Mexico, June 16th.
- 1867. Reconstruction Act passed over the President's veto.
- 1868. Impeachment Trial of President Johnson ended in his acquittal, March 23d.
- 1868. All the Seceded States re-admitted.

- 1868. Full Pardon and Amnesty granted to all without exception, July 4th.
- 1868. Fourteenth Amendment passed by Congress, July 28th.
- 1868. Indian War suppressed in the southwest.
- 1868. Important Treaty made with China.
- 1869. Grant inaugurated eighteenth President,
 March 4th.
- 1869. Pacific Railroad completed and opened, May 10th.
- 1869. Edwin M. Stanton died, December.
- 1870. Fifteenth Amendment adopted, March 30th.
- 1870. The 9th census taken—population 38,587,000.
- 1870. Robert E. Lee, General George H. Thomas, and Admiral Farragut died.
- 1871. San Domingo applied for admission, but was refused.
- 1871. Great Fire destroyed a large portion of Chicago, October 8th and 9th.
- 1872. William H. Seward, Prof. Morse, Horace Greeley, and General Meade died.
- 1872. Credit Mobilier affair investigated.
- 1872. The Alabama difficulty settled.
- 1872. Alexis, Grand Duke of Russia, visited the United States.
- 1872. Northwestern Boundary settled, October.
- 1872. A great fire broke out in Boston, November 9th.
- 1872. Grant re-elected President, November.
- 1873. Great Financial Panic in the United States.
- 1873. Modoc Indians subdued, June.
- 1873. Cholera, Small Pox, Epizootic, and Yellow Fever, in the United States.

- 1873. Cuban Filibusters of the Virginius executed in Cuba.
- 1873. Chief-Justice Chase died.
- 1873-74. Kellogg-McEnery Troubles afflicted Louisiana.
- 1874. Senator Charles Sumner died.
- 1875. Andrew Johnson, John C. Breckinridge, and Henry Wilson died.
- 1875. Kalakaua, king of the Sandwich Islands visited the United States.
- 1876. Great Centennial Exhibition opened at Philadelphia, May 10th.
- 1876. Colorado admitted as the thirty-eighth State, August 1st.
- 1876. General Custer's command slaughtered by the Sioux, July.
- 1876. Dom Pedro, Emperor of Brazil, visited the United States.
- 1876. Great Centennial Exhibition closed, November 10th.
- 1876. Sioux defeated in the Big Horn Mountains, November.
- 1876. Presidential Election contested, November and December.
- 1877. Nicholls-Packard troubles afflicted Louisiana.
- 1877. Electoral Tribunal awarded the Presidency to Hayes and Wheeler, February.
- 1877. Hayes and Wheeler inaugurated, March 5th.
- 1877. General Grant started on his tour around the world, May 1st.
- 1877. Hampton-Chamberlain trouble afflicted South Carolina.

- 1877. Railroad Employes strike for higher wages.
- 1877. War with the Nez Perces Indians, of Idaho.
- 1877-78. Murphy Temperance Movement flour-ished.
- 1878. Electric Light first applied by Edison.
- 1878. Bland Silver Bill passed by Congress, February 21st.
- 1878. Yellow Fever Epidemic raged in the South, summer and fall.
- 1878. William Cullen Bryant, poet and journalist, died, June 12.
- 1879. Yellow Fever again afflicted the South, especially the city of Memphis, summer.
- 1879. General Grant returned from his tour around the world, September.
- 1879. President Hayes vetoed the Chinese Immigration Bill.
- 1879. Negro Exodus from some of the Southern States to the North, autumn.
- 1879. Ute Indians subdued, autumn.
- 1880. The Tenth Census taken, June.
- 1880. Presidential Election, James A. Garfield, Republican, elected twentieth President.
- 1881. Garfield inaugurated by grand civic and military display, March 4th.

ORIGIN OF THE NAMES OF THE STATES—REVIEWED.

The various States derived their names as follows:

MAINE means the main-land.

NEW HAMPSHIRE, from the county of Hampshire, England.

VERMONT, from two French words, verd and mont, meaning "Green Mountains."

Massachusetts, from an Indian word meaning "The place of great hills."

RHODE ISLAND, from the Island of Rhodes, in the Mediterranean Sea.

CONNECTICUT, from an Indian word signifying "Long River." NEW YORK, in honor of the Duke of York, England.

New Jersey, in honor of the governor of Jersey Island, coast of France.

DELAWARE, in honor of Lord Delaware.

Pennsylvania, from Penn and sylvia, meaning "Penn's Woods."

MARYLAND, in honor of Queen Henrietta Maria.

VIRGINIA, in honor of Elizabeth, the "Virgin Queen."

NORTH CAROLINA, In honor of Charles II. of England.

South Carolina, Charles, in Latin, is Carolus.

GEORGIA, in honor of George II. of England.

FLORIDA, a Spanish word, meaning "Blooming."

ALABAMA, an Indian word, meaning "Here we Rest."

MISSISSIPPI, an Indian word, meaning "Great Father of Waters."

LOUISIANA, in honor of Louis XIV. of France.

Texas, origin doubtful, but supposed to be a Mexican word.

ARKANSAS, from the name of a tribe of Indians.

MISSOURI, an Indian word, meaning "Muddy Waters."

TENNESSEE, an Indian word, meaning "River with a Great Bend."
KENTUCKY, an Indian word, meaning "Dark and Bloody Ground."

INDIANA, an Indian word, meaning "Indian Ground."

ILLINOIS, an Indian word, meaning "River of Men."

OHIO, an Indian word, meaning "Beautiful River."

MICHIGAN, an Indian word, meaning "Great Lakes."

Wisconsin, an Indian word, meaning "Gathering of Waters."

Iowa, an Indian word, meaning "Drowsy Ones."

MINNESOTA, an Indian word, meaning "Cloudy Water."

KANSAS, an Indian word, meaning "Smoky Water."

NEBRASKA, an Indian word, meaning "Water Valley."

NEVADA, a Spanish word, meaning "Snow Covered."

CALIFORNIA, a character in an old Spanish romance.

West Virginia, from Virginia proper.

OREGON, from the Spanish Oregono, wild marjoram.

COLORADO, a Spanish word of doubtful meaning.

POPULAR NAMES OF THE STATES.

The popular names of the States of the American Union are as follows:

MAINE-The "Pine Tree" State, the "Border" State.

NEW HAMPSHIRE—the "Granite" State.

VERMONT-the "Green Mountain" State.

Massachusetts-the "Bay" State.

RHODE ISLAND—"Little Rhody."

Connecticut—the "Land of Steady Habits," the "Nutmeg" State.

NEW YORK-the "Empire" State.

NEW JERSEY—the "Clam" State.

DELAWARE-the "Blue Hen's Chicken," the "Diamond" State.

PENNSYLVANIA—the "Keystone" State.

MARYLAND-the "Oyster" State.

VIRGINIA—the "Old Dominion."

NORTH CAROLINA—the "Old North" State, the "Turpentine" State.

SOUTH CAROLINA-the "Palmetto" State.

GEORGIA-the "Buzzard" State.

FLORIDA—the "Peninsula" State.

ALABAMA—the "Lizard" State.

Mississippi—the "Bayou" State.

Louisiana—the "Creole" State.

Texas—the "Lone Star" State.

ARKANSAS—the "Bear" State.

Missouri—the "Pike" State.

Tennessee—the "Big Bender" State.

Kentucky-the "Corn-Cracker," the "Blue Grass" State.

Indiana—the "Hoosier" State.

Illinois—the "Sucker," the "Prairie" State.

Оню—the "Buckeye" State.

MICHIGAN—the "Wolverine," the "Lake" State.

Wisconsin-the "Badger" State.

Iowa-the "Hawkeye" State.

MINNESOTA—the "Gopher" State.

Kansas—the "Garden of the West."

NEBRASKA-the "Bug Eating" State.

NEVADA—the "Mining" State.

CALIFORNIA-the "Golden" State.

West Virginia-part of the "Old Dominion."

OREGON-the "State of Hard Cases."

COLORADO—the "Centennial" State, the "Silver" State.

MOTTOES OF THE STATES.

UNITED STATES-E Pluribus Unum, "Out of Many, one."

ALABAMA-Has no motto.

ARKANSAS—Regnant populi, "The people rule."

CALIFORNIA-Eureka, "I have found it."

COLORADO-Nil sine numine, "Nothing can be done without divine aid."

CONNECTICUT—Qui transtulit sustinet, "He who brought us over sustains us."

DELAWARE-" Liberty and Independence."

FLORIDA-" In God we trust."

GEORGIA-" Wisdom, Justice, and Moderation."

ILLINOIS-"State Sovereignty, National Union."

Indiana-Has no motto.

Iowa-"Our liberties we prize, our rights we will maintain."

Kansas—Ad astra per aspera, "To the stars through difficulties."

Kentucky-" United we stand, divided we fall."

LOUISIANA-"Justice, Union, and Confidence."

MAINE-Divigo, "I direct."

MARYLAND-Crescite et multiplicamini, "Increase and multiply."

MASSACHUSETTS—Ense petit placidam sub libertate quietem, "By the sword she seeks placid rest in liberty," or "Conquers a peace."

MICHIGAN—Tuebor, and, Si quæris peninsulam amænam circumspice, "I will defend"; "II you seek a pleasant peninsula, look around you."

MINNESOTA-L'Etoile du Nord, "The Star of the North."

MISSOURI—Salus populi suprema lex esto, "Let the welfare of the people be the supreme law."

MISSISSIPPI—Has no motto.

NEBRASKA-" Equality before the law."

NEW HAMPSHIRE—Has no motto.

NEW JERSEY-" Liberty and Independence."

NEW YORK-Excelsior, "Higher."

NORTH CAROLINA-Has no motto.

NEVADA-Volens et potens, "Willing and Able."

OHIO—Imperium in imperio, "An empire in an empire."

OREGON-Alis volat propriis, "She flies with her own wings."

PENNSYLVANIA-" Virtue, Liberty and Independence."

RHODE ISLAND-" Hope."

South Carolina—Animis opibusque parati, "Ready in will and deed."

TENNESSEE-"Agriculture, Commerce."

TEXAS-Has no motto.

VERMONT-"Freedom and Unity."

VIRGINIA-Sic semper tyrannis, "So always with tyrants."

West Virginia—Montani semper liberi, "Mountaineers are always freemen."

WISCONSIN-" Forward."

ADMISSION OF THE STATES—REVIEWED.

Besides the Thirteen Original States:

Vermont was admitted as the 14th State, March 4, 1791. Kentucky was admitted as the 15th State, June 1, 1792. Tennessee was admitted as the 16th State, June 1, 1796. Ohio was admitted as the 17th State, November 29, 1802. Louisiana was admitted as the 18th State, April 8, 1812. Indiana was admitted as the 19th State, December 11, 1816. Mississippi was admitted as the 20th State, December 10, 1817. Illinois was admitted as the 21st State, December 3, 1818. Alabama was admitted at the 22d State, December 14, 1819. Maine was admitted as the 23d State, March 15, 1820. Missouri was admitted as the 24th State, August 10, 1821. Arkansas was admitted as the 25th State, June 15, 1836. Michigan was admitted as the 26th State, January 26, 1837. Florida was admitted as the 27th State, March 3, 1845. Texas was admitted as the 28th State, December 27, 1845. Iowa was admitted as the 29th State, December 28, 1846. Wisconsin was admitted as the 30th State, May 29, 1848. California was admitted as the 31st State, September 9, 1850. Minnesota was admitted as the 32d State, May 11, 1858.

Oregon was admitted as the 33rd State, February 14, 1859. Kansas was admitted as the 34th State, January 29, 1861. West Virginia was admitted as the 35th State, June 30, 1863. Nevada was admitted as the 36th State, October 31, 1864. Nebraska was admitted as the 37th State, March 1, 1867. Colorado was admitted as the 38th State, August 1, 1876.

EMINENT AMERICAN INVENTORS.

The following are the names of some of the most eminent inventors of the United States, with the year in which the inventions were successfully applied:

| Benjamin Franklin, inventor of the Lightining-rod | 1752 |
|--|--------------|
| John Fitch first applied steam power to navigation | |
| Eli Whitney, inventor of the Cotton Gin | |
| Thomas Blanchard, inventor of the Tack Machine | |
| Robert Fulton, inventor of the Steamboat | 1807 |
| Jethro Wood, inventor of the Modern cast-iron Plow | |
| Ross Winans, inventor of the R. R. Passenger Car | |
| Samuel F. B. Morse, inventor of the Electric Telegraph | 1837 |
| Charles Goodyear, inventor of Vulcanized Rubber | 1839 |
| Elias Howe, inventor of the Sewing Machine | 1843 |
| Thomas H. Barlow, inventor of the Planetarium | 1845 |
| Cyrus H. McCormick, inventor of the Harvesting Machine | 1845 |
| James Lyall, inventor of the Positive-motion Loom | 1868 |
| James B. Eads, originator and constructor of the great s | teel |
| bridge over the Mississippi at St. Louis | 1867 |
| and of the jetties below New Orleans | 1876 |
| Prof. Graham Bell, inventor of the Telephone | 1877 |
| Thomas A. Edison, { Inventor of the Talking Phonograph " Electric Light | 1877 1878 |
| T. W. Tobin, the inventor of the Sine-Pendulum | 1878 |
| | |

AMERICANS EMINENT IN LITERATURE AND ART.

The following are the names of some Americans distinguished in literature and art:

Benjamin Franklin, literary, political, and scientific writer. Jonathan Edwards, metaphysician.

Noah Webster and Joseph E. Worcester, lexicographers.

Bowditch, Rittenhouse, Loomis, and Davies, mathematicians.

Louis Agassiz, Alex. Wilson, and the Audubons, naturalists.

Irving, novelist, historian, and biographer.

Cooper, Brown, Hawthorne, Fenimore, and Arthur, novelists. Prescott, Bancroft, Motley, Headley, Sparks, Lossing, and Hildreth, historians.

Freneau, Bryant, Longfellow, Willis, Lowell, Emerson, Holmes, Whittier, Halleck, Poe, and Dana, poets.

Powers, Greenough, Hart, Story, and Harriet Hosmer, sculptors. Copley, West, Stuart, Trumbull, Vanderlyn, Allston, Peale, and Sully, painters.

William Cullen Bryant, Horace Greeley, James Gordon Bennett, Sr., and George D. Prentice, journalists.

Webster, Clay, Hayne, Everett, Calhoun, Prentiss, and Sumner, orators,

Charles F. Browne, P. B. Shillaber, H. W. Shaw, Samuel L. Clemens, and D. R. Locke, humorists.

GENERAL QUESTIONS AND DIRECTIONS.

- What States were admitted during Washington's Administration?—During Jefferson's Administration?—Madison's Administration?—Monroe's?—Jackson's?—Tyler's?—Polk's?—Fillmore's?—Buchanan's?—Lincoln's?—Johnson's?—Grant's? Name the Administrations during which no States were admitted.
- 2. Name all the Presidents of the United States, in the order of their succession. How many and which of them served two terms each? Which of them died while in office? By whom were they, respectively, succeeded in office?

- 3. What addition was made to the Union during Jefferson's Administration? What during Madison's? What during Monroe's? What during Jackson's? What during Tyler's? During Polk's? During Fillmore's? During Buchanan's? During Lincoln's? During Johnson's? During Grant's?
- 4. What three ex-Presidents died on the 4th of July?
- 5. What territory has the United States acquired by purchase?— By conquest?—By annexation?
- 6. What Vice-Presidents were afterwards elected Presidents?
- 7. Which is the longer, the Atlantic Cable or the Pacific Railroad?
- 8. What father and son were Presidents?
- 9. In whose Administration was the largest number of States admitted to the Union?
- 10. What five ex-Presidents died in the decade between 1860 and 1870?
- 11. How long did each of the five great wars last: (1) the French and Indian War; (2) the Revolutionary War; (3) the War of 1812; (4) the Mexican War; and (5) the Civil War?
- 12. State the cause or causes of each of these wars.
- 13. Name the principal battles of each.
- Name the Presidents and Vice-Presidents in chronological order.
- 15. How many Presidents were Virginians?—How many were Ohioans? State to what party each President belonged. On what issue was Polk elected President?
- 16. What States were named from mountain ranges?—How many and what States were named from their principal rivers?
- 17. How did Harrison gain his popularity ?- Taylor?
- 18. For how many years has the United States been involved in war?
- 19. What President was impeached?
- 20. What President vetoed the measures of the party which elected him to office?
- 21. From what States have Presidents been elected?
- 22. What President elect went to Washington City in disguise, and why?
- 23. What was "squatter sovereignty"?- Who was its author?
- 24. When was the Erie Canal opened?—The Pacific Railroad?

- 25. When was the first magnetic telegraph?
- 26. What President was not elected to that office by the people?
- 27. To what party did Henry Clay belong?—John Q. Adams?— Thomas Jefferson?—John C. Calhoun?—Andrew Jackson?—Daniel Webster?—Stephen A. Douglas?—Alexander Hamilton?—George Washington?—Harrison?—Buchanan?—Lincoln?—Grant?—Hayes?—Garfield?
- 28. What was the "Dred Scott Decision"?
- 29. What was the "Kansas-Nebraska Bill"?
- 30. Name some unsuccessful candidates for the Presidency.
- 31. Who were the "Filibusters"?
- 32. Why was "Stonewall" Jackson so called?
- Name the most prominent event of Jefferson's Administration.
 Of Jackson's.—Of Madison's.—Of Polk's.—Of Lincoln's.—Of Grant's.
- 34. Who was President in 1812?—In 1832?—In 1846?—In 1850?
 —In 1861?—In 1876?—In 1880?—Who is now President?
- 35. What President was once a tailor's apprentice?
- 36. What Presidents were inaugurated on the 5th of March?
- 37. Name some eminent inventors.—Name some Americans eminent in literature and art.
- 38. Which was the year of epidemics?
- 39. Name the four periods into which the history of the United States may be divided.
- 40. What President served one day longer than his term, and why?
- 41. For what purpose did the United States purchase Alaska?
- 42. In what battle with the Indians were the whites all killed?—
 In what battle were the whites all killed except one man?
- 43. How many telegraphic cables across the Atlantic?
- 44. What constitutes the "National Debt"? What is the amount of the National Debt, at the present time (1881)?
- 45. How many times and when has the Monroe Doctrine been set forth?
- 46. What was the Credit Mobilier of America?
- 47. What was the Electoral Tribunal?
- 48. What was the Murphy Movement?
- 49. When, where, and how was the present North-western boundary of the United States finally determined?
- 50. What position has the President ex-officio?

- 51. In case of the President's death, resignation, removal from office, or inability to discharge its duties, who takes his place? Who would become President, then, in case of the Vice-President's disability? In case there is no President of the Senate who then acts as President?
- 52. Give the origin of the name of each of the States. Give the popular names of the States. Repeat the motto of each State.
- 53. What was the Annesty Proclamation?—The Tenure-of-Office Bill?—The Alabama Difficulty?—The Negro Exodus?
- 54. Who were the Fenians?
- 55. How many Presidents have there been?

CONCLUSION.

The HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES has now been traced to a time so recent that the events to be mentioned have not yet become historical.

The Civil War, though terrible in its effects, left also its good results. The emancipation of the slaves has been a benefit to the whole country, and removed the chief cause of sectional contention. The people of both extremes have become better acquainted, and many prejudices have been obliterated.

Our Republic is destined to become the most prosperous and influential nation on the globe; our agricultural resources are unlimited; our mineral supply is inexhaustible; and our manufacturing facilities are unsurpassed. Labor is more highly respected and better remunerated than in any other country, and the working-class are happier and more enlightened. American mechanics and manufacturers have made the United States justly famous for her inventions and improvements; and her manufactures now compete with those of England and France in the markets of the world.

The present financial situation of the United States, whether considered with respect to trade, currency, credit, growing wealth, or the extent and variety of our resources, is more favorable than that of any other country of our time, and has never been surpassed by that of any country at any period of its history. All our industries are thriv-

ing; new railroads are being constructed; a vast immigration is increasing our population, capital, and labor; new enterprises in great number are in progress; and our commercial relations with other countries are improving.

The Public School System of the land is second to none, and comparatively very few persons are unacquainted with the rudiments of an English education.

All forms of religion are tolerated, and any person can worship as his conscience may dictate.

The right of Trial by Jury, the Habeas Corpus, the Liberty of the Press, the Freedom of Speech, the Natural Rights of Persons, and the Rights of Property are maintained and preserved.

While studying the history of our country, we can not restrain feelings of national pride, and of gratitude to the God of Nations for his manifold blessings. No dark clouds of internal strife or of financial depression hover overhead, but the golden rays of Peace and Prosperity are beaming with brightening lustre.

APPENDIX.

THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE,

ADOPTED BY CONGRESS, JULY 4, 1776.

A DECLARATION BY THE REPRESENTATIVES OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, IN CONGRESS ASSEMBLED.

When, in the course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the powers of the earth the separate and equal station to which the laws of nature and of nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident that all men are created equal; that they are endowed by their Creator with certain inalienable rights; that among these are life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness; that to secure these rights governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed; that, whenever any form of government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or abolish it, and to institute a new government, laying its foundation on such principles and organizing its powers in such form as to them shall seem most likely to effect their safety and happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and, accordingly, all experience hath shown that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of

abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same object, evinces a design to reduce them under absolute despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such a government, and to provide new guards for their future security. Such has been the patient sufferance of these Colonies, and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former systems of government. The history of the present King of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute tyranny over these States. To prove this, let facts be submitted to a candid world:

He has refused his assent to laws the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

He has forbidden his governors to pass laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operations, till his assent should be obtained; and when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

He has refused to pass other laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of representation in the legislature; a right inestimable to them and formidable to tyrants only.

He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the repository of their public records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

He has dissolved representative houses repeatedly for opposing, with manly firmness, his invasions on the rights of the people.

He has refused for a long time after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected; whereby the legislative powers, incapable of annihilation, have returned to the people at large for their exercise; the State remaining, in the meantime, exposed to all the dangers of invasions from without and convulsions within.

He has endeavored to prevent the population of these States; for that purpose, obstructing the laws for the naturalization of foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migration hither, and raising the conditions of new appropriations of lands.

He has obstructed the administration of justice by refusing his assent to laws for establishing judiciary powers.

He has made judges dependent on his will alone, for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries. He has erected a multitude of new offices, and sent hither swarms of officers, to harass our people and eat out their substance.

He has kept among us in times of peace, standing armies, without the consent of our legislatures.

He has affected to render the military independent of, and superior to, the civil power.

He has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our constitution, and unacknowledged by our laws; giving his assent to their acts of pretended legislation:—

For quartering large bodies of armed troops upon us;

For protecting them, by mock trial, from punishment for any murders which they should commit on the inhabitants of these States;

For cutting off our trade with all parts of the world;

For imposing taxes on us without our consent;

For depriving us, in many cases, of the benefits of trial by jury; For transporting us beyond seas to be tried for pretended offences:

For abolishing the free system of English laws in a neighboring province, establishing therein an arbitrary government, and enlarging its boundaries, so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these Colonies;

For taking away our charters, abolishing our most valuable laws, and altering, fundamentally, the powers of our governments;

For suspending our own legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever.

He has abdicated government here, by declaring us out of his protection, and waging war against us.

He has plundered our seas, ravaged our coasts, burned our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people.

He is at this time transporting large armies of foreign mercenaries to complete the works of death, desolation and tyranny, already begun with circumstances of cruelty and perfidy scarcely paralleled in the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the head of a civilized nation.

He has constrained our fellow-citizens, taken captive on the high seas, to bear arms against their country, to become the executioners of their friends and brethren, or to fall themselves by their hands.

He has excited domestic insurrections amongst us, and has en-

deavored to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers, the merciless Indian savages, whose known mode of warfare is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes, and conditions.

In every stage of these oppressions, we have petitioned for redress in the most humble terms; our repeated petitions have been answered by repeated injury. A prince whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free people.

Nor have we been wanting in attentions to our British brethren. We have warned them, from time to time, of attempts by their legislature to extend unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity, and we have conjured them by the ties of our common kindred, to disavow these usurpations, which would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence. They, too, have been deaf to the voice of justice and consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity which denounces our separation, and hold them, as we hold the rest of mankind, enemies in war; in peace, friends.

We, therefore, the representatives of the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, in General Congress assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the name and by the authority of the good people of these Colonies, solemnly publish and declare that these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, Free and Independent States; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British crown, and that all political connection between them and the State of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally dissolved; and that, as Free and Independent States, they have full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and do all other acts and things which Independent States may of right do. And for the support of this Declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor.

JOHN HANCOCK.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Josiah Bartlett, William Whipple, Matthew Thornton.

MASSACHUSETTS BAY.

Samuel Adams, John Adams, Robert Treat Paine, Elbridge Gerry.

RHODE ISLAND.

Stephen Hopkins, William Ellery.

CONNECTICUT.

Roger Sherman, Samuel Huntington, William Williams, Oliver Wolcott.

NEW YORK.

William Floyd, Philip Livingston, Francis Lewis, Lewis Morris.

NEW JERSEY.

Richard Stockton, John Witherspoon, Francis Hopkinson, John Hart, Abraham Clark.

PENNSYLVANIA.

Robert Morris, Benjamin Rush, Benjamin Franklin, John Morton, George Clymer, James Smith, George Taylor, James Wilson, George Ross.

DELAWARE.

Cæsar Rodney, George Read, Thomas M'Kean.

MARYLAND.

Samuel Chase, William Paca, Thomas Stone, Charles Carroll of Carrollton.

VIRGINIA.

George Wythe, Richard Henry Lee, Thomas Jefferson, Benjamin Harrison, Thomas Nelson, Jr., Francis Lightfoot Lee, Carter Braxton.

NORTH CAROLINA.

William Hooper, Joseph Hewes, John Penn.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

Edward Rutledge, Thomas Hayward, Jr., Thomas Lynch, Jr., Arthur Middleton.

GEORGIA.

Button Gwinnett, Lyman Hall, George Walton.

| ABERCROMBIE, GENERAL | 98 | Ames, Fisher | 210 |
|----------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------|-----|
| Abolitionists | 275 | Amherst, General | 97 |
| Abraham, Plains of | | Amnesty proclamation | 358 |
| Acadia39—40, 88- | | Ancient mounds12 (note) | 13 |
| Acadians, exile of the (note) | | Anderson, Major293- | 296 |
| Adams, Samuel | 130 | Andre, Major | 151 |
| Adams, John184- | | Andre, captors of | 152 |
| Adams, John Quincy231, | 232 | Andros, Sir Edmund70, 71- | -75 |
| Administration defined | 174 | Animals, domestic, introduced | |
| Admission of the States (re- | | (note) | 26 |
| viewed) | 402 | Antaretic Continent | 247 |
| Agassiz, Louis | 404 | Anti-Federalists | 157 |
| Agriculture (1763) | 102 | Anti-Renters, the | 249 |
| Aix-la-Chapelle, treaty of | 91 | Anti-Slavery Party | 275 |
| Alabama settled | 997 | Antietam, battle of | 317 |
| Alabama admitted | 207 | Arctic explorations | 282 |
| Alabama, origin of name | 207 | Arizona Territory (note) | |
| Alabama and Kearsarge | | Arkansas settled | |
| Alabama difficulty, the | 368 | Arkansas admitted | |
| Alamo, the | | Arkansas, origin of name | |
| Alaska purchased | 360 | Armada, Spanish (note) | |
| Albany, N. Y., founded | 73 | Armstrong, Major (note) | |
| Albemarle Colony | | Army, Burgoyne's | |
| Alert, capture of the | 197 | Army of the Potomac | 304 |
| Alexis, Duke, visit of | | 312-315-317-324-330-332- | 339 |
| Algiers, treaty with (note) | | Army of Virginia314- | |
| Algiers, war with | | Arnold, Benedict 121-125-136- | 140 |
| Allen, Ethan | | 141 | 150 |
| Alien and Sedition Laws | | Arnold's treason | 150 |
| Almanac, Poor Richard's (note). | | Arnold's depredations | 154 |
| Amelia Island (note) | | Art. Americans in | |
| Amendment, the 13th | | Arthur, T. S | |
| Amendment, the 14th | | Arthur, Chester A | |
| Amendment, the 15th | | Articles of Confederation_144-156- | 157 |
| America, supposed discovery of- | 15 | Asiatic cholera234- | |
| America, discovered by Colum- | | Assembly, first_colonial | 56 |
| bus | 20 | Assistance, writs of (note) | 114 |
| America, discovered by English | 32 | Associate Justices | |
| American Fabius | | Astor, John Jacob (note) | 288 |
| American Flag | | Astoria (Oregon) founded | 288 |
| American Party | | Atlanta, capture of | 333 |
| American Poets | | Atlanta burned | 336 |
| American Sculptors | | Atlantic, route across the | |
| American Historians | | Atlantic, mystery about the | |
| American inventors, painters and | | Atlantic Cable, telegraphic | 359 |
| artists | 403 | Atlantic Cables, number of | 360 |
| American journalists | 404 | Attorney-General, office of | |
| American orators | | Austin, Stephen F | 236 |
| American humorists | | Azore Islands, the18 (note) | 197 |
| American Humorist (note) | 019 | | |

| BACON'S REBELLION 57 | Boundary of U. S. (1847) 259 |
|---|---|
| | Doundary of U. S. (1047) |
| | Boundary of U. S. (1872) 371 |
| Bainbridge, Captain 198 | Boundary of U. S. (1872) |
| Baird, Professor (note) 259 | Bowie, James (note) 237 |
| Baker, Colonel 304 | Bowling Green, N. Y 129 |
| Balboa | Boxer and Enterprise, the 202 |
| Dallin Direct hattle of 901 | Draddouble Defent |
| Ball's Bluff, battle of | Braddock's Defeat |
| Baltimore, Lord 78 | Bragg, Gen'1318-320-328-329-330 |
| Baltimore, battle of204—205 | Brandt and Butler 146 |
| Baltimore monument 205 | Brandt and Butler 146 Brandywine, battle of 138 Brattleboro', Vt., settled (note) 121 |
| | Prottloboro' Vt. cottled (note) 101 |
| Baneroft (historian) 40t | Diathebolo, vt., settled (note) 121 |
| Bank, First National 209 | Breckinriage, John C 285 |
| Bank of the United States,209-239 | (note) 289-374 |
| Bank bill, national 246 | Breed's Hill fortified 123 |
| Banks, General314-316-323-331 | Broke Cantain 901 |
| Danks, General 310 325 331 | Breed's Hill fortified |
| Banner, Star Spangled137—205 | prown conege founded 103 |
| Baptist Church, first 106 | Brown, General201-204 |
| Barbary pirates | Brown, Charles Brockden (novel- |
| Barelay Commodore 202 | ist) 210-404 |
| Barlow, Thomas H | ist) |
| Darrow, Thomas H 400 | Drown, C. F. (Infilinorist) |
| Barlow, Joel 210 | Brown's raid, John 286 |
| Barre, Colonel 116 | Bryant, Wm. Cullen 383 |
| Barron, Commodore (note) 189 | Buccaneers, the (note) 223 |
| Battles of ColonialWars(reviewed) 104 | Buchanan James 985 |
| | Buehanan, James |
| Battles of Revolution (reviewed) 159 | Buckner, General S. B 309 |
| Battles of War of 1812 (reviewed) 210 | Buell, General 318 |
| Battles of War of 1812 (reviewed) 210 Battles of Mexican War(reviewed) 261 | Buena Vista, Battle of 254 |
| Battles of Civil War (reviewed) 341 | Bull Run, first battle of 300 |
| | |
| Baum, Colonel | Bull Run, second battle of 316 |
| Beaufort, N. C., captured 308 | Bunker Hill, battle of123—125 |
| Beauregard, General292—300—309 | Bunker Hill monument (note) 125 |
| Roo General (note) 301 | Burgoyne, John H |
| Robrings Strait 14 | Burgoyne's surrender 140 |
| Behrings Strait | |
| Bell, John 209 | Burgoyne's surrender, effects of 142 |
| Bell, Prof. Graham 403 | Burlington, Iowa, settled 250 |
| Belmont, battle of 305 | Burnside, Gen. (note)308-319 |
| Bennet, Jas. Gordon (Journalist) 404 | Burr, Aaron187—190 |
| Bennington, battle of 138 | Burrows, Lieut 202 |
| Delittington, Dattie Ol | Dutles and Drandt |
| Bergen, N. J., settled | Butler and Brandt |
| Berkeley, Governor 58 | Butler, General B. F300-337 |
| Big Bethel, battle of 300 | |
| Big Black River Bridge, battle of 323 | CABAL, THE CONWAY 143 |
| Dilowi Miss cottled 990 | |
| Biloxi, Miss., settled | Cabinet, President's 175 |
| Black Hawk war 234 | Cabinet, Washington's 177 |
| Black Kettle (chief) | Cable, Atlantic telegraphic 359 |
| Blair, General F. P 363 | Cables, number of (note) 360 |
| Blauchard, Thomas 403 | Cabot, John and Sebastian 32 |
| | |
| Bland Silver Bill, the 383 | Calbonn John C 202 921 929 976 |
| | Calhoun, John C223—231—232—276 |
| Blennerhassett Island (note) 190 | Calhonn, John C223—231—232—276 California settled275 |
| Blockade, the 304 | Calhoun, John C223—231—232—276 California settled |
| Blockade, the 304 | California settled223—231—232—276 California admitted |
| Blockade, the | California settled223—231—232—276 California admitted |
| Blockade, the | Calhoun, John C223-231-232-276 California settled |
| Blockade, the | California settled |
| Blockade, the | Calhoun, John C223—231—232—276 California settled |
| Blockade, the | Calhonn, John C223—231—232—276 California settled |
| Blockade, the | Calhoun, John C223—231—232—276 California settled |
| Blockade, the | Calhoun, John C223—231—232—276 California settled |
| Blockade, the | Calhoun, John C223—231—232—276 California settled |
| Blockade, the | Calhonn, John C. 223-231-232-276 California settled 275 California admitted 274 California conquered 253 California, gold found in 260 California, origin of name 275 Calvert, Cecil 78 Camden, battle of 144 Campbell, Colonel 152 Canada eeded to England 100 Canada invaded by Americans 125 |
| Blockade, the | Calhoun, John C. 223-231-232-276 California settled 275 California admitted 274 California conquered 253 California, gold found in 260 California, origin of name 275 Calvert, Cecil 78 Camden, battle of 149 Campbell, Colonel 152 Canada eeded to England 100 Canada invaded by Americans 125 Canby, General 336-372 Canby, General 336-372 |
| Blockade, the | Calhonn, John C. 223-231-232-276 California settled 275 California admitted 274 California conquered 253 California, gold found in 260 California, origin of name 275 Calvert, Cecil 78 Camden, battle of 144 Campbell, Colonel 152 Canada eeded to England 100 Canada invaded by Americans 125 |
| Blockade, the | Calhonn, John C. 223-231-232-276 California settled 275 California admitted 274 California conquered 253 California, gold found in 260 California, origin of name 275 Calvert, Cecil 78 Camden, battle of 149 Campbell, Colonel 152 Canada eceded to England 100 Canada invaded by Americans 125 Canby, General 336-372 Canal, the Erie 226 |
| Blockade, the | Calhonn, John C. 223-231-232-276 California settled 275 California admitted 274 California conquered 253 California, gold found in 260 California, origin of name 275 Calvert, Cecil 78 Camden, battle of 149 Campbell, Colonel 152 Canada ceded to England 100 Canada invaded by Americans 125 Canby, General 336-372 Canal, the Erie 226 Canal de Haro 371 |
| Blockade, the | Calhonn, John C. 223-231-232-276 California settled 275 California admitted 274 California conquered 253 California, gold found in 260 California, origin of name 275 Calvert, Cecil 78 Camden, battle of 149 Camapbell, Colonel 152 Canada invaded by Americans 125 Canby, General 336-372 Canal, the Erie 226 Canai de Haro 371 Canary Islands 19-36 |
| Blockade, the | Calhonn, John C. 223-231-232-276 California settled 275 California conquered 253 California, gold found in 260 California, gold found in 260 California, origin of name 275 Calvert, Cecil 78 Camden, battle of 149 Campbell, Colonel 152 Canada ceded to England 100 Canada invaded by Americans 125 Canby, Geueral 336-372 Canal, the Erie 226 Canal de Haro 371 Cane Breton captured 90 |
| Blockade, the | Calhoun, John C. 223-231-232-276 California settled 275 California conquered 253 California, gold found in 260 California, origin of name 275 Calvert, Cecil 78 Campbell, Colonel 152 Canada eeded to England 100 Canada invaded by Americans 125 Canby, General 336-372 Canal, the Erie 226 Canal de Haro 371 Canary Islands 19-36 Capitol building burned 204 Capitol building burned 204 |
| Blockade, the | Calhonn, John C. 223-231-232-276 California settled 275 California conquered 253 California, gold found in 260 California, origin of name 275 Calvert, Cecil 78 Camden, battle of 149 Campbell, Colonel 152 Canada eeded to England 100 Canada invaded by Americans 125 Canby, General 336-372 Canal, the Erie 226 Canal de Haro 371 Caney; Islands 19-36 Cape Breton captured 90 Captiol building burned 204 Carden, Cabtain (note) 197 |
| Blockade, the | Calhonn, John C. 223-231-232-276 California settled 275 California conquered 253 California, gold found in 260 California, origin of name 275 Calvert, Cecil 78 Camden, battle of 149 Campbell, Colonel 152 Canada eeded to England 100 Canada invaded by Americans 125 Canby, General 336-372 Canal, the Erie 226 Canal de Haro 371 Caney; Islands 19-36 Cape Breton captured 90 Captiol building burned 204 Carden, Cabtain (note) 197 |
| Blockade, the | Calhonn, John C. 223-231-232-276 California settled 275 California conquered 274 California, gold found in 260 California, origin of name 275 Calvert, Cecil 78 Campell, Colonel 149 Campbell, Colonel 152 Canada ceded to England 100 Canada invaded by Americans 125 Canal, the Eric 226 Canal, the Eric 226 Canal de Haro 371 Cane Pertou captured 90 Cape Pretou captured 90 Capitol building burned 204 Carnifex Ferry, battle of 306 |
| Blockade, the | Calhonn, John C. 223-231-232-276 California settled 275 California conquered 273 California, gold found in 260 California, origin of name 275 Calvert, Cecil 78 Camden, battle of 149 Camade, battle of 160 Canada invaded by Americans 125 Canby, General 336-372 Canal, the Erie 226 Canal de Haro 371 Canary Islands 19-36 Cape Breton captured 90 Captiol building burned 204 Carden, Captain (note) 197 Carrifiex Ferry, battle of 306 Carolina settled 80 |
| Blockade, the | Calhonn, John C. 223-231-232-276 California settled 275 California conquered 274 California, gold found in 260 California, origin of name 275 Calvert, Cecil 78 Campell, Colonel 149 Campbell, Colonel 152 Canada ceded to England 100 Canada invaded by Americans 125 Canal, the Eric 226 Canal, the Eric 226 Canal de Haro 371 Cane Pertou captured 90 Cape Pretou captured 90 Capitol building burned 204 Carnifex Ferry, battle of 306 |

| Caroline (steamer) 243 | Clinton, George |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Carriela's Ford battle of 306 | Clinton, Sir Henry127—138—142—144 |
| Carroll, Charles (note) | -151 |
| Carron, Charles (note) | |
| Cary, Samuel F | Cold Harbor, battle of 333 |
| Carson City, Nevada, settled 336 | Colfax, Schuyler 363 |
| Cass. General Lewis 272 | Colleges in America (1763) |
| Castle William 114 | Colleges in America (1763) 103 |
| | Colonial Covernment 109 |
| Carteret Colony 80 | Colonial Government 103 |
| Cartier, James 30 | Colonial habits and customs 102 |
| Cartier, James | Colonial Assembly, first 56 |
| Cedar Creek, battle of 334 | Colonial Wars (reviewed) 104 |
| Cedar Mountain, battle of 316 | Colonization Society the 995 |
| Cedar Mountain, battle of 310 | Colonization Society, the 225 |
| Census of 1870 365 | Colomization, causes and objects |
| Census of 1880 386 | of 82 |
| Centennial Exhibition376-377 | Colonies, the thirteen English 50 |
| Come Condo battle of 950 | Colorado cottlod |
| Cerro Gordo, battle of | Colorado settled 374 |
| Chad's Ford, battle of 138 | Colorado admitted 374 |
| Chamberlain, Governor 380 | Colorado, origin of name 374 |
| Chamberlain, Governor | Colored troops, the 324 |
| Chambers, D. V. humand 991 | Columbia (America) 00 |
| Chambersourg, va., burned 354 | Columbia (America) |
| Chambe, Sergeant 154 | Columbia College founded 103 |
| Champlain, enterprise of 31 | Columbia, District of |
| Champlain, battle on lake 205 | Columbia River explored 191 |
| | Columbus, Christopher17-18-19 |
| Champion Hill, battle of 323 | Columnus, Christophel17—15—19 |
| Chancellorsville, battle of 324 | -20-21-22 |
| Channing, William E | Columbus, Bartholomew (note) 18 |
| Chantilly battle of | Columbus, Ky., taken 309 |
| Chanultones battle of 956 | Commerce (1763) 102 |
| Chapultepec, battle of | Commerce (1705) 102 |
| Charles II., of England (note)65-80 | Commercial corporations 103 |
| Charleston, S. C., founded 80 | Commercial men, objects of 17 |
| Charleston Convention 290 | Compass, Mariner's |
| Charleston ciore of (1790) 148 | Compromise the Missouri 997 974 |
| Charleston, siege of (1780) 148 | Compromise, the missouri 221—214 |
| Charleston, attack on 327 | Compromise of 1833 235 |
| Charleston, fall of (1865) 328 | Compromise, the Omnibus 275 |
| Charter defined (note) | Concord, Mass., battle of |
| | |
| Charter government 101 | Confederation Articles of 144 |
| Charter defined (note) | Compromise, the Omnibus |
| Charter Government | Confederation, Articles of 144 —156—157 |
| Charter Oak, the | Confederation, Articles of 144 -156-157 Confederate flag |
| Charter Oak, the | Confederation, Articles of |
| Charter Oak, the | Confederate flag |

' INDEX.

| Corinth yielded 310 | Discoverers and Explorers (re- |
|---|--|
| Corinth, battle of 319 | viewed) |
| Committee of | |
| Cornwallis, Lord132—135—138—148 —149—152—153—155 | District of Columbia 181 |
| -149 -152-153-155 | Domestic animals introduced |
| Cornwallis, surrender of 154 | (note) |
| Corporation, commercial 103 | Dom Pedro II visit of 277 |
| Contag Farmando 91 95 96 97 | Donalgon fort 207 200 |
| Cortez, Fernando24—25—26—27 | Donelson, fort307—308 |
| Cotton-Gin invented 182 | Dorr's Rebellion 247 |
| Council for New England 60 | Dorr's Rebellion |
| Court, the Supreme | Downie Commodore 205 |
| Court, the Supreme | Downie, Commodore |
| Courts, Inferior | Drake, Sir Francis 24 (note) 34 |
| Cowpens, battle of the 152 | (note) 35 |
| Credit Mobilier, the 370 | Dranesville, battle of 306 |
| Creak Indiana the | Drad Coatt Decision the 900 |
| Creek Indians, the 201 | Dred Scott Decision, the |
| Crittenden, General 308 | Duke of York 74 |
| Crockett Davy 937 | Du Quesne, fort93—94—95 |
| Croghan Major 200 | Dupont, Admiral 328 |
| Crosher Consent | Durates Man (mate) |
| Crook, General | Dustan, Mrs. (note) 87 |
| Croghan, Major 200 Crook, General 376 Cross Keys, battle of 314 Crown Point 98-122 Crystal Palace, the 282 Cuba 20-22-276-282 | Dustan, Mrs. (note) |
| Crown Point 98-122 | Dutch explorations, extent of 40 |
| Crystal Palage the 989 | |
| Crystal Falace, the | |
| Cuba20—22—276—282 | Dutch East India Company 38 |
| Cuban Filibusters276—282 | Dutch West India Company 73 |
| Cumberland, the ship 311 | Dutch War 74 |
| Curtis Conoral 310 | 2 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 |
| Curtis, General310 | 13. no. 1. reno D |
| Custer Massacre, the375-376 | EADS, JAMES B 403 |
| | Early's raid, General 334 |
| | East India Company, Dutch 38 |
| Digner Cipmits 107 | East Indies, route to the 17 |
| DACRES, CAPTAIN, 197 | |
| Dade's Massacre 239 | Edison, Thomas A 403 |
| Dakota, territory of (note) 159 | Education (1763) 103 |
| Dale Sir Thomas | Edward, fort (note) |
| Dale, Sir Thomas 55 Dallas, battle of 333 | Edward, fort (note) 97-140 Edward VI (note) 33 Edwards, Jonathan 404 Election, Presidential, time of |
| Dallas, Dattle Ol | Edward VI (note) |
| Dalton, battle of 333 | Edwards, Jonathan 404 |
| Dana (poet) 401 | Election, Presidential, time of |
| Danbury, Conn., burned | holding (note) 175 Electors, Presidential 175 Electoral Tribunal, the 378 |
| Darly and Bloody Cround the | Electore Presidential 175 |
| Dark and Bloody Ground, the | Electors, Flesidential 175 |
| (note) 183 | Electoral Tribunal, the 378 |
| Darien, isthmus of 12 | Electric Lamp invented 403 |
| Dartmouth College founded 103 | Eliot, John |
| Dartinottii College louideca 100 | Elicabeth Oncon 94 |
| Davis, Jefferson239—290—339 | Elizabeth, Queen |
| Day, first printer in America, | Elizabeth, Queen |
| (note) 103 | Embargo Act 207 |
| Dean, Silas134 | Emerson (poet) |
| Dearbarn Conord 900 | Emigration most mand (1709) 150 |
| Dearborn, General 200 | Emigration westward (1705) 155 |
| Debt, the national 356 | Endicott, John63 (note) 69 |
| Decatur, Commodore189—197—208 | England, second war with, results 207 |
| Declaration of Independence 127 | English discoveries |
| Declaration of Independence | English employees (noviewed) 41 |
| Declaration of Independence, | English explorers (leviewed) 41 |
| signers of (note) | English explorers (reviewed) |
| Declaration of Rights (note) 127 | English, William H 387 |
| Delaware, Lord 55 | Enterprise and Boxer |
| Delaware settled 76 | Enidomics year of 379 |
| Delawate settled | Epittemics, year or |
| Delaware, origin of name 76 | Epizootic distemper 373 |
| Democrats | Erickson, Lief 15 Ericson, Captain John (note) 312 Erie, battle on lake 202 Erie Canal 226 |
| -250-280-284-285-369-378-387 | Ericson, Captain John (note) 312 |
| Detroit founded 241 | Frie bettle on leke 909 |
| Detroit lounded 241 | Elle, Dattle Oll lake |
| Detroit surrendered 195 | Erie Canal 220 |
| De Ayllon 27 | Esquimaux, the33—34 |
| D'Estaing, Count 146 | Espejo (note) 39 |
| Do Courgos 90 | Esquimaux, the 33–31 Espejo (note) 38 Essesx, sloop of war. 197 Eutaw Springs, battle of 154 Evans, General 304 |
| De Gourges | Entary Comings battle of 154 |
| De Kaib, Baron139 (note) 150 | Entaw Springs, battle of 154 |
| De Leon, Ponce 23 | Evans, General 304 |
| De Monts 31 | Evarts, William H 377 |
| Do Narygoz 97 | Everett, Edward 404 |
| De Narvaez | Executive Power the |
| De Kussy, fort 331 | Executive Power, the |
| De Soto 28 | Exhibition, Centennial376-377 |
| Dieskau 97 | Exodus, negro 385 |
| Dinwiddie, Governor 92 | Exodus, negro |
| Dimitatio, Coronici minimistra | |
| | |

INDEX. Exploring Expedition, Wilkes's .. 247 | Fort Moultrie British repulsed at 197

| Exploring Expedition of Lewis | Fort Loudon, Tenn., settled 183 |
|---|--|
| and Clarke | Fort Orange settled |
| Explorations and discoveries (re- | Fort Necessity taken 93 |
| viewed)39—40 | Fort Sumter293—294—295 |
| | Fort Meigs, siege of |
| FARIUS THE AMERICAN 132-136 | Fort Stephenson, attack on 200 |
| Fabius, the Roman (note) 132—136 Fabius, the Roman (note) | Fort Mimms massagre at 201 |
| Fair Oaks, battle of 314 Fair, the World's 282 Farragut, Commodore D. G310—335 | Fort Mimms, massacre at |
| Fair, the World's 282 | Fort Snelling settled 288 |
| Farragut, Commodore D. G310—335 | Fort Snelling settled 288 Fort Astoria settled 288 |
| Fodoral Republic a -374 | Fort Monroe 299 |
| Federal Republic, a | Fort Henry |
| Federalist Party, the157—180 | Fort McAllister taken |
| Fenians, the 359 | Fort Macon (note) 308 |
| Ferians, the 359 Ferdinand and Isabella 19 Ferguson, Colonel 152 | Fort Macon (note) |
| Ferguson, Colonel 152 | Fort Fisher taken 336 |
| Field, Cyrus W | Fort Morgan taken 335 |
| Filibusters, Cuban276—282—373 | Fort Gaines taken 335 Fort Ticonderoga 94-98-121-138 Fort Stevens, attack on 334 Fort Pickens 294 |
| Financial Affairs (1789) 177 | Fort Ticonderoga94—98—121—138 |
| Financial Panic (1827) 942 | Fort Sievens, attack on |
| Financial Panie (1857) (note). 285 | Fort Malden199—200 |
| Financial Panic (1837) | Fort De Rusev 221 |
| Fire arms among Mexicans, effect | Fort Wagner captured 328 |
| _ of 25 | France, difficulties with185-261 |
| Fire in Boston, great 370 | France, Americans seek aid of 135 Franklin, Benj(note) 113 (note) 122 |
| Fire in Chicago, great | Franklin, Benj(note) 113 (note) 122 |
| Fire in New York | Erophin Cir. John (note) 134 |
| First American newspaper 102 First Indian War 57 | Franklin, Sir John 282 Frazer, General (note) 142 Frazer, General (note) 142 |
| First college in America 103 | Frazier's Farm, battle of |
| First Continental Congress 118 | Fracter's Farm, battle of. 315 Fredericksburg, battle of. 319 Frederic II. of Prussia (note). 132 Free Schools (1763). 103 Free-Soil Party. 272—281—284 Free Trade and Sailors' Birts. 207 |
| First English settlement 50 | Frederic II. of Prussia (note) 132 |
| First law-making body in Amer- | Free Schools (1763) 103 |
| ica | Free-Soil Party272—281—284 |
| First settlement in America 29 | |
| First steamboat in America 192 First steamboat on western wa- | Free-Masonry introduced 232 Freedmen's Bureau Bill 358 |
| ters | Fremont, John C. (note).253—285—314 |
| ters | French in America30—85 |
| (note) | French colony, first 30 |
| | French explorers (reviewed) 41 |
| First national bank in America 232 | French possessions, extent of 39 |
| First telegraph 9.18 | French Revolution |
| First written constitution in | French and Indian War, results of 100 |
| America 56 | French fleet, the144—146 |
| First shot in Civil War (note) 200 | French fleet, the |
| Fisher, fort, taken 336 Fisher's Hill, battle of 334 Fitch, John (note) 192 | Friends, or Quakers |
| Fisher's Hill, battle of 334 | Friends, or Quakers64—76 |
| Flog the National 197 | Frobisher, Martin 33 Frolic, brig 197 |
| Flag, the National | Fugitive Slave Law 975 |
| Flags, the rival | Fugitive Slave Law |
| Flags, the rival 297 Florida d'scovered 23 Florida del 29 | |
| Florida led | GADSDEN PURCHASE, THE 281 |
| Fiorida, origin of name 23 | Gage, General114—116—118—130 |
| Florida ceded to England 99 | Gaines's Mill bettle |
| Florida ceded back to Spain 155 Florida ceded to United States 226 | Gaines, Fort, taken |
| Florida admitted | Garfield, attempted assassination |
| Florida admitted | of 389 |
| Foreign Relations (1796) | of |
| Forrest's raid 331 | Gates, General141-149 |
| Fort Edward 97 140 | Genet, Mr. (note) |
| Fort Edward97—140 | George, Fort 200 |

| George, battle of lake 97 | Hancock, John (note)128-130 |
|---|--|
| | Hancock, General W. S313-387 |
| | Hancock, General W. B |
| Georgia, kind of settlers (note) 81 | Hanover Court House |
| Goorgia origin of the name 81 | Harmar, General 178 |
| Georgia, origin of the name | Trainiar, Ochteranianianianianianianianianianianianiania |
| George 111., King81-122-129 | Harper's Ferry seized297—317 Harrison, General194—200—203—241 |
| Germantown, battle of 139 | Harrison, General194—200—203—241 |
| C- Till of I - 8 | 944 |
| Gerry, Elbridge | -244 |
| Gettyshury battle of | Harrison's Victory 203 |
| Ob and treatment of | |
| Gnent, treaty of 200 | Harrison's Landing 315 |
| Gibbs, General 207 | Harrodsburg, Ky., settled 183 |
| Gibraltar of America 90 | Hart (sculptor) 404 |
| Gibrartar of America 50 | mart (scurptor) |
| Gila River, the 281 | Hartford Convention 206 |
| Gilbert, Sir Humphrey 34 | Hartford founded 68 |
| | |
| Gillmore, General 328 | Harvard College founded 103 |
| Goffe, the regicide (note) 65 | Harvesting machine invented 403 |
| dolle, the regicide (note) | |
| Gold discovered in California 260 | Hatteras Inlet305—308 |
| Goldsborough, Commodore (note) 308 | Hawkins, trader (note) 35 |
| Coldsborough, commodore (note) 500 | IItl |
| Gonzales, battle of 236 Good Hope, cape, discovered (note) 17 | Hawthorne (novelist) |
| Good Hone cape discovered (note) 17 | Haves, Rutherford B378-379-385 |
| Conduces Charles 409 | Honor Conoral 200 |
| Goodyear, Charles 403 | Hazen, General 320 |
| Gorges settled Maine 67 | Headley (historian) 404 |
| | Helena, Arkansas, settled 241 |
| Gosnold's voyage | TT TELEVISION, SCHOOL STATE OF |
| Government, Colonial 103 | Hendricks, Thomas A |
| Government Royal 104 | Hanriotta Maria 78 |
| dovernment, noyar 101 | TY TO ('-) |
| Government, Charter 104 | Henry, Patrick116—117 Henry, Professor Joseph (note) 259 |
| Government Proprietary 103 | Henry Professor Joseph (note) 259 |
| Government, Colonial 103 Government, Royal 104 Government, Charter 104 Government, Proprietary 103 Covernment 103 | Honey continue of fort 200 |
| Government, Commercial 100 | Henry, capture of fort |
| Government of United States 173 | Henry, William, fort, massacre of 97 |
| Government of United States or- | Honny VII of England (note) 18-29 |
| dovernment of Officed States of | Henry VII. of England (note)10-02 |
| ganized | —(note)—33 Hessians, the127—133—138 |
| Government of District of Colum- | Hessians the |
| dovernment of District of Colum- | TT: 1 TT: 1 TT: 100 TO |
| bia 182 | Hickman, Kentucky, occupied 331 |
| Government Seats of United States 181 | Hieroglyphics, Mexican |
| | Hildreth (historian) |
| Government of the Territories 159 | Hildreth (historian) 404 |
| Grains, edible, introduced (note) 35 Grand model, Locke's | Hill, General 315 |
| Grand model, Locke's 80 | Historians (American) 404 |
| Grand model, Locke S | Historians (American) 404 |
| | |
| Grand Gun evacuated 343 | Historical Society, Mass. (Hote) 125 |
| Grant Conorel 208_200_210_219 | Historical Society, Mass. (note) 128 |
| Grant, General308-309-310-319 | Hobson, General 327 |
| Grant, General308—309—310—319 —320—321—322—323—329—331—332 | Hobson, General |
| Grand Gulf evacuated | Hobson, General |
| -339-363-369-384 | Hobson, General |
| —339—363—369—384 Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 Holly Springs seized 320 Holmes, O. W. 404 Hood General 334-338 334-338 334-338 |
| —339—363—369—384 Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 Holly Springs seized 320 Holmes, O. W. 404 Hood General 334-338 334-338 334-338 |
| —339—363—369—384 Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 Holly Springs seized 320 Holmes, O. W. 404 Hood General 334-338 334-338 334-338 |
| —339—363—369—384 Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 Holly Springs seized 320 Holmes, O. W. 404 Hood General 334-338 334-338 334-338 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 Holly Springs seized 320 Holmes, O. W. 404 Hood General 334-338 334-338 334-338 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 Holly Springs seized 320 Holmes, O. W. 404 Hood General 334-338 334-338 334-338 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General. 327 Holly Springs seized. 320 Holmes, O. W. 404 Hood, General. 334-338 Hook Paulus, capture of 147 Hooker, General. 324-325-329 Hopkins, Stephen (note). 128 Hornet, capture of the. 199 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 Holly Springs seized 320 Holmes, O. W 404 Hood, General 334-338 Hook, Paulus, capture of 147 Hooker, General 324-325-329 Hopkins, Stephen (note) 128 Hornet, capture of the 199 Horse Shoe Bend, battle of 201 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 Holly Springs seized 320 Holmes, O. W 404 Hood, General 334-338 Hook, Paulus, capture of 147 Hooker, General 324-325-329 Hopkins, Stephen (note) 128 Hornet, capture of the 199 Horse Shoe Bend, battle of 201 |
| Great Eastern, the. | Hobson, General. 327 Holly Springs seized. 320 Holmes, O. W. 404 Hood, General. 334-338 Hook, Paulus, capture of 147 Hopkins, Stephen (note). 128 Hornet, capture of the 199 Horse Shoe Bend, battle of 201 Horses introduced into America |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 |
| Great Eastern, the. | Hobson, General 327 |
| Great Eastern, the. | Hobson, General |
| Great Eastern, the. | Hobson, General 327 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General |
| Great Eastern, the. | Hobson, General |
| Great Eastern, the. | Hobson, General |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General |
| Great Eastern, the. | Hobson, General |
| Great Eastern, the. | Hobson, General |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 |
| Great Eastern, the | Hobson, General 327 |

| Illinois settled 227 | Irving, Washington 404 |
|---|--|
| Illinois admitted 227 | Icoholla and Fordinand 10 |
| Tilling's enjoying of manner 0007 | Island No. 10. 309 Isthmus of Panama or Darien 12—23 Isthmus of Suez 17—23 |
| Illinois, origin of name 227 Immigration (1763) 101 Immigration (1815–1848) 225 | Island No. 10 309 |
| Immigration (1763) 101 | Isthmus of Panama or Darien12—23 |
| Immigration (1815-1848) 995 | Isthmus of Suez 17—93 |
| Imamai ann (1000) | Indee bottle of 210 |
| Immigration (1880) | Iuka, battle of 319 |
| Impeachment Trial, the 361 | |
| Impressment of seamen 194 | JACK, CAPTAIN 372 |
| Incommention Providential (note) 970 | Jackson Androws 901 907 906 999 |
| Inauguration, Presidential (note) 378 | Jackson, Andrew201—207—226—232 —233—235—239 Jackson ''Stonewall ''301—314—325 |
| Independence, Declaration of 127 Independence in North Carolina | 233235239 |
| Independence in North Carolina | Jackson "Stonewall" 301-314-325 |
| (noto) 100 | -315-316-317 |
| (note) 129 | |
| Independence recognized by for- | Jackson, battle at 323 |
| eigh powers (note) 143 | James I. of England 51 |
| Independent Cross back Darty 207 | James II of England 74 05 |
| Independent Greenback Party 387 | James II. of England74—85 |
| Indiana settled 209 | Jamestown, settlement of 50 |
| Indiana admitted 209 | Jamestown, government of 52 |
| To diese animin of manne 000 | |
| Indiana, origin of name 209 | Jamestown settlers, character of 51 |
| Indians, whence they came | Jamestown, immigration at 53 |
| Indians, occupations of the 15 | Jamestown, second charter of 54 |
| To die of the state of the state of | Tamastown, Second Charter Or 04 |
| Indians, character of the 15 | Jamestown, third charter of 55 |
| Indians, government of the 15 | Jamestown, first assembly at 56 |
| Indian, origin of the name 20 | Jamestown wives for settlers 56 |
| To die a boss boss trained | |
| Indian boys, how trained 15 | Jamestown at present (note) 50 |
| Indians of Northwest Territory 178 | Jameson, Colonel 151 |
| Indian weapons used 15 | Japan treaty with 983-987 |
| | Taxon con vicitors |
| Indians, the Creek 201 | Japanese visitors 287 |
| Indians, the Creek | Japan, treaty with .283—287 Japanese visitors .287 Jasper, Sergeant .127—147 |
| Indians, the Cherokee 235 | Java, frigate |
| To diene the Courter le 200 | Jan J. h. 100 |
| Indians, the Seminole226—238 | Jay, John |
| Indians, the Pequod 69 | Jay, John |
| Indians, the Ute 385 | _158_177_184_187_188_222 |
| T 32 +1 C2 000 000 | To Conson and how of the Declare |
| Indians, the Sioux322—363 | Jefferson, author of the Declara- |
| Indians, the Nez Perces 381 | tion (note) 128 |
| Indians kidnappers of the 97 | Jersey Prison Ship (note) 131 |
| Indians, the Nez Perces 381 Indians, kidnappers of the 27 Indian War, first (1622) 57 | Jersey Prison Ship (note) 131 Jersey, settlement of 76 Jesuit Missionaries 32—92 |
| Indian war, mst (1022) | Jersey, settlement of |
| Indian war, second (1044) 37 | Jesuit Missionaries32—92 |
| Indian War Pegued 69 | Jesus, Society of 32 |
| Indian War, Philip's | Jettice the Mississippi 102 |
| | Jetties, the mississippi 405 |
| | |
| Indian War, French and Indian 91 | Johnson, Colonel R. M203—242 |
| | Johnson, Colonel R. M203—242 Johnson, Sir William (note) 99 |
| -100 | Jetties, the Mississippi |
| -100 Indian War (1763), Pontiae's 100 | Johnson, Colonel R. M203—242 Johnson, Sir William (note) 99 Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 |
| -100 Indian War (1763), Pontiae's 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —374 |
| -100 Indian War (1763), Pontiae's 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —374 |
| Indian War (1763), Pontiac's | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 |
| —100 Indian War (1763), Pontiac's | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —374 |
| —100 Indian War (1763), Pontiac's | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 |
| —100 Indian War (1763), Pontiac's | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 |
| —100 Indian War (1763), Pontiac's | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 |
| 100 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —274 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 |
| 100 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 —334 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission |
| 100 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 |
| 100 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 |
| 100 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 —334 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 Joseph (chief) 382 |
| 100 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 —334 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 Joseph (chief) 382 Joy, John (note) 118 |
| 100 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —274 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul |
| 100 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —274 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul |
| 100 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 —334 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 Joseph (chief) 382 Joy, John (note) 118 Journalists, American 404 Judicial Power, the 175 |
| 100 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 —334 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 Joseph (chief) 382 Joy, John (note) 118 Journalists, American 404 Judicial Power, the 175 |
| 100 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 —334 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 Joseph (chief) 382 Joy, John (note) 118 Journalists, American 404 Judicial Power, the 175 |
| 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —274 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul |
| 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E 300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S 307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 Joseph (chief) 382 Joy, John (note) 118 Journalists, American 404 Judicial Power, the 175 Justices, Associate 175 |
| 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —274 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul |
| 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 —334 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul. 148 Joseph (chief) 382 Joy, John (note) 118 Juntalists, American 404 Judicial Power, the 175 Justice, office of Chief 175 Justices, Associate 175 KALAKAUA'S, KING, VISIT 374 Kane, Elisha Kent. 282 |
| 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —274 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul |
| -100 Indian War (1763), Pontiae's. -100 Indian War (1791) 178 Indian War (1811) 194 Indian War (1817) 238 Indian War (1887) 322 Indian War (1868) 363 Indian War (1868) 363 Indian War (1876) 375 Indian War (1877) 281 Indian War (1877) 281 Indian War (1879) 385 Indian Territory. 235 Indian Policy 191 India Company, East. 38 India Company, West. 73 India Rubber, vulcanized. 403 Indies, route to the East. 17 Ingraham, Captain (note). 281 Institution, Smithsonian. 257 Inter-Colonial Wars. 85-88-90-91 | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —274 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul |
| 100 101 102 102 103 104 105 106 106 107 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 Joseph (chief) 382 Joy, John (note) 118 Journalists, American 404 Judicial Power, the 175 Justices, Gfice of Chief 175 Justices, Associate 175 KALAKAUA'S, KING, VISIT 374 Kane, Elisha Kent 282 Kansas settled 288 Kansas settled 288 Kansas sadmitted 288 Kansas admitted 288 |
| 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 Joseph (chief) 382 Joy, John (note) 118 Journalists, American 404 Judicial Power, the 175 Justices, Associate 175 Justices, Associate 175 KATAKAUA'S, KING, VISIT 374 Kanes, Elisha Kent 282 Kansas settled 288 Kansas, origin of name 288 Kansas, origin of name 288 |
| 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —274 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul |
| 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —274 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul |
| 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E 300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S 307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 Joseph (chief) 382 Joy, John (note) 118 Journalists, American 404 Judicial Power, the 175 Justice, office of Chief 175 Justices, Associate 175 KALAKAUA'S, KING, VISIT 374 KANAS, SELISHA KENI 282 Kansas settled 288 Kansas origin of name 288 Kansas origin of name 288 Kansas, Rebraska Bill 281 |
| -100 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —274 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 Joseph (chief) 382 Joy, John (note) 118 Joseph (chief) 175 Justice, Gfice of Chief 175 Justice, Gfice of Chief 175 Justices, Associate 175 KALAKAUA'S, KING, VISIT 374 Kane, Elisha Kent 282 Kansas settled 288 Kansas, origin of name 288 Kansas, origin of name 288 Kansas, civil war in 284 Kansas-Nebraska Bill 283 |
| 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 106 106 107 | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E 300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S 307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 Joseph (chief) 382 Joy, John (note) 118 Journalists, American 404 Judicial Power, the 175 Justice, office of Chief 175 Justices, Associate 175 KALAKAUA'S, KING, VISIT 374 Kane, Elisha Kent 282 Kansas settled 288 Kansas admitted 288 Kansas, origin of name 288 Kansas, origin of settled 284 Kansas, origin of settled 284 Kansas, origin of settled 287 Kenrney, General Stephen 254 Kenrney, General Stephen 254 |
| 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —274 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 Joseph (chief) 382 Joy, John (note) 118 Joseph (chief) 175 Justices, Glice of Chief 175 Justices, Associate 175 Justices, Associate 175 KALAKAUA'S, KING, VISIT 374 Kane, Elisha Kent 282 Kansas settled 288 Kansas, origin of name 288 Kansas, origin of name 288 Kansas, civil war in 284 Kansas, civil war in 284 Kansas, civil war in 284 Kansas, civil war in 287 Kansas Settled 287 Kansas Kebraska Bill 287 Kansas Kebraska Bill 287 Kenracy Reneral Stephen 254 Kearsarge and Alabama 333 |
| 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —274 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 Joseph (chief) 382 Joy, John (note) 118 Joseph (chief) 175 Justices, Glice of Chief 175 Justices, Associate 175 Justices, Associate 175 KALAKAUA'S, KING, VISIT 374 Kane, Elisha Kent 282 Kansas settled 288 Kansas, origin of name 288 Kansas, origin of name 288 Kansas, civil war in 284 Kansas, civil war in 284 Kansas, civil war in 284 Kansas, civil war in 287 Kansas Settled 287 Kansas Kebraska Bill 287 Kansas Kebraska Bill 287 Kenracy Reneral Stephen 254 Kearsarge and Alabama 333 |
| 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 106 106 107 | Johnson, Andrew338—353—359—361 —274 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 Joseph (chief) 382 Joy, John (note) 118 Joseph (chief) 175 Justices, Glice of Chief 175 Justices, Associate 175 Justices, Associate 175 KALAKAUA'S, KING, VISIT 374 Kane, Elisha Kent 282 Kansas settled 288 Kansas, origin of name 288 Kansas, origin of name 288 Kansas, civil war in 284 Kansas, civil war in 284 Kansas, civil war in 284 Kansas, civil war in 287 Kansas Settled 287 Kansas Kebraska Bill 287 Kansas Kebraska Bill 287 Kenracy Reneral Stephen 254 Kearsarge and Alabama 333 |
| 100 | Johnson, Andrew338—355—359—361 —374 Johnson, impeachment trial of 361 Johnston, General J. E 300—314—330 Johnston, General A. S 307—309—310 Joint High Commission 361 Jones, Captain 197 Jones, Paul 148 Joseph (chief) 382 Joy, John (note) 118 Journalists, American 404 Judicial Power, the 175 Justice, office of Chief 175 Justices, Associate 175 KALAKAUA'S, KING, VISIT 374 Kane, Elisha Kent 282 Kansas settled 288 Kansas admitted 288 Kansas, origin of name 288 Kansas, origin of settled 284 Kansas, origin of settled 284 Kansas, origin of settled 287 Kenrney, General Stephen 254 Kenrney, General Stephen 254 |

| Kentucky settled 183 | Louisiana, Territory of 188 |
|--|--|
| | Lanisiana nunchassad 100 |
| Kentucky admitted 183 | Louisiana purchased 188 |
| Kentucky, origin of name 183 | Louisiana, extent of189—209 |
| | |
| Key, Francis S 205 | Louisiana settled 209 |
| Kidd, Robert, Captain 75 | Louisiana admitted 209 |
| Trilmatrials Colonel (note) 205 | Lanisiana anisin of name 90 900 |
| Kilpatrick, Colonel (note) 325 | Louisiana, origin of name32—209 Louisiana, troubles in373—380 |
| King Philip's War 65 | Louisiana, troubles in373—380 |
| | Landaville I'm founded 100 |
| King William's War 85 | Louisville, Ky., lounded 155 |
| King George's War 90 | Lowell (poet) |
| | 1 |
| King's Mountain, battle of 152 | Lundy's Lane, battle of 204 |
| King, William R281-394 | Lyall, James 403 |
| The see Mathing Donter the Oot | Lyman Canaral 07 |
| Know-Nothing Party, the 284 | Lyman, General 97 |
| Knox General 177 | Lyon, General 305 |
| Knoxville, Tenn., settled 184 Knoxville, Tenn., battle of (note) 330 Kosciusko, Thaddeus (note) 139 | 22, 011, 0 01101111111111111111111111111 |
| Knoxville, Tenn., settled 184 | |
| Knovville Tenn battle of (note) 330 | MACEDONIAN, FRIGATE 197 |
| TT | Machiness fort taken 100 100 |
| Kosciusko, Thaddeus (note) 159 | Mackinaw, fort, taken100—196 |
| Kossuth, Louis 277 | Macon, fort, taken |
| 75 (| 35-32 1 157 100 100 017 |
| Koszta, Martin (note) 281 | Madison, James197—195—195—241 |
| | Madison re-elected 198 |
| T | 35 - J (+ -) 1C |
| Labrador Discovered 32 | Madoc (note) |
| La Fayette, Marquis de139—226 | Magellan, voyage of 24 |
| Le Incorpronte chie (note) | Magnetia Tolograph 940 950 |
| La Insurgente, ship (note) 186 | Magnetic Telegraph248—359 |
| La Salle, explorations of31—92 | Maine settled67—227 |
| | Maine admitted 007 |
| La Vengeance, frigate (note) 186 | Maine admitted 227 |
| Lake George, battle of 97 | Maine, part of Massachusetts 67 |
| Lake Erie, battle on | |
| Lake Erie, Dattie on 202 | |
| Lake Champlain, battle on 205 | Malden, fort 199—200 |
| Laudouniere 30 | Malvern Hill, battle of 315 |
| | martern min, pattie or |
| Lawrence, Captain James199—201 | Manassas Junction, battle of 300 |
| Tara Anthony | Manhattan discorrand 20 |
| Lee, Arthur 135 | Manhattan discovered 38 |
| Lee, General Charles 145 | Manhattan purchased 73 |
| Too Moion 140 | Manhattan settled 73 |
| Lee, Major 148 | |
| Lee. "Light Horse Harry" 148 | Manhattan taken by English 74 |
| Loo Dichard Honny (note) 197 | Mode of Life (1763) 102 |
| Lee, Kichard Henry (note) 127 | Mode of thie (1700) 102 |
| Lee. General R. E., 314-315-316-317 | Manufactures (1763) 102 |
| Lee, "Light Horse Harry" 148 Lee, Richard Henry (note) 127 Lee, General R. E314-315-316-317 319-325-332-333-334-339-340 | Marcy, William L. (note) 281 |
| 519-520-552-555-554-555-540 | marcy, william L. (note) 251 |
| Lee's Invasion of Maryland 317 | Marietta, Ohio, settled 190 |
| Legislative power, the 174 | Mariner's Compass 16 |
| | Martiner's Compass 10 |
| Leisler, Captain 75 | Marion, General Francis 149 |
| Leanand the whin (note) 101 | Marquette, explorations of31-92 |
| Deopard, the ship (note) | marquette, explorations of |
| Leopard, the ship (note) | Marshall, John210—241 |
| Lexington, Ky., settled | Marshall, Colonel Humphrey 307 |
| Lexington, Ky., Settled | |
| Lexington, battle of 119 | Maryland settled 78 |
| Liberia colonized 226 | Maryland, origin of name 78 |
| Till a des Constant de Constan | Manual and an ideal and the state of the sta |
| Liberty, Sons of (note) II5 | Maryland, religious trouble in 79 |
| Lightning-rod invented (note) 113 | Mason, Captain John 69 |
| The state of the s | |
| Lincoln, General | Mason, J. M 305 |
| Lincoln, Abraham239—288—289 | Mason and Dixon's Line 79 |
| 200 202 206 201 220 271 | |
| 290-295-290-504-555-351 | Mason and Gorges 67 |
| Lincoln, effect of his election 290 | Masonry, Free, introduced 232 |
| Lincoln re-elected | Massasoit, treaty with 62 |
| | |
| Lincoln assassinated 354 | Massachusetts Bay Colony 63 |
| Literature, Americans in 404 | Massachusetts, towns of 63 |
| T'tal D la sharely and and an annual 104 | |
| Little Belt, the sloop 195 | Massachusetts, royal charter of 63 |
| Little Turtle (chief) (note) 178 | Massachusetts, religious intoler- |
| Il - 1 (| |
| Locke, laws of 80 | ance in 63 |
| Locke, D. R. (humorist) 404 | Massachusetts joins the New Eng- |
| Landon Company the | land Union 60 |
| London Company, the | land Union 69 |
| Longfellow, Henry W. (poet) 404 | Massacre at Fort William Henry., 97 |
| Long Island bottle of | Massacre, the Boston |
| Long Island, battle of 130 | |
| Long Island, effect of the battle. 133 | Massacre, the Wyoming 145 |
| | Massacre at Cherry Valley 146 |
| Longstreet, General315—328 | |
| Lookout Mountain. battle of 329 | Massacre at Schenectady 86 |
| | |
| Loom positive motion invented 403 | |
| Loom, positive motion invented, 403 | Massacre at Fort Mimms 201 |
| Lopez, filibuster 277 | Massacre at Fort Mimms |
| Loom, positive motion invented, 403 Lopez, filibuster | Massacre at Fort Mimms |
| Lossing (historian) 404 | Massaere at Fort Mimms 201 Massaere at the Raisin 199 Massacre at Mier 238 |
| Lost Mountain, battle of 333 | Massaere at Fort Minms 201 Massacre at the Raisin 199 Massacre at Mier 238 Massacre of Dade's men 239 |
| Lost Mountain, battle of 333 | Massaere at Fort Minms 201 Massacre at the Raisin 199 Massacre at Mier 238 Massacre of Dade's men 239 |
| Lossing (historian) | Massaere at Fort Mimms 201 Massaere at the Raisin 199 Massaere at Mier 238 Massaere of Dade's men 239 Massaere of Custer's men 375 |
| Lost Mountain, battle of 333 | Massaere at Fort Minms 201 Massacre at the Raisin 199 Massacre at Mier 238 Massacre of Dade's men 239 |

| Mathematicians (American) 404 | Modoc war, the 372 |
|--|---|
| Maximilian shot, 361 | Mohawk Valley ravaged |
| May, Captain | Molino del Rev. battle of 256 |
| Mandamon the | Monthly del Rey, battle of |
| Mayflower, the | Monekton, Colonel (note) 93 |
| McAllister, fort, taken 336 | Money, Continental 150 |
| McClellan General 303-304-319 | Money, equivalents (note) 56 |
| 014 015 010 010 | Thomas, equivalents (note) |
| -314-315-317-319-338 | Money matters (1833) 239 |
| McClernand, General (note) 322 | Money Order System. postal 337 Monitor, the iron-clad (note) 312 |
| Machine Miss | Monitor the iron-glad (note) 219 |
| McCormick, Cyrus H. 403 McCullough, General | monitor, the non-clad (note) 312 |
| McCormick, Cyrus H 403 | Monmouth, battle of 144 |
| McCullough, General305-310 | Monoeacy, (battle at) 334 |
| McDonough Commodore 905 | Monro Colonol |
| McDonough, commodore 203 | Monro, Colonel |
| McDonougn's victory 205 | Monroe, James223—240 |
| McDowell, General300-301-314 | Monroe Doetrine 226 |
| McEnowy John 979 | Monroe Post-one |
| THE EMELY, JOHN | Monroe, Fortress 299 |
| McHenry, fort 205 | Montana Territory 159 |
| McIntosh | Montcalm, General97-99 |
| Mondo Conorel 995 950 971 | Montener conture of |
| Meade, deliciai | Monterey, capture of 253 |
| Meadows, battle of Great 93 | Montezuma and his fate 24 |
| Mechanicsville battle of 315 | Montgomery, General 125 |
| Moine Colonel (note) 196 | Montgoliery, deliciting |
| meigs, colonica (note), | Montreal founded 85 |
| Meigs, siege of fort 200 | Montreal captured 125 |
| Meeker, Mr. (Indian agent) 385 | Morgan, Gen'l Daniel (note). 142-153 |
| Molandar antarprice of | Morgan maid of John |
| Melendez, enterprise of 28 | Morgan, raid of John 327 |
| Melendez and the Huguenots 29 | Morgan, raid of John |
| Merrimae and Monitor 311 | Morgan fort taken 225 |
| | Morgan, fort taken |
| Merrimae (Virginia) blown up., 313 | Mormons, the247-286 |
| Methodist Church, first in Amer- | Mormon High Priest, present, |
| ica 81 | (note) |
| Mexico discovered24 | Mannia Pohant 150 |
| Mexico discovered | Morris, Robert 150 |
| Mexico and Cortez 24 | Morristown, winter at |
| Mexico and France 361 | Morse, Prof. S. F. B248—374 |
| Mexico and France | Mother Country, the term (note) 112 |
| Manie Tadamandanas | |
| Mexican Independence | Motley (historian) 404 |
| Mexican War, causes | Mottoes of the States 401 |
| Mexican War, results | Moultrie, repulse at fort |
| Maxigan War battles (reviewed) 257 | Mound Puildors 19 (note) 19 |
| Mexican war, battles (reviewed). 201 | Manual Manuels (1010) 13 |
| MCAICHIB, MICHELIE CHARLES | Mount Vernon155-176 |
| the (note) | Mumfordsville, Kv., battle of 318 |
| Mexico, treaty with 257 | Mount Vernon |
| Michigan cottled 011 | |
| | Murphy Francic 200 |
| Michigan Setticu241 | Murphy, Francis |
| Michigan admitted,241 | Murphy, Francis |
| Michigan settled | Murphy, Francis |
| Michigan admitted, | Murphy, Francis |
| Mier, prisoners of | Murphy Temperance Movement. 382 Murphy Temperance Movement. 382 Mutiny Act, the |
| Michigan, origin of name | Murphy, Francis |
| Miengan, origin of name 241 Mier, prisoners of 238 Miles, Colonel 382 Miller, Colonel (note) 204 | Murphy, Francis |
| Miengan, origin of name 241 Mier, prisoners of 238 Miles, Colonel 382 Miller, Colonel (note) 204 | Murphy, Francis |
| Micrigall, origin of hame. 241 Mier, prisoners of. 238 Miles, Colonel . 382 Miller, Colonel (note) 204 Mill Spring, buttle of. 307 | Murphy, Francis |
| Michigan, origin of name 241 Mier, prisoners of 238 Siles, Colonel 382 Miller, Colonel (note) 204 Mill Spring, battle of 307 Mimms, massaere at fort 201 | Murphy, Francis |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy, Francis \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy Francis \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy Francis \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy Francis \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy, Francis |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy, Francis \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy, Francis \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy, Francis \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of name 241 Mier, prisoners of 238 Miles, Colonel 382 Miller, Colonel (note) 204 Mill Spring, battle of 307 Minms, massacre at fort 201 Minnesota settled 288 Minnesota admitted 287 Minnesota, origin of name 288 Minnte Men 118-119 Missionaries, Jesuit 32-92 Missisionary Ridge, battle of 329 Missission River discovered 28 | Murphy, Francis \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of name 241 Mier, prisoners of 238 Miles, Colonel 382 Miller, Colonel (note) 204 Mill Spring, battle of 307 Minms, massacre at fort 201 Minnesota settled 288 Minnesota admitted 287 Minnesota, origin of name 288 Minnte Men 118-119 Missionaries, Jesuit 32-92 Missisionary Ridge, battle of 329 Missission River discovered 28 | Murphy, Tranes \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy, Tranes \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy, Tranels \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy, Tranels \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy, Tranels. \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy, Francis \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy, Francis \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy, Francis \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of name | Murphy, Francis \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of name 241 | Murphy, Tranels |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy, Tranels. \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of hame | Murphy, Tranels. \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of name | Murphy, Francis |
| Michigani, origin of name 241 | Murphy, Tranels \$82 |
| Michigan, origin of name 241 Mier, prisoners of 238 Miles, Colonel 382 Miller, Colonel (note) 204 Mill Spring, battle of 307 Minmins, massaere at fort 201 Minnesota settled 288 Minnesota admitted 288 Minnesota, origin of name 288 Minute Men 118-119 Missionaries, Jesuit 32-92 Missionary Ridge, battle of 329 Mississippi River discovered 28 Mississippi, free navigation of (note) 80 Mississippi settled 227 Mississippi origin of name 227 Mississippi Territory 226 Missouri River discovered 31 Missouri settled 227 Missouri admitted 227 Missouri origin of name 227 Missouri origin of name 227 Missouri compromise 227 | Murphy, Francis. Murphy Temperance Movement 382 Murthy Act, the |
| Michigan, origin of name 241 | Murphy, Francis. Murphy Temperance Movement 382 Murthy Act, the |
| Michigan, origin of name 241 | Murphy, Traneis |
| Michigan, origin of name 241 Mier, prisoners of 238 Miles, Colonel 382 Miller, Colonel (note) 204 Mill Spring, battle of 307 Minmins, massaere at fort 201 Minnesota settled 288 Minnesota admitted 288 Minnesota, origin of name 288 Minute Men 118-119 Missionaries, Jesuit 32-92 Missionary Ridge, battle of 329 Mississippi River discovered 28 Mississippi, free navigation of (note) 80 Mississippi settled 227 Mississippi origin of name 227 Mississippi Territory 226 Missouri River discovered 31 Missouri settled 227 Missouri admitted 227 Missouri origin of name 227 Missouri origin of name 227 Missouri compromise 227 | Murphy, Francis. Murphy Temperance Movement 382 Murthy Act, the |

| Neeessity, Fort | Ohio, origin of name 190 |
|---|---|
| Moran alexans in the desired | Onio, origin of hame |
| Negro slavery introduced 56 | Old style chronology (note) 92 |
| Negro slaves, emancipation of 317 | Omnibus Bill, the 275 |
| 201 | Onochonoon and (chief) |
| -324 | Opeehancanough (ehief) 57 |
| Negro slave trade abolished 192 | Orators (American) 404 |
| Negro exodus 385 | Oregon cottled use |
| None 4 | Oregon settled |
| Negro troops 324 | Oregon admitted |
| Neutrality, armed. 297 Nevada settled. 336 Nevada admitted. 336 Nevada chigin of parae. 336 | Oregon origin of name 200 |
| Yourds south d | Oregon, origin of name 200 |
| Nevada settled 336 | Uriginal States 129 |
| Nevada admitted 336 | Ottawa chief of the 100 |
| Nevada, origin of name | Ottomas (all's 6) |
| Nevada, origin of hame | Ouray (enfer) 386 |
| New Amsterdam 73 | Outfit of Columbus 19 |
| Your Prunquiols 10 (0) | Ottene of Columbus |
| New Brunswick40—88 | |
| New England settled | Pacific Ocean Discovered 23 |
| New England origin of name | Paeific, origin of name. 24 Paeific Railroad, Union 365 Pacific Railroad, Northern 373 |
| New England, origin of name | raeine, origin of name 24 |
| (note) 55 | Pacific Railroad, Union 265 |
| | Pacific Pailmend Ventherm 050 |
| New England Union, the | Facine Kanroad, Northern 373 |
| New France 30—40 New Hampshire settled 67 | Packard, Governor 380 |
| New Hampshire settled '67 | Paduoah Vy bottle ot 221 |
| Now II | Paducah, Ky., battle at |
| New Hampshire, origin of name. 67 | Paine's "Common Sense" (note) 112 |
| New Haven Colony, the 68 | Painters (American) 401 |
| North Topport southland | Tainters (American) 401 |
| New Jersey settled 76 | Pakenham, General |
| New Jersey, origin of name | Palo Alto battle of 959 |
| Now Iorgan avaganted | D-1 41 |
| Trem sersey evacuatied 137 | Palos, the port of 19 |
| New Mexico settled (note) 39 | Panama Isthmus of 19-93 |
| New Mexico conquered 254 | Danie of 1007 Conneigh |
| 204 | Panama, Isthmus of |
| New Netherland 39 | Panie of 1857, financial (note) 285 |
| New Orleans founded 209 | Panic of 1873, financial 372 |
| Marie Orleans tounded 209 | Tame of 1075, maneral 572 |
| New Orleans, battle of 200 | Pardons spurned |
| New Orleans, fall of 310 | Paris treaty of (1762) 00 |
| Now Spain | Daris, treaty of (1705) |
| New Spain 39—42 | Paris, treaty of (1783) 155 |
| New Sweden 78 | Parker, Admiral 127 |
| | Do many catality |
| New York settled | Party strife |
| New York, origin of name 73 | Partisan patriots 148 |
| New York under the Dutch 73 | Potriot War the am |
| Total ander the Duten 13 | Patriot War, the 242 Patroons, the (note) 73–249 |
| New York under the English 74 | Patroons, the (note) |
| New York, great fire in 238 Newbern, N. C., taken (note) 308 | Paulding John 159 |
| Yourham N. C. | Paulding, John 152 |
| Newbern, N. C., taken (note) 308 | Paul Jones's exploit |
| Newtoundland on | |
| Nammort Christopher 51 54 | Describe seems of the |
| Newport, Christopher51-54 | reacock, capture of the 199 |
| Newport, R. I., founded 71 | Peake, Captain 199 |
| Newspaper, first in America 102 | Peacock, capture of the 199 Peake, Captain 199 Peale (painter) 404 Pea Ridge, battle of 310 Peake, Captain 310 |
| Tien spaper, first in America 102 | reare (painter) 404 |
| New Style of Chronology (note) 92 | Pea Ridge, battle of 310 |
| Nez Perces Indian War. 381 | Pemberton, General 323 |
| Vincere continued | Temperion, General |
| Niagara captured 98 | Penn, William 76 |
| Niagara, trigate 909 | Pennsylvania settled 76 |
| Nicholls, Governor of Louisiana 380 | Donney I vania betteed |
| Tricholis, Governor of Louisiana., 380 | Pennsylvania, origin of name 76 |
| Nichols, Governor of New York 74 | Pennsylvania Gazette, the (note) 134 |
| ANTHIA. THE SDID 10 | Pennods the 69 |
| Norfolk abandoned (note)311-313 | Down Oliver II (water) |
| Torion abandoned (note)311-313 | Perry, Oliver H. (note) 202 |
| Northern Paeine Railroad (note) 373 | Perry's Victory 202 |
| | Domissillo bottle of 910 |
| North Carolina settled | Perry, Oliver H. (note). 202 Perry's Victory. 202 Perryville, battle of 318 |
| North Carolina, origin of name 80 | Petersburg, fall of 338 |
| | Petersburg, mine explosion at |
| Northwestern boundary settled 371 | reterability, milie explosion at |
| Morthwestern boundary settled 371 | (note) |
| Northwest passage attempted33—37 | Philadélphia settled |
| ooa | Dhilin II of Cuein |
| -282 | Philadelphia settled |
| Northwest Territory, the 158 | Philippi, battle of 306 |
| Northwest Territory, the | Philip's War, King |
| Nove Section 178 | Thinps war, King 03 |
| Nova Scotta40—88—93 | Philip's War, King |
| Novelists, American 404 | (note) |
| Nulliflore of C. C. | Dhinna Cin William |
| Nullifiers of S. C 234 | Phipps, Sir William |
| | Phonograph invented, the 403 |
| OAK CHAPTER THE 70 | Dickone fort |
| OAK, CHARTER, THE 70 | Pickens, fort |
| Oceola (chief) | Picture-writing Indian 95 |
| Ogelthorpe, General 81 | Pierce, Franklin 280—281 |
| O'Hara Conoral (note) | Dila Carrell Tallette |
| O'Hara, General (note) 155 | 17 Ke, General 139-510 |
| Ohio settled | Pilgrim Fathers, the60-61 |
| Ohio admitted | Fill f = + (+-) 000 010 000 |
| Ohio admitted 190 | Pillow, fort (note)309-310-332 |

INDEX.

| Pinckney, Charles C. (note)186-187 | Prison-ships, the Jersey (note) 131 |
|---|--|
| Pinta, the ship | Privateers American (1812) 198 |
| Pirates 75—(note) 180—189 | Privateers Confederate 306-333 |
| Ditarium Major 110 | Proclamation, Lincoln's317—358 |
| Fitearri, Major 115 | Description, Lincoln Samuel — 300 |
| Pitener, Molly (note) 145 | Proetor, General199-200-203 |
| | Proprietary government |
| Pittsburg, site of 95 Pittsburg Landing, battle of 309 Plains of Abraham 99 | Protective Tariff (note)178-229-231 |
| Dittaburg Landing bottle of 200 | Providence, R. I., settled 63 |
| Fittsburg Landing, battle of 505 | Dalate Carret 100 107 |
| Plains of Abraham 99 | Pulaski, Count |
| Planetarium invented 403 | Puritan Intolerance 63 |
| Plattsburg, battle of 206 | Puritan laws |
| Discount Hill battle of 201 | Puritans, character of the60-61-62 |
| Pleasant Hill, battle of | Tuttans, character of the to -01-02 |
| Plots against Washington 143 | Putnam, General Israel (note) 123 |
| Plow, cast-iron, invented 403 | Putnam, General Israel (note) 123 Putnam, Rufus 190 |
| Plymouth Company51-60 | |
| Dlymanth cottled | QUAKERS SETTLE PENNSYLVANIA 76 |
| Plymouth settled | |
| Plymouth Rock 6I | Quakers in New Jersey 76 |
| Plymouth Colony, progress of 62 | Quakers, persecution of 64 |
| Pocahontas | Quakers, character of the 64 Quebec founded 31 Quebec taken by Wolfe 99 |
| Des E 4 (month) | Quebec founded |
| Poe, E. A. (poet) 404 | Quenec founded |
| Poets (American) 404 | Quebee taken by Wolfe 99 |
| Politice (1790) 157 | Queen Anne's war 88 |
| Politics (1820) | Queen Elizabeth 34 |
| TUILLES (1020) | O |
| Polk, James K 200 | Queenstown Heights, battle of 196 |
| Ponce de Leon 23 | |
| Pontiae's War 100 | RAHL, COLONEL 133 |
| Pope, General (note) 309-316-317 | Railroad, the first in America 232 |
| rope, deneral (note) 305-310-317 | Dellar of the finion Decide 205 |
| Popular names of the States 400 | Railroad, the Union Paeifie 365 |
| Population of United States in | Railroad, Memphis and Chatta- |
| 1880 | Railroad, Memphis and Chatta- neoga, taken307-310 |
| Porton Admirol 327 | Railroad, the Northern Pacific, |
| Forter, Adminat | maintond, the northern racine, |
| Porter, Captain 197 | (note) |
| Porter, Admiral 337 Porter, Captain 197 Port Bill, Boston 114 | Railroad, the Baltimore and Ohio 232 Railroad Riots 381 |
| Port Hudson, surrender of 323 | Railroad Riots |
| Port Republic, battle of 314 | Railroad Passenger car invented, 403 |
| Fort Republic, Dattle of | Ramoad Tassenger car myented, 400 |
| Port Royal founded 31 | Raisin, battle at the 198 Raleigh, Sir Walter, 34—35—(note) 36 Randolph, Edmund 177 |
| Port Royal captured86—90 | Raleigh, Sir Walter, 34—35—(note) 36 |
| Port Royal Harbor 305 | Randolph Edmund 177 |
| Postomouth N II sottled 67 | Randolph, John |
| Portsmouth, N. II., settled 67 | Kandolph, John |
| Postal Money Order System 337 | Randolph, Peyton (note) 118 |
| Post offices, first line of (note) 122 | Raymond, battle of 323 |
| Postmaste general, office of 174 | Randolph, John 240 Randolph, Peyton (note) 118 Raymond, battle of 323 Rebellion, Bacon's 57 Rebellion, Clayborne's 79 Rebellion, Dorr's 247 Rebellion, Shays's 156 Rebellion, the Great 990 |
| Detate for ad in America the 95 | Robellion Clayborno's 70 |
| Potato found in America, the 35 | Del West Deserts |
| Potomac, Army of the 304—312—315 —317—324—330—332—339 | Rebellion, Dorr's |
| -317-324-330-332-339 | Rebellion, Shays's 156 |
| Powers (sculptor) | Rebellion, the Great 290 |
| Powhattan (chief) 59-57 | Rebellion, the Whisky 179 |
| Describes Cooper D (insumplicit) 401 | Reconciliation attempted (1776) 144 |
| Prentice, George D. (journalist) 401 | Reconcination attempted (1710) 144 |
| Prentiss (orator) | Reconstruction Policy361-362 |
| Preseott, Colonel 123 | Red Men of the Forest 15 |
| Prescott (historian) 401 | Reed, General Joseph 144 |
| | Religions (1763) 101 |
| President, frigate | Religious Intolerance63—79 |
| Presidential elections, time of | Religious intolerance |
| (note) 175 | Representatives, House of 174 |
| Presidential electors | Representation in Congress158—174 |
| Presidential inaugurations (note) 378 | Republie, a Federal 173 |
| Describential rote the (note) 100 | Depublic coch State a 173 |
| Presidential veto, the (note) 239 | Republic, each state a |
| Presidents, how elected 175 | Republic, each State a |
| President's salary, the (note) 175 | Republican Party, the new284—288 |
| Presidents, facts concerning the 393 | Republican Liberal, the 369 |
| Provoct Conoral 905 | Resaca de la Palma, battle of 252 |
| Prevost, General | Postrictions on Colonial inches |
| Price, General305-319 | Restrictions on Colonial indus- |
| Prideaux, General (note) 98 | tries |
| Prima Vista (note) 32 | Revolutionary War, causes 112 |
| Prima Vista (note) | Revolutionary War, end of 155 |
| Princeton, battle of | Revolutionary War, causes |
| Timeeton, basine of | methicionary trai, batties of (16. |
| Pring, Martin | |
| Printing Press in America, first, | Rhode Island settled 71 |
| (note) 103 | Rhode Island, origin of name 71 |
| , | The state of the s |

| Riall, General 204 | |
|--|--|
| Dibarile 20 | Seward, William H354-374 |
| | Sewing machine invented 947 |
| Ribault 30 Rich Mountain, battle of 306 Rich Mountain, battle of 306 | Seymour, Horatio 363 Shannon, capture of the 201 Shaw, H. W 404 |
| Distance of full of | Channen continue of the |
| KICHIHOHU, IAH OL | Shannon, capture of the 201 |
| Richmond, Ky., battle at 318 | Shaw, H. W 404 |
| Rio Grande, southwest boundary | Shay's Rebellion 156 |
| of United States 257 | Shenandoah Valley, the 314 |
| of United States 201 | Shellandoan variey, the |
| Rittenhouse (mathematician) 404 | Sheridan, General Phil |
| Roanoke Colony 34 | Sherman, Roger (note) 118 |
| Pohoryal 30 | Sherman General W T 390-391-399 |
| Roberval | -330-333-334-336-338-363 |
| Robinson, Rev. John (note) 01 | |
| Rolfe, John 53 | Shillaber, P. B 404 |
| Rosaria Straits of | Shiloh, battle of 309 |
| Possesser Coronal 210 220 228 | Sibley Canorel 200 |
| Rolfe, John | Sibley, General |
| Ross, General 204 Rotation in office introduced 233—380 | Shver Bill, the Bland 583 |
| Rotation in office introduced233—380 | Sioux War (1862) 322 |
| Routes across the Atlantie 36 | Sioux War (1868) 363 |
| | |
| Royal Government 104 | Sioux Massacre, the 375 |
| Rubber, vulcanized, invented 403 | Sine-pendulum invented 403 |
| Ruffin, Edmund (note) 295 | Sitting Bull (chief) 376 |
| Puch Poniomin (noto) 170 | Slavery introduced 56 |
| Rush, Benjamin (note) | Clave trade challahad |
| Russian America purchased 360 | Slave trade abolished 192 |
| Rutger's College founded 103 | Slaves in United States emanci- |
| Rutledge, Edward (note) 118 | pated317-324 |
| | Clave Low Fugitive 275 |
| Ryswick, treaty of 86 | Slave Law, Fugitive 275 |
| | Slavery question, the 178 |
| Sabine Cross Roads, Battle of 331 | Slemmer, Lieutenant 294 |
| Sackett's Harbor, battle of 200 | Slidell I 305 |
| Cackett S Ital Dol, Dattie Ol 200 | Slidell, J |
| Saco, Maine, settled 227 | Sloughter, Governor 75 |
| Salt Lake City, Utah 247 | Small-Pox |
| Samoset (ehief) 62 | Smith, Captain John 52-53-54-55 |
| Con Antonio Towas sottled 950 | Smith Conoral Fight 901 218 |
| Salt Lake City, Utah. 247 Samoset (ehief). 62 San Antonio, Texas, settled. 250 | Smith, General Kirby01-516 |
| San Diego, Cal., settled 275 | Smith, General P. F 256 |
| San Domingo21—368 San Francisco, Cal., founded 260 | Smith, Joseph 248 |
| San Francisco Cal founded 960 | Smithson, James 257 |
| | |
| Can Tailetsee, Car., Tourided 200 | Could not be the distriction the OFF |
| San Jacinto, battle of | Smithsonian Institution, the 257 |
| San Jacinto, battle of | Smithsonian Institution, the 257 Snelling, fort, settled 288 |
| San Jacinto, battle of | Smithsonian Institution, the 257 Snelling, fort, settled 288 |
| San Jacinto, battle of | Smithsonian Institution, the 257 Snelling, fort, settled 288 |
| San Jacinto, battle of | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santarry Commission. 357 Santa Anna 236-237-255-256 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santarry Commission. 357 Santa Anna 236-237-255-256 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santiary Commission. 357 Santa Anna 236-237-255-256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 | Smithsonian Institution, the 257 Snelling, fort, settled 288 Soeicty, Colonization, the 225 Sons of Liberty (note) 115 South America discovered 21 South Carolina settled 80 |
| San Juarinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Sanntary Commission. 357 Santa Anna 236-237-255-256 Santa Fe founded (note) 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 357 Santa Anna 236-237-255-256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 San Salvador discovered 20 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santiary Commission. 357 Santa Anna 236-237-255-256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 San Salvador discovered 20 Saratoga, battles of. 141 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santiary Commission. 357 Santa Anna 236-237-255-256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 San Salvador discovered 20 Saratoga, battles of. 141 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 257 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 357 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 San Salvador discovered 20 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savannah fonnded 315 Savannah fonnded 81 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 257 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 357 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 San Salvador discovered 20 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savannah fonnded 315 Savannah fonnded 81 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 257 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 357 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 San Salvador discovered 20 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savannah fonnded 315 Savannah fonnded 81 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 257 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 357 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 San Salvador discovered 20 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savannah fonnded 315 Savannah fonnded 81 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 257 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 357 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 San Salvador discovered 20 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savannah fonnded 315 Savannah fonnded 81 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Juarinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 377 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 Saratoga, battles of. 20 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah cannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah taken by Unionists. 336 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Juarinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 377 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 Saratoga, battles of. 20 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah cannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah taken by Unionists. 336 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 377 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savange Station, battle of. 315 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah captured by British. 146 Savannah taken by Unionists. 336 Saybrook colouy. 68 Schencetady, massaere at. 86 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 377 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savange Station, battle of. 315 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah captured by British. 146 Savannah taken by Unionists. 336 Saybrook colouy. 68 Schencetady, massaere at. 86 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 377 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savange Station, battle of. 315 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah captured by British. 146 Savannah taken by Unionists. 336 Saybrook colouy. 68 Schencetady, massaere at. 86 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 257 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 San Salvador discovered 20 Saraatoga, battles of. 141 Savage Station, battle of 315 Savannah founded 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah captured by British 146 Saybrook colouy. 68 Schencetady, massaere at 86 Scott, General 140 Scott, General 204-234-255-280-301 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 377 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savage Station, battle of. 315 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah (steamer) (note). 68 Savannah (seen by Unionists. 336 Saybrook colouy. 68 Schuyler, General. 140 Scott, General. 140 Scottyt, General. 20 Sculptors (American). 404 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 357 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship. 19 San Salvador discovered. 20 Saratoga, battles of. 41 Savage Station, battle of. 315 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah captured by British. 146 Saybrook colouy. 68 Schencetady, massaere at. 86 Schuyler, General. 10 Scott, General. 10 Scott, General. 20 Sca Kingler, General. 40 Sea Kingla. 16 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 257 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fluca, straits of. 371 Sanntary Commission. 377 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 San Salvador discovered. 20 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savage Station, battle of. 315 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah aptured by British. 146 Savannah taken by Unionists. 336 Saybrook colony. 68 Schencetady, massaere at. 86 Schuyler, General. 140 Scott, General. 204—234—255—280—301 Sculptors (American). 404 Sea King, a. 16 Secession. 900—906 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 257 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fluca, straits of. 371 Sanntary Commission. 377 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 San Salvador discovered. 20 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savage Station, battle of. 315 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah aptured by British. 146 Savannah taken by Unionists. 336 Saybrook colony. 68 Schencetady, massaere at. 86 Schuyler, General. 140 Scott, General. 204—234—255—280—301 Sculptors (American). 404 Sea King, a. 16 Secession. 900—906 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 357 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship. 19 Saratoga, battles of. 411 Savage Station, battle of. 315 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah saptured by British. 146 Savannah taken by Unionists. 336 Saybrook colony. 68 Schencetady, massaere at. 86 Schuyler, General. 140 Sculptors (American). 404 Sea Kiug, a | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santar Commission. 375 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 Santadodr discovered 20 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah (steamer) (mote). 192 Savannah taken by Unionists. 336 Saybrook colouy. 68 Schuyler, General. 140 Scott, General. 140 Seat King, a. 16 Secession. 290—296 Sceeded States, the. 298 Seceded States re-admitted. 362 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 377 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship. 19 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah founded. 192 Savannah founded. 68 Savannah taken by Unionists. 36 Saybrook colouy. 68 Schuyler, General. 140 Scott, General. 140 Scott, General. 140 Sec King, a. 16 Secession. 290 Sceeded States, the. 298 Second Continental Congress. 122 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 357 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship. 19 San Salvador discovered. 20 Saratoga, battles of. 41 Savage Station, battle of. 315 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah captured by British. 146 Saybrook colouy. 68 Schencetady, massaere at. 86 Schuyler, General. 10 Scott, General. 10 Scott, General. 10 Sca Kiug. 16 See Kuyler, General. 40 Sca Kiug. 16 See Kuyler, General. 10 Sca Kiug. 16 See Kuyler, General. 30 Scut, General. 10 See Kuyler. 30 Scut, General. 30 Scut, General. 30 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 357 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship. 19 San Salvador discovered. 20 Saratoga, battles of. 41 Savage Station, battle of. 315 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah captured by British. 146 Saybrook colouy. 68 Schencetady, massaere at. 86 Schuyler, General. 10 Scott, General. 10 Scott, General. 10 Sca Kiug. 16 See Kuyler, General. 40 Sca Kiug. 16 See Kuyler, General. 10 Sca Kiug. 16 See Kuyler, General. 30 Scut, General. 10 See Kuyler. 30 Scut, General. 30 Scut, General. 30 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 257 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Hou, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 377 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 San Salvador discovered. 20 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savage Station, battle of. 315 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah aptured by British. 146 Savannah taken by Unionists. 336 Saybrook colony. 68 Schencetady, massaere at. 86 Schuyler, General. 140 Scott, General. 204—234—255—280—301 Sculptors (American). 404 Sea King, a. 16 Secession. 900—206 Seceded States, the. 288 Seceded States re-admitted. 362 Second Continental Congress. 122 Second War with England. 194—207 Secretary, offices of. 174 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 357 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship. 19 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savange Station, battle of. 315 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah (steamer) (note). 36 Saybrook colony. 68 Scheneetady, massaere at. 86 Schuyler, General. 140 Sculptors (American). 404 Sea King, a | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 257 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Holoa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 257 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Holoa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 377 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 San Salvador discovered. 20 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savage Station, battle of. 315 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah founded by British. 146 Savannah founded. 58 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah Savann | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 257 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Holoa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 377 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 San Salvador discovered. 20 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savage Station, battle of. 315 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah founded by British. 146 Savannah founded. 58 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah Savann | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santar Commission. 375 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (notel. 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savange Station, battle of. 315 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah taken by Unionists. 33 Saybrook colouy. 68 Schuyler, General. 140 Scott, General. 10 Scott, General. 10 Scecssion. 290—296 Sceeded States, the. 298 Second Continental Congress. 122 Second Continental Congress. 122 Second War with England. 194–207 Secretary, offices of. 174 Sectional books, effect of (note). 291 Sedition and Alien Laws. 186 Semmes, Captain Raphael. 328 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fluca, straits of. 371 Santary Commission. 377 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (note). 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 San Salvador discovered. 20 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savage Station, battle of. 315 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah founded by British. 146 Savannah founded. 88 Savannah founded. 89 Savannah saptured by British. 146 Savannah saven by Unionists. 336 Saybrook colony. 68 Schencetady, massaere at. 86 Schuyler, General. 140 Scott, General. 204—234—255—280—301 Sculptors (American). 404 Sea King, a. 16 Secession. 200—206 Sceeded States, the. 28 Second Continental Congress. 122 Second War with England. 194—207 Secretary, offices of. 174 Sectional books, effect of (note). 291 Sedition and Alien Laws. 186 Seminoles, the. 226—238 Semmes, Captain Raphael. 333 Senate, the United States. 174 | Smithsonian Institution, the |
| San Jacinto, battle of. 237 San Juan de Ulloa, battle of. 255 San Juan de Fuca, straits of. 371 Santar Commission. 375 Santa Anna 236—237—255—256 Santa Fe founded (notel. 39 Santa Maria, the ship 19 Saratoga, battles of. 141 Savange Station, battle of. 315 Savannah founded. 81 Savannah (steamer) (note). 192 Savannah taken by Unionists. 33 Saybrook colouy. 68 Schuyler, General. 140 Scott, General. 10 Scott, General. 10 Scecssion. 290—296 Sceeded States, the. 298 Second Continental Congress. 122 Second Continental Congress. 122 Second War with England. 194–207 Secretary, offices of. 174 Sectional books, effect of (note). 291 Sedition and Alien Laws. 186 Semmes, Captain Raphael. 328 | Smithsonian Institution, the |

| State, each a Republic 175 | Telegraph, number of 360 |
|---|--|
| State, office of Secretary of 174 | Telegraph miles of wire in U. S 249 |
| State Rights 194 | Telephone invented, the 403 |
| State Rights | Temperance movement, the 382 |
| (reviewed) 402 | Tennessee settled 183 |
| States, mottoes of the 401 | Tennessee admitted 184 |
| States, the Original 13 129 | Tennessee, origin of name 184 |
| States, origin of names of, | Tennessee rem centured 226 |
| States, origin of names of, | Tennessee ram captured 336 |
| (reviewed) | Tenure-or-onice-Bill360—362 |
| States, United, location of 11 | Tenure-of-office-Bill360—362 Territories, United States, the |
| States, the seceded 298 | _ present (note)159 |
| States seceded, re-admitted 362 | present (note) |
| States, popular names of the 400 | governed |
| St. Augustine settled 29 | Territory defined |
| St. Clair, General Arthur 178 | Territory, the Northwest |
| | Torritory the Southwest 150 104 |
| St. Genevieve, Mo., settled 227 | Territory, the Southwest158—184 |
| St. Lawrence discovered 30 | Territory, the Mississippi. 226 Territory, the Louisiana. 188 Territory, the Indian. 235 |
| St. Johns, Canada, captured 125 | Territory, the Louisiana 188 |
| St. Louis founded 227 | Territory, the Indian 235 |
| St. Louis founded | Terry, General337—376 |
| St. Paul. Minn., founded 288 | Texas settled 250 |
| St Pierre 99 | Texas admitted 250 |
| St. Pierre | Taxas origin of name 950 |
| Stoom boot first on western waters 100 | Texas admitted 250 Texas, origin of name 250 Texan War, the 236-237 |
| Steamboat, first on western waters 192 | Texan war, the250—257 |
| Steamboats invented 192 | Thames, battle of the 203 |
| Stephens, Alexander H284—290 | Thomas and Canby killed 372 |
| Steamboats invented 192 Stephens, Alexander H 284—290 Stephenson, defense of fort 200 Steuben, Baron (note) 139 Stevens, attack on fort 334 | Thomas and Canby killed 372 Thomas, General George H308—320 |
| Steuben, Baron (note) 139 | 528 - 338 - 374 |
| Stevens, attack on fort | Thompson, Charles (note)113-118 |
| Stillwater, battles of 140 | Tieonderoga, fort94-98-121-138 |
| Stonowell Leakson 201—214—215 | Tilden Samuel I 278 |
| Stonewall Jackson301—314—315 | Tilden, Samuel J |
| 316—317—325 | Tippecanoe, battle of 194 |
| Stoneman, General (note) 325 | Tobacco found in America 35 |
| Stony Point, capture of 147 | Tobin, T. W |
| Story (sculptor) 404 Stuyvesant, Peter 74 Style, old and new (note) 92 | Tompkins, Daniel D |
| Stuvvesant, Peter 74 | Tories and Whigs (note) |
| Style old and new (note) 92 | Tories 129-146-152 |
| Submarine telegraphs (note) 359-360 | Tour round the world, Grant's 384 |
| Cub traccum Pill the | Trade and Commerce (1763) 102 |
| Sub-treasury Bill, the 243 | |
| Suez, Isthmus of | Treason of Arnold 150 |
| Suffrage, rights of 365 | Treasury, office of Secretary of 174 Treasury Bill, sub, the 243 |
| Sullivan, General 146 | Treasury Bill, sub, the 243 |
| Sully (painter) 404 | Treaty of Ryswick 86 |
| Sully (painter) | Treaty of Utreeht 88 |
| Sumter, General | Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle 91 |
| Sumter, General | Treaty of Paris (1763) 99 |
| Supreme Court, the 175 | Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. 91 Treaty of Paris (1763) |
| Currett Mrs. 954 | Treaty with Indians of Northwest 178 |
| Surratt, Mrs | Process Joyla |
| Sutter, Captain | Treaty, Jay's |
| Swedes in America 76 | Treaty with Algiers (note) 181 |
| | Treaty with Spain (1819) 226 |
| TAGE MAGRICULTURE INVESTMENT 102 | |
| TACK MACHINE INVENTED 403 | Treaty of Ghent (1815) 206 |
| | Treaty of Ghent (1815) |
| Talleyrand (note) 152 | Treaty of Ghent (1815) |
| Talleyrand (note) | Treaty of Ghent (1815) |
| Talleyrand (note) 152 Taney, Chief Justice 286 Tariff, high protective (note) 178 | Treaty of Ghent (1815) |
| Talleyrand (note) 152 Tancy, Chief Justice 286 Tariff, high protective (note) 178 229-231 | Treaty of Ghent (ISI5) |
| Talleyrand (note) | Treaty of Ghent (1815) 206 Treaty with Mexico 257 Treaty of San Juan de Fuea 260 Treaty, the Tripartite (note) 277 Treaty with Japan 283-287 Treaty with China 363 |
| Talleyrand (note) | Treaty of Ghent (1815) 206 Treaty with Mexico 257 Treaty of San Juan de Fuea 260 Treaty, the Tripartite (note) 277 Treaty with Japan 283-287 Treaty with China 363 Tribunal, Electoral 378 |
| Talleyrand (note) 152 Tancy, Chief Justiee 286 Tariff, high protective (note) 178 Tarleton, Colonel 152 (note) Taylor, General Zachary 252-253 255-272 | Treaty of Ghent (1815) 206 Treaty with Mexico 257 Treaty of San Juan de Fuea 260 Treaty, the Tripartite (note) 277 Treaty with Japan 283-287 Treaty with China 363 Tribunal, Electoral 378 Treat affair the 305 |
| Talleyrand (note) 152 Taney, Chief Justice 286 Tariff, high protective (note) 178 229-231 229-231 Tarleton, Colonel 152 (note) 153 Taylor, General Zachary 252-253 255-272 Taylor, death of 273 275 | Treaty of Ghent (1815) 206 Treaty with Mexico 257 Treaty of San Juan de Fuea 260 Treaty, the Tripartite (note) 277 Treaty with Japan 283-287 Treaty with China 363 Tribunal, Electoral 378 Treat affair the 305 |
| Talleyrand (note) 152 Taney, Chief Justice 286 Tariff, high protective (note) 178 229-231 229-231 Tarleton, Colonel 152 (note) 153 Taylor, General Zachary 252-253 255-272 Taylor, death of 273 275 | Treaty of Ghent (1815) 206 Treaty with Mexico 257 Treaty of San Juan de Fuea 260 Treaty, the Tripartite (note) 277 Treaty with Japan 283-287 Treaty with China 363 Tribunal, Electoral 378 Treat affair the 305 |
| Talleyrand (note) 152 Taney, Chief Justice 286 Tariff, high protective (note) 178 229-231 229-231 Tarleton, Colonel 152 (note) 153 Taylor, General Zachary 252-253 Taylor, death of 273 Taylor, Mormon High Priest (note) 286 | Treaty of Ghent (1815) 206 Treaty with Mexico 257 Treaty of San Juan de Fuea 260 Treaty, the Tripartite (note) 277 Treaty with Japan 283-287 Tretuty with China 363 Tribunal Electoral 378 Trent affair, the 305 Trenton, battle of 133 Tripartite treaty (note) 277 |
| Talleyrand (note) 152 Taney, Chief Justice 286 Tariff, high protective (note) 178 Tarleton, Colonel 152 (note) Taylor, General Zachary 252-253 Taylor, death of 273 Taylor, Mormon High Priest (note) 286 Taxing the Colonies 113-115 | Treaty of Ghent (1815) 206 Treaty with Mexico 257 Treaty of San Juan de Fuea 260 Treaty, the Tripartite (note) 277 Treaty with Japan 283-287 Treaty with China 363 Tribunal, Electoral 378 Trent affair, the 305 Trenton, battle of 133 Tripartite treaty (note) 277 Tripoli, war with 189 |
| Talleyrand (note) 152 Taney, Chief Justice 286 Tariff, high protective (note) 178 Tarleton, Colonel 152 (note) Taylor, General Zachary 252—253 Taylor, death of 273 Taylor, Mormon High Priest (note) 286 Taxing the Colonies 113—115 Tea tax on tea resisted 115 | Treaty of Ghent (1815) 206 Treaty with Mexico 257 Treaty of San Juan de Fuea 260 Treaty, the Tripartite (note) 277 Treaty with Japan 283-287 Treaty with China 363 Tribunal 218 Trent affair, the 305 Trenton, battle of 133 Tripartite treaty (note) 277 Tripoli, war with 189 Troops, the colored 324 |
| Talleyrand (note) 152 Taney, Chief Justice 286 Tariff, high protective (note) 178 Tarleton, Colonel 152 (note) Taylor, General Zachary 252—253 Taylor, death of 273 Taylor, Mormon High Priest (note) 286 Taxing the Colonies 113—115 Tea tax on tea resisted 115 | Treaty of Ghent (1815) 206 Treaty with Mexico 257 Treaty of San Juan de Fuea 260 Treaty, the Tripartite (note) 277 Treaty with Japan 283-287 Treaty with China 363 Tribunal 218 Trent affair, the 305 Trenton, battle of 133 Tripartite treaty (note) 277 Tripoli, war with 189 Troops, the colored 324 |
| Talleyrand (note) | Treaty of Ghent (1815) 206 Treaty with Mexico 257 Treaty of San Juan de Fuea 260 Treaty, the Tripartite (note) 277 Treaty with Japan 283-287 Treaty with China 363 Tribunal Electoral 378 Trent affair 1he 305 Trenton battle of 133 Tripartite treaty (note) 277 Tripoli writh 189 Troops the colored 324 Truxton Cautain (note) 404 Truxton Cautain (note) 186 |
| Talleyrand (note) 152 Taney, Chief Justice | Treaty of Ghent (1815) 206 Treaty with Mexico 257 Treaty of San Juan de Fuea 260 Treaty, the Tripartite (note) 277 Treaty with Japan 283-287 Treaty with China 363 Tribunal Electoral 378 Trent affair 1he 305 Trenton battle of 133 Tripartite treaty (note) 277 Tripoli writh 189 Troops the colored 324 Truxton Cautain (note) 404 Truxton Cautain (note) 186 |
| Talleyrand (note) | Treaty of Ghent (1815) 206 Treaty with Mexico 257 Treaty of San Juan de Fuea 260 Treaty, the Tripartite (note) 277 Treaty with Japan 283-287 Treaty with China 363 Tribunal 218 Trent affair, the 305 Trenton, battle of 133 Tripartite treaty (note) 277 Tripoli, war with 189 Troops, the colored 324 |

INDEX.

| UNION CITY, KY,. TAKEN 331 | war, Queen Anne's 88 |
|---|--|
| Union, the New England 69 United States, location of 11 United States in 1783 | War, French and Indian91–100 |
| United States location of 11 | |
| United States, 156411011 of Illiania | War, Folliages 100 War, Revolutionary 112 War, with Tripoli 189 War, Indian (1791) 178 War, Indian (1811) 194 Way of 1819 covers 194 |
| Trained States III 1703 | Was with Dain of |
| United States after Revolution156 | War, with Tripon 189 |
| United States, Territories of (note) 159 | War, Indian (1791) 178 |
| United States Government 173 | War. Indian (1811) 194 |
| United States flag 137 | War of 1812, eauses 194 |
| United States has been a con- | War of 1010 possilts |
| United States, bank of209—239 | War of 1812, results |
| United States, frigate 197 | War, battles of (reviewed) 210 |
| United States, boundaries of 11 | War with Algiers |
| United States nonth coatenn | Wan the Tower 926 925 |
| United States, north-eastern boundary of (note) | Wal, the Texan200—201 |
| boundary of (note) 260 | War, the Seminole226—238 |
| United States, north-western | War, the Creek |
| boundary of 371 | War, Black Hawk, the 234 |
| TI | Was Dataint the |
| University of Oxford (note) 81 | War, Patriot, the 242 |
| University of Pennsylvania (note) 135 | War, Mexican, causes |
| University of Washington and Lee 341 | War, Mexican, results 257 |
| Uto Indiane the | War Mayican battles (reviewed) 961 |
| Ute Indians, the | War, Diexican, Danies (Tevrewed) 201 |
| Otreent, treaty of 88 | War, Civil, causes 290 |
| | war, Civii ended 340 |
| Valley Forge, at 143 | War Sioux (1862) |
| Valley of the Mississippi 92 | War Sioux (1868) 269 |
| varies of the mississippi | Wan Giana (1070) |
| Van Buren, Martin241—272 Van Couver's Island371 | War, Sioux (1868) 363 War, Sioux (1876) 375 War, cost of Civil 356 |
| Van Couver's Island 371 | War, cost of Civil 356 |
| Vandaulym (maintan) 101 | War, Civil, battles (reviewed) 341 |
| Von Down Coursel 210 220 | War Modee the 279 |
| Vali Dotti, deliciai | War, Modoe, the |
| van wari, Isaac 152 | war, Nez rerees, the 381 |
| Vasco de Gama (note) 17 | War, Ute, the 385 |
| Vers Cruz 255 | War, office of Secretary of 174 |
| Van Dorn, General 319—320 Van Dorn, General 319—320 Van Wart, Isaac 152 Vaseo de Gama (note) 17 Vera Cruz 255 Verazzani, voyage of 30 Verazzani, voyage of 30 | War, Ute, the |
| Verazzam, voyage om | Wand Laterran (a sta) |
| Vermont settled (note)121-105 | Ward, Artemus (note) 122 |
| Vermont admitted 183 | Warren, General Joseph 125 |
| Vermont, origin of name 183 | Washington, birth of 92 |
| Vespucci, voyage of 22 | Washington, journey of 92 |
| Vespiter, Voyage of | |
| Veto, Presidential (note) 239 | Washington, commander-in-chief 122 |
| Vice-Presidency, the | Washington at siege of Boston 126 |
| Vice-Presidents, about 394 | Washington at Long Island 130 |
| Vice-Presidents, ex-officio (note). 175 | Washington, famous retreat of 131 |
| | |
| Vicksburg, first attempt to take 320 | Washington at White Plains 131 |
| Vicksburg taken 322 | Washington at Princeton 135 |
| Vincennes, Ind., settled 209 | Washington at Trenton 133 |
| Virginia Dare, first born in Amer- | Washington at Morristown 136 |
| Vilginia Dare, mist born in Amer- | Washington at Drandswine 120 |
| ica | Washington at Brandywine 138 |
| Virginia settled 50 | Washington at Germantown 139 |
| Virginia, origin of name34-40 | Washington at Valley Forge 143 |
| Virginia, starving time in 54 | Washington monument 145 |
| Virginia, second charter of 54 | Washington proposed as King 156 |
| | Washington proposed as Killg 150 |
| Virginia, third charter of 55 | Washington, President |
| Virginia a royal province 57 | Washington, retirement of 181 |
| Virginia, North and South 60 | Washington, farewell address of., 181 |
| Virginia. West, admitted 300 | Washington's death, character of. 181 |
| Timinia the iner election of | Washington Sacath, Charlette of 159 |
| Virginia, the iron-clad (note) 311 Virginia, Army of 314-339 Virgin Queen, the 34 | Washington, Colonel (note) 153 |
| Virginia, Army of314—339 | Washington City taken 204 |
| Virgin Queen, the 34 | Washington and Lee University 341 |
| Virginius, the steamer 373 | Washington Territory |
| ringinias, the steamerminist ord | Wagn gloop 197 |
| TTT | Washington City taken |
| Wadsworth, William 70 | wayne, General Anthony141-116 |
| Wallace, General Lew318-334 | -179 |
| Wall street, New York, origin of | Weather reports, system of (note) 259 |
| name (note) | Wasyer James R 387 |
| name (note) | Well Cemenal (note) |
| Walker's expedition | Webb, General (note) 97 Webster, Noah 210 Webster, Daniel 245—246—278—279 Weister, Construction 220 |
| War, first Indian 57 | Webster, Noah 210 |
| War, second Indian 57 | Webster, Daniel245-246-278-279 |
| | Weitzel, General |
| War, Pequods | Wogley John 81 |
| War, King Philip's65 | Wesley, John |
| War, inter-colonial85—90—88—91 | Wesley, John |
| War, King Philip's | West India Company 73 |
| War, King George's 90 | West India Company |
| 11116 000180 5 | |
| | |

INDEX.

| West Point 150 | Wilson, Alexander (naturalist) 404 |
|--|---|
| West Virginia 300 | Winans, Ross 403 |
| Westward emigration158-225 | Winthrop, Governor 63 |
| West (sculptor) 404 | Winchester, battle of314-334 |
| Weymouth, George 37 | Winslow, Captain 333 |
| Wheat and other grains introduc- | Wirt William210-223 |
| ed (note) | Wisconsin settled 260 |
| Wheeler, William A 378 | Wisconsin admitted 260 |
| Whigs and Tories (note) 129 | Wisconsin, origin of name 260 |
| Whig Party, the229-232-245-250 | Witcheraft, Salem 66 |
| —272 | Wives for Colonists 56 |
| White, Capt., of Roanoke (note) 35 | Wolfe, General97—99 |
| Whitefield, George 81 | Women of the Revolution (note) 150 |
| Whisky Insurrection 179 | Wood, Jethro 403 |
| White Plains, battle of 131 | Wood, Jethro |
| Whitney, Eli 182 | Worcester, Joseph E 404 |
| Whittier (poet) 404 | Writs of assistance (note) 114 |
| Wilderness, battle of the 332 | Wyoming, massacre at 145 |
| Wilkes, Captaln Charles247-305 | Wyoming Territory (note) 159 |
| Wilkes's Expedition 247 | • |
| | YALE COLLEGE FOUNDED 103 |
| Wilkinson, General (note) 190 —(note) 203 | Yale, Elihu 103 |
| William and Mary, college of 103 | Yankee Doodle, origin of (note) 141 |
| William Henry, fort 97 | Yellow Fever179—373—383—384 |
| Williams Roger63-71 | Yeo, Sir James 201 |
| Williams, David 152 | York, eapture of 199 |
| Williams, Mr. (note) 88 | York, Duke of 74 |
| Williamsburg, battle of 313 | Yorktown, siege of (1781) 154 |
| Willis, N. P. (poet) 404 | |
| Wilmington, Del., founded 76 | Young, Brigham 286 |
| Wilmot Proviso, the 272 | 0. |
| Wilson's Creek, battle of 305 | ZOLLICOFFER, GENERAL 308 |
| Wijson, Henry370—374 | |
| | |

















